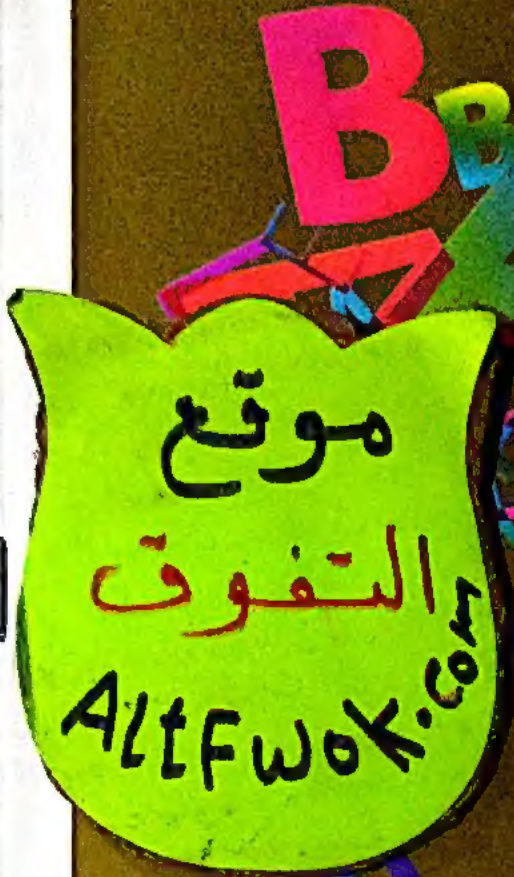
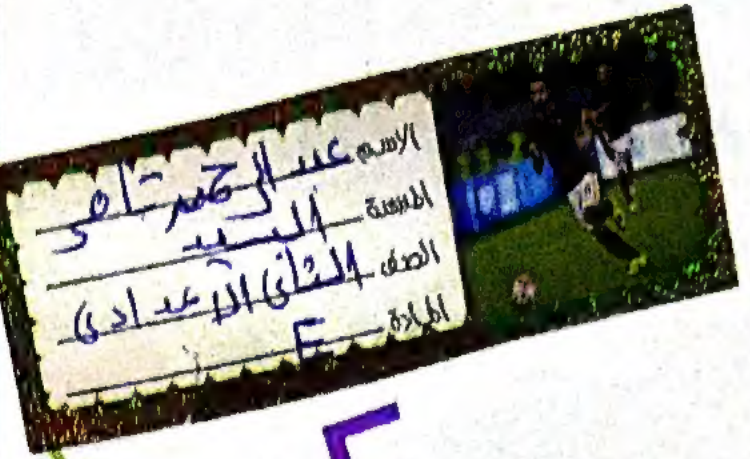


Bit by Bit



الصف الثاني الإعدادي
الفصل الدراسي الثاني

SECOND TERM
التعليم العام والأهلي

NEW
Hello! 2023

QR CODES
listen to
Vocabulary
& Texts

2nd
PREP

دار غزوة
الطبع والنشر والتوزيع
ghazwanour@gmail.com

Bit by Bit New Hello!

English	Arabic
apple	تفاحة
banana	موزة
orange	برتقال
pear	كمثرى
peach	فراولة
plum	خوخة
quince	شجرة
strawberry	فراولة
watermelon	بطيخ

عرض مرادفات ومصطلحات الكلمات

English	Arabic
1. My father and I go to school.	أنا وأبي نذهب إلى المدرسة.
2. My mother and I go to work.	أنا وأمي نذهب إلى العمل.
3. My brother and I go to the park.	أنا وأخي نذهب إلى الحديقة.
4. My sister and I go to the library.	أنا وأختي نذهب إلى المكتبة.

تقسيم التمرينات إلى جزئين لإعطاء الطالب فرصة الإجابة في المنزل

English	Arabic
1. The children are playing in the garden.	الأطفال يلعبون في الحديقة.
2. The children are playing in the garden.	الأطفال يلعبون في الحديقة.
3. The children are playing in the garden.	الأطفال يلعبون في الحديقة.
4. The children are playing in the garden.	الأطفال يلعبون في الحديقة.

تمرينات لطلاب الأحر الشريف على كل وحدة

English	Arabic
1. The children are playing in the garden.	الأطفال يلعبون في الحديقة.
2. The children are playing in the garden.	الأطفال يلعبون في الحديقة.
3. The children are playing in the garden.	الأطفال يلعبون في الحديقة.
4. The children are playing in the garden.	الأطفال يلعبون في الحديقة.

تجميع الفقرات لإنشائية ورسائل البريد الإلكتروني المرفقة في كل وحدة

QR codes Vocabulary & Texts

General Exercises
1. Complete the missing dialogue.
2. Write a letter to your friend about your school.
3. Write a letter to your friend about your school.

تمرينات عامة على كل درس في الوحدة

General Exercises
1. Write a letter to your friend about your school.
2. Write a letter to your friend about your school.
3. Write a letter to your friend about your school.

استل وعبارة مساعدة لحل سؤال المفردات الانشائية ورسائل البريد الإلكتروني

Review as unit 7
1. Write a letter to your friend about your school.
2. Write a letter to your friend about your school.
3. Write a letter to your friend about your school.

مراجعة عامة على كل وحدة

Paragraphs & Emails
1. Write a letter to your friend about your school.
2. Write a letter to your friend about your school.
3. Write a letter to your friend about your school.

كراسة خاصة بتجميع الفقرات وتمرينات وطلب ملأ إضافية مع امتحان كامل على كل وحدة

Prep. 2
Second Term

Contents

• Exam specifications

Module 3: Science and art

- Unit (7) : Technology and the future
- Unit (8) : You are what you eat
- Unit (9) : Watch, listen and make

Review (C)

Module 4: Our place in the world

- Unit (10) : We are what we wear
- Unit (11) : The future of our planet
- Unit (12) : Languages and learning

Review (D)

- General Exercises
- End of Term Practice with Answers
- Final Exams
- Azhar Exams
- SB / WB Answers
- Listening material
- Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

Booklet (free with the book)

- Dictation
- Homework exercises on each unit
- Tests on units



Specifications for Second Year Preparatory (2nd term)
English Examination (2022 - 2023)

مواصفات امتحان اللغة الإنجليزية للعام الدراسي ٢٠٢٢ / ٢٠٢٣
(المصطلح الدراسي الثاني) للعام الدراسي ٢٠٢٢ / ٢٠٢٣

(Time: 2 Hours)

A Listening

4 Marks

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (4 Marks)

Students listen to a text from (30-35) words. Topics should be related to the Set Books.
Students listen and answer **FOUR (4)** multiple choice questions with **FOUR (4)** options each.
(One mark each)

B Language Functions

2.5 Marks

2 Complete the following dialogue:

A dialogue of **TEN (10)** exchanges with **FIVE (5)** deletions (3 responses & 2 stimuli) is provided. The students are asked to complete the deletions completely without providing them with any part of the answers. The situation should be provided and clear. The first sentence is given in full.
(Half a mark each)

C Reading Comprehension

4.5 Marks

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

An unseen text of about **ONE HUNDRED and TWENTY-FIVE (125)** words is provided. This can be a short story, a factual text, a timetable or a letter. Most lexical items and structures in the text should be from the Set Books. The students are required to answer **THREE (3)** multiple-choice questions with **FOUR (4)** options each. (Half a mark each) and **THREE (3)** open-ended questions (One mark each).

These questions should test the following reading comprehension skills:

- Giving the main idea (1 question)
- Extracting information (2 questions)
- Understanding reference (1 question)
- Guessing the meaning of vocabulary in context (1 question)
- Critical thinking skill (1 question)

D Vocabulary & Structure

7 Marks

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (5 Marks)

TEN (10) multiple-choice items (7 Vocabulary & 3 Structures) based on the Set Books are provided. Students are asked to choose the correct answer from the **FOUR (4)** options given.
(Half a mark each)

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: (2 Marks)

FOUR (4) structure sentences are provided. Students are asked to complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets. The given word(s) in brackets could be verbs, adjectives, adverbs... etc. related to what students have studied (Half a mark each)

E Writing

8 Marks

6 Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on....: (6 Marks)

Students are asked to write a paragraph from **EIGHTY-FIVE (85)** to **NINETY-FIVE (95)** words on a specific topic related to the Set Books.

(One mark for organization - One mark for relevance of ideas - One mark for choice of vocabulary - One mark for spelling - One mark for punctuation - One mark for grammar)

OR

Write an email of about NINETY (90) words on: (6 Marks)

Students are asked to write an email from **EIGHTY-FIVE (85)** to **NINETY-FIVE (95)** words on a specific topic related to the Set Books. Students must write who the email is to and from, as well as the subject of the email. Names and addresses are provided.

(One mark for organization - One mark for relevance of ideas - One mark for choice of vocabulary - One mark for spelling - One mark for punctuation - One mark for grammar)

موقع

التفوق

AltFwok.com

UNIT 7 Technology and the future

Objectives

Reading

A magazine article about online shopping. *The Time Machine*, a poster about the dangers of technology.

Writing

A reply to an online message; a formal email about a problem with a delivery.

Listening

A discussion about new inventions; people's problems with technology and suggested solutions.

Speaking

Giving opinions about inventions and technology; a debate.

Language

if/when + should for advice

Life Skills

Critical thinking: technological awareness

head phones helicopter
motor bike speed-speed
solar panels electricity-electricity
helicopter panels
Key Vocabulary
have money
speed
electricity
app (application)
choice
line

headphones	سماعات الرأس (إمعة دقما)	speed	السرعة
motorbike	دراجة نارية (موتوسيكلا)	electricity	الكهرباء
solar panels	ألواح الطاقة الشمسية	app (application)	تطبيق (على الهاتف أو الكمبيوتر)
helicopter	طائرة مروحية (هليكوبتر)		

Useful Phrases

have	money	يملك مالا	spend	money	ينفق مالا
	a choice	لديه اختيار		time	يضيء وقت
save	time	لديه وقت	waste	money	يهدر (يضيء) المال
	money	يوفر المال		time	يهدر (يضيء) الوقت
	time	يوفر الوقت	wait for a delivery		ينتظر توصيل (طلب)

Verbs & Nouns

correct (ed)	يصحح - يصوب	correction	تصحيح - تصويب
invent (ed)	يبتكر	invention	اختراع
predict (ed)	يتنبأ	prediction	تنبؤ
translate (d)	يترجم	translation	ترجمة



Vocabulary

half-motorbike	نصف خصائص دراجة نارية	for	مع - مقابل
half-helicopter	نصف خصائص طائرة مروحية	against	ضد - معاكس له
choice	اختيار	maybe	ربما
French	اللغة الفرنسية	the latest	الأحدث
shopping online	التسوق عبر الإنترنت	article	مقالة (في جريدة)
pollution	التلوث	either...or....	إما...أو...
resources	مصادر	benefits	فوائد
businesses	أعمال تجارية	both	كلاهما
wing	جناح	cooler	لخار برودة
firstly	أولاً	free time	وقت فراغ
secondly	ثانياً	hope (d)	أمل
flying motorbike	دراجة نارية طائرة	push (ed)	يدفع (القمامة)
friendly	ودود	prefer (red)	يفضل
technology	التكنولوجيا		

waste time

Words & Meanings

helicopter	طائرة مروحية	a form of transport that flies using long, thin parts on top of it that turn round and round very quickly	Arabic Meaning
translate	يترجم	change words into a different language	مترجم / مترجمة
motorbike	دراجة نارية	a form of transport with two wheels and an engine	دراجة نارية / محرك
app	تطبيق	a small computer program that you can use on a mobile phone or other electronic device	تطبيق / جهاز إلكتروني
speed	سرعة	how fast something moves	سرعة
headphones	سماعات الرأس	a piece of equipment that you wear over your ears so that you can listen to music without anyone else hearing it	سماعات الرأس

Expressions & Prepositions

make electricity	يولد كهرباء	pass exams	يجتاز الامتحانات
make you warmer	تجعلك أكثر دفئاً	translate from...into...	يترجم من... إلى...
look online	يبحث على الإنترنت	push ... into the air	يدفع ... في الهواء
wear headphones	يرتدي سماعات الرأس	drive on glass	يقود (سيارة) على الزجاج
get hotter	يزداد سخونة / حرارة	on a motorbike	على دراجة نارية
get home	يصل للمنزل	agree / disagree with	يتفق / يخالف مع
do the shopping	يقوم بالتسوق	arrive in	يصل إلى (بلد)
go shopping	يذهب للتسوق	in a few minutes	في خلال دقائق قليلة
go down a road	يسير على طريق	at the speed of..	في سرعة ..
change roads into ...	يحول الطريق إلى ...	at the same time	في نفس الوقت
shop online	يتسوق عبر الإنترنت	think of	يفكر في

Word		Meaning		Opposite	
useful	مفيد	helpful	useless	غير مفيد	
famous	مشهور	popular	unknown	غير معروف	
agree / for	موافق - موافق	accept	disagree / against	لا موافق - معارض	
friendly	ودود	kind	unfriendly	غير ودود	
strong	قوي	powerful	weak	ضعيف	
real	حقيقي	true	unreal	غير حقيقي	

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

Present	Past simple	Past Participle
hear	heard	heard
buy	bought	bought
spend	spent	spent
drive	drove	driven
wear	wore	worn
fly	flew	flown

Language Notes

1) spend / waste

يستخدم الفعل (spend / waste) كما يلي:

spend / waste + (time) + V-ing

Ex. I don't want to spend lots of time travelling to the shops.

Ex. I waste no time playing video games.

spend / waste + (money) + on + V-ing / noun

Ex. He spent much money on (buying) clothes.

Ex. Don't waste your money on (buying) sweets.

2) prefer

يمكن أن يلي الفعل (prefer) الفعل في المصدر مسبوقاً بـ (to):

Ex. I prefer to wear that jacket.

كما يمكن أن يستخدم كما يلي:

prefer + V-ing / Noun + to + V-ing / Noun

Ex. I prefer playing football to playing tennis.

Ex. I prefer football to tennis.

3) hope

يستخدم الفعل (hope) بمعنى (أرجو) كما يلي:

1- hope + فعل + مضارع / مضارع

Ex. We hope she passes the exam.

2- hope + فعل + will + Inf.

Ex. We hope she will pass the exam.

3- hope + to + Inf.

Ex. I hope to get high marks.



1. Narrator : Hatem

Wow! That looks so cool! I'm not sure it's very useful though. It won't be able to fly very high, will it?

2. Narrator : Mona

I think lots of people will want to buy one of these; they'll be very useful for travelling. It won't help people to speak other languages though, will it? It's only good for listening.

3. Narrator : Tarek

I think this is a good idea for people in cold places. It won't be very useful for me though! Maybe they'll make one to make people feel cooler! That would be good here in the summer!

4. Narrator : Sawan

I think that is an amazing invention. I hope they'll build lots of these in Egypt. We have lots of sun and we could make lots of electricity.

Exercises on Lessons

1 & 2

Check Up Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- I always home at 4 p.m.
a make b wear c get d look
- My mother the shopping yesterday.
a wore b made c went d did
- A has two wheels and is always fast.
a car b ship c motorbike d boat
- A: Can we go to the club tomorrow?
B: Sorry! I can't. I don't enough time.
a build b have c wait d go
- Don't your time playing games on your mobile.
a give b keep c waste d miss

Homework Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

SB, WB & Exams Exercises

- Do you think that it is easy to from Arabic to English?
a translate b move c find d stay
- The road is not big enough for cars, but you can go down it on a
a lorry b ship c rocket d motorbike
- are like planes, but they do not have wings!
a Cars b Cameras c Helicopters d Mobiles
- Mona always wears on the bus because she loves listening to music.
a mobiles b headphones c dresses d tablets
- There's a/an on this phone which tells me the weather in my city.
a app b screen c battery d charger
- I want to shopping on foot.
a have b go c pass d visit

Bit by Bit Exercises

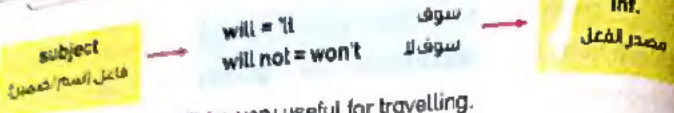
- This factory uses solar to produce electricity.
a panels b candles c turbines d controls
- The internet is a useful
a invent b invention c predict d prediction
- Ola always her money on buying dresses.
a waits b has c makes d spends
- A: Do you think scientists can the future?
B: Of course not.
a translate b translation c predict d prediction
- Don't leave the lights on, it wastes
a electricity b water c time d wind

Grammar

Making predictions عمل التنبؤات

will ('ll) / will not (won't) for future predictions

Form



- Ex. The headphones will be very useful for travelling.
Ex. The machine won't be able to fly very high.

Keywords الكلمات الدالة

next (week - month - year)	(الأسبوع - الشهر - العام) القادم
one day	يوماً ما
tomorrow	غداً
in the future	في المستقبل
soon	قريباً
maybe	من المحتمل
perhaps	ربما
probably	ربما

كما تستخدم الأفعال والتعبيرات الآتية للتعبير عن التنبؤ بالمستقبل مع (will):

hope	يأمل	predict	يتنبأ	promise	يوعد
think	يعتقد	expect	يتوقع	(be) sure	متأكد

Usage الاستخدام

- Ex. I will buy a car one day.
Ex. Hossam won't get high marks next exam.

Question السؤال

...مصدر الفعل. Inf. + فاعل + Will (كلمة استفهام)

- Ex. When will you meet your friends? (سؤال بكلمة استفهام)
Ex. Will trains change in the future? (سؤال بعل؟)
- Yes, they will. - No, they won't.

Check ✓

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. My brother at university next year.
a will be b is c has d was
2. He fail. He's really smart.
a will b won't c isn't d wasn't

2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. Will you (come) to tomorrow's party?
2. (Did) the students travel to Luxor next week?

2- (If / When) for future predictions

نستخدم (If / When) في الحالة الشرطية الأولى (first conditional) لعمل تنبؤات في المستقبل كما يلي:

If / When → مضارع بسيط → will + inf.

- Ex. If everyone shops online, the shops in our towns and cities will close.

will + inf. → If / when → مضارع بسيط

- Ex. I will do all my shopping online when I am older.

1- نوضح فاصلة (,) بين جزئي الجملة عندما نبدأ الجملة بـ (If / When):

- Ex. If I go out, I will meet my friends.

2- في حالة الاستفهام يستخدم الآتي:

...مضارع بسيط + when / if + فاعل + Will + (كلمة استفهام)

Inf. + فاعل + will + (كلمة استفهام) , مضارع بسيط + فاعل + If / When

- Ex. What will you do if you have much free time?
Ex. If Mustafa gets much money, will he buy a mobile?
Ex. Will Mustafa buy a mobile if he gets much money?

3- من الممكن أن يكون أي من جزئي الجملة (أو كلاهما) ملفتاً:

- Ex. If Hossam doesn't study hard, he will fail.
Ex. If I don't call my friend, he will get angry.
Ex. If Naglaa doesn't study hard, she won't succeed.

4- نستخدم المضارع البسيط وليس (Will + inf) في فعل الشرط بعد (If / When).

- Ex. If Ramy helps his dad, they will finish on time.
Ex. If Ramy will help his dad, they will finish on time. (X) (الجملة خطأ)

Exercises on Lessons 1 & 2

Check Up Exercises

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- My friends and I to Alex soon.
☐ a is travelling ☐ b travelled ☐ c travels ☒ d will travel
- This boy a famous architect in the future.
☐ a is ☒ b will be ☐ c did ☐ d was
- Mom her aunt if she has enough free time.
☒ a will visit ☐ b visited ☐ c would visit ☐ d is visited
- Kamal will arrive on time if he about the meeting.
☐ a will know ☐ b knew ☒ c knows ☐ d knowing
- When mum goes to the market, she me a jacket.
☐ a was getting ☐ b got ☐ c getting ☒ d will get

2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- Hassan will be sad if he gets (got) low marks.
- What will (would) you do when you meet Ali?
- He will feel tired if he doesn't (didn't) sleep well tomorrow.

Homework Exercises

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- When Huda visits Cairo, she some new shoes.
☐ a would buy ☐ b buying ☒ c will buy ☐ d bought
- I think travelling in time impossible.
☐ a be ☐ b would be ☐ c were ☒ d will be

3. Hassan won't use the internet to buy food when he older.

- ☒ a is ☐ b was ☐ c be ☐ d are
- If I everything online, I won't be able to go shopping with my friends.
☐ a would buy ☒ b buy ☐ c will buy ☐ d bought
- you visit Aswan, will you visit the High Dam?
☐ a Where ☐ b While ☒ c If ☐ d As
- I think there no illnesses in the future.
☒ a will be ☐ b be ☐ c won't be ☐ d was
- If you go to the club this afternoon, you Hassam because he is in Aswan.
☐ a should see ☒ b won't see ☐ c will see ☐ d don't see

Bit by Bit Exercises

- I will travel abroad when I my exams.
☐ a will finish ☐ b finishing ☒ c finish ☐ d finishes
- If Omar trains hard, he next week's match.
☐ a wins ☐ b doesn't win ☐ c won't win ☒ d will win
- My father me a new mobile next month.
☒ a will buy ☐ b would buy ☐ c buys ☐ d bought
- They a nice time if they go to Al-Azhar Park.
☐ a had ☒ b will have ☐ c having ☐ d has
- When Amir to America, he will buy a modern car.
☒ a travels ☐ b travel ☐ c travelling ☐ d travelled

2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- I won't (not watch) TV tonight if I am busy.
- I think I will speak (speak) English well next year.
- He will feel (feel) warmer when he wears that jacket.
- If Ali comes first, he will be (be) very happy.
- How will (did) technology help us to travel in the future?

Speaking

1 Talking about new inventions

التحدث عن الاختراعات الجديدة

الطالب ويجب عن ما يأمله في المستقبل بخصوص الاختراعات الجديدة فيقول.

A: What invention do you hope we will see in the future?

ما الاختراع الذي تأمل أن نراه مستقبلاً؟

B: I hope will be invented soon.

أتمنى أن (الاسم الاختراع) سوف يتم اختراعه قريباً.

Ex. I hope the flying motorbike will be invented soon.

A: Do you agree that will / won't be very useful in Egypt?

هل توافق أن (الاسم الاختراع) سوف يكون / سوف لا يكون مفيداً في مصر؟

B: I agree that will / won't be useful in Egypt!

أوافق أن (الاسم الاختراع) سوف يكون / سوف لا يكون مفيداً في مصر.

Ex. I agree that the jacket won't be very useful in Egypt.

2 Predicting the future

عمل تنبؤات في المستقبل

يمكن عمل تنبؤات مستقبلية باستخدام: will + inf. + present simple

- If I help my mother at the weekend, she will have more free time.

لو أساعد أمي في عطلة نهاية الأسبوع، سوف يكون لديها وقت فراغ أكثر.

- If I finish my homework early, I'll play video games.

لو أنهيت من واجبي المنزلي مبكراً، سوف أعب ألعاب الفيديو.

- If I pass my exams, I'll be happy.

لو اجتاز امتحاناتي، سأكون سعيداً.

- If I find a snake in my house, I will be frightened.

لو أجد ثعباناً في منزلي، سأكون خائفاً.

General Exercises on Lessons 1 & 2

يوجد تمرينات إضافية في
حراسة لواجب المنزلي

1 Complete the following dialogue:

Nagwa is reading a book about new inventions.

Maya : What are you reading, Nagwa?

Nagwa : 1

Maya : Great! 2

Nagwa : Yes, there will be many important inventions in the future.

Maya : 3

Nagwa : They will invent the flying motorbike soon.

Maya : Do you agree that it will be useful in Egypt?

Nagwa : 4

Maya : Can I borrow this book after you finish reading it?

Nagwa : 5

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

القبولية - طوع 2022

1. There will electric cars in the future.

a be b are c being d been

2. Do you think that we will a car that doesn't make any pollution? WEB

a invention b predict c prediction d invent

3. I asked my aunt to a French Internet article into Arabic. WEB

a build b check c translate d damage

4. When Dina home, her aunt will meet her.

a come b comes c came d coming

5. I have enough free time, I will go out with my friends.

a If b What c How d Do

6. My mother always the shopping on Fridays.

a does b goes c makes d looks

3 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. She (won't) succeed in the next exam. She's really clever.

2. What will Ahmed (doing) if he knows the truth?

3. If they (not work) hard, the manager will punish them.

4. If Sara (have) much work, she won't watch TV.

4 Write a paragraph of about NINETY(90) words on:

"Are you for or against online shopping?"

- يمكنك من خلال الإجابة عن الأسئلة الأربعة كتابة الفقرة الإشتات.
- What are the benefits of online shopping?
- Why don't some people like online shopping?
- Does online shopping save time?
- يمكن استخدام العبارات الآتية
- If more people shop online,
- It saves
- Some people like to try

المعلمة في
التي هي
في آخر الوحدة

disappear
social media
by mistake
have no illnesses
explore
pull
disappear
impossible

Key

addicted to	معتاد على (معتاد على)	horrible	فظيعة / ساذجة
by mistake	عن طريق الخطأ	social media	وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي
headache	صداع	explore	يستكشف
ever	دائم / شغول	pull	يسحب
impossible	مستحيل	disappear	يختفي

Useful Phrases

stay outside	يقيم بالخارج	fly flying cars	تتلك سيارة طائرة
try eating fruit	يحاول تناول الفواكه	have no illnesses	ليس لديه أمراض
understand a lesson	يفهم درس	swim in the sea	يسبح في البحر
in / through time	يذهب / يسافر عبر الزمن	explore the bottom of the sea	يستكشف قاع البحر
on the moon	يعيش على القمر	swim in the sea	يسبح في البحر
live on the moon	يعيش على القمر	stay outside	يقيم بالخارج

Vocabulary

The Time Machine	آلة الزمن (آلة زمنية)	planet	كوكب
Time Traveller	مسافر عبر الزمن	climate change	تغير المناخ
model	نموذج / مصغر	funny	مضحك
suddenly	فجأة	share (ed)	يشترك / ينشرك
instead	بدلاً من ذلك	drop (ed)	يسقط
expert	خبير	tidy (ed)	يرتب
strange	غريب	reply (ed) (n)	رد - يجاب
space	فضاء	copy (ed) (n)	نسخ - نسخة
website	موقع على الإنترنت		

Alt Fwok موقع التفوق

Words & Meanings

social media	وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي	- websites and apps that allow people to talk to each other on the internet
mistake	خطأ	- websites and computer programs that allow people to communicate and share information on the internet using a computer or mobile phone
horrible	فظيوس / سيء جدًا	- without planning or wanting to do something
addicted to	مدمون على	- something you do or say without intending to
pull	يسحب	very bad, not nice at all
disappear	يختفي	- always needing to do or have something
explore	يستكشف	- liking something so much that you want to do or have it all the time
impossible	مستحيل	hold something and move it towards you
lever	زراع تشغيل آلة	suddenly go somewhere and become impossible to find
headache	صداع	look around a place where you have never been in order to find out what is there
		if an action or event is impossible, it cannot happen or be done
		a handle that you push or pull to make a machine work
		a pain inside your head

Expressions & Prepositions

sound like	يبدو مثل	ready to use	جاهزة للاستخدام
have a headache	يعاني من صداع	take the road south	يسلك الطريق جنوباً
have a break	يأخذ راحة	on the internet	على الإنترنت
make friends	يصاقف - يكوّن صداقات	on social media	على موقع التواصل
feel tired / worried	يشعر بالتعب / بالقلق	turn... off	يغلق
pull a lever	يسحب رزاع آلة	good at	جيد في
share a photo	يشارك صورة	for a long time	لمدة طويلة
give advice	يعطي نصيحة	worried about	قلق على
a piece of technology	أداة لشكل التكنولوجيا	take ... away	يأخذ... بعيداً
drop rubbish	يقلب القمامة	believe in	يؤمن بـ
start a machine	يشغل آلة	come out	يظهر / يُبرز (الشمس مثلاً)

Word	Meaning	Opposite
impossible	مستحيل	possible
pull	يسحب	push
disappear	يختفي	appear
turn... off	يغلق جهاز	turn... on

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

Present	Past simple	Past Participle
cost	بُخلف	cost
hurt	يُؤذي - يؤلم	hurt
build	يبنى / يبنش	built
send	يرسل	sent
understand	يفهم	understood

Language Notes

- Gerund (V-ing)**
 من الممكن أن يستخدم (V-ing) كفاعل للجملة:
 Ex. Playing video games is my hobby.
 Ex. Travelling has many benefits.
- stop**
 يتوقف عن شيء كان يفعله
 • stop + V-ing
 Ex. You should stop playing too much.
 Ex. When dad arrived, we stopped to king.
 يتوقف لكي...
 • stop + to + inf.
 Ex. On my way home, I stopped to buy some bread.
- take**
 يستخدم الفعل (take) بمعنى (يستغرق) كما يلي:
 take + مدة + to + inf.
 Ex. The machine took (me) two years to build.
 لاحظ أنه يمكن وضع المفعول به بعد الفعل take

4) allow / let

- allow (ed) + Jack + to + Inf. يسمح
- Ex Social media allows people to communicate.
- let (let - let) + مفعول + Inf. يسمح
- Ex My dad didn't let me go out last night.
- Let's + Inf. هيا بنا
- Ex Let's go for a walk.

Check on Language Notes ✓

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Watching movies online really wastes my time.
a Watch b Watching c To watching d Watches
- You should stop at me like this.
a should b to shout c shouting d to shouting
- It took Hagar three hours her homework.
a finish b finishes c finished d to finish
- My teacher didn't me to eat in class.
a allow b laugh c let d work



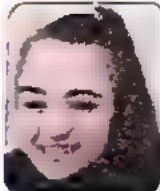
SB Page (6)

استمع إلى النصوص

Shady



Hala



Randa



Adam



1. Narrator : Shady

I'm not sleeping very well at the moment. I usually watch some videos on the internet before I go to sleep but sometimes I watch them for a few hours and then I can't sleep. My head often hurts lots in the morning, too.

2. Narrator : Hala

I found this great online game but I didn't know that when I got new things on it, it costs real money! I my parents aren't going to be angry when I tell them how much money I spent ...

3. Narrator : Randa

Randa : I love social media, I love watching videos online and I love talking to my friends on my phone. But now I feel worried if I don't have my phone or I can't check it. I think it is starting to become a problem.

- أنا - I
- أحب - I love
- أفكر - I think
- أشعر - I feel
- أعتقد - I believe

4. Narrator : Adam

Adam : My friends and I like to put funny pictures online but when I share a photo, everyone says my clothes are not cool or my hair looks strange. It makes me feel sad.

SB Page (6)

Narrator : One

Woman : Shady, watching videos before bed is not a good idea. You should try not to take your phone into your bedroom at night.



Narrator : Two

Woman : Hala, you need to talk to your parents. They should check that you can't buy anything when you play games online.



Narrator : Three

Woman : Randa, it is important not to become addicted to technology. If you feel you can't live without your phone you should try taking a break every day for an hour or more.



Narrator : Four

Woman : Oh Adam, they don't sound like good friends! Talk to them in real life and tell them how it makes you feel. If they don't change, maybe you should find some new friends.



Reading

SB P. (7)

My parents say that I spend too much time online, but playing video games is my hobby and I am very good at them! I love playing games with my friends but my parents say they will take my computer away if I don't stop playing on it so much. What should I do?

موقع التفوق AltFwok.com

The Time Machine by H. G. Wells

London, England, 1895

A group of friends meet for dinner at the Time Traveller's house. After dinner, the Time Traveller asks his friends if they think that it is possible to travel through time.

"It's impossible!" they reply. "We can only travel through space, not time."

The Time Traveller shows them a small model of a machine that he has in his hand.

"This is a copy of a machine that I believe I can go through time. It took me two years to build," he tells them. The friends laugh.

"Put this to rest," he tells one of them.

They feel some wind and then the machine suddenly disappears!

"Where is it?" the other men ask.

"The model machine is in the future," the Time Traveller says. "Would you like to see the real machine?" he asks.

He takes them to another room. Inside the room is another, bigger machine. It is not finished.

"In this machine," he says "I will explore the past and the future!"

Say it correctly

lever

يطلق الجزء المكون من هذه الكلمة مثل لطف كلمة



EXERCISES

- أ- ممكن
ب- مستحيل
ج- يبرد
د- نموذج عصر
هـ- ينفذ
و- يسحب
ز- زجاج آلة
ح- يخفى
ط- يستكشف

Exercises on Lessons

3 & 4

Check Up Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- It is _____ for us to breathe underwater.
a possible b probable c usual d impossible
- Mum had a bad _____ and couldn't go out.
a muscle b head c headache d eye
- Some divers will _____ the bottom of this sea tomorrow.
a explore b damage c invent d make
- The sun _____ behind a cloud.
a made b bought c disappeared d worked
- I watched an interesting film _____ the internet last week.
a of b on c out d to

يوجد تمرينات إضافية في دراسة النصوص المقررة

Homework Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

SB, WB & Exams Exercises

- That new hotel looks _____ I really don't like it. **WB**
a nice b wonderful c horrible d fantastic
- If you don't _____ the lesson, you should tell the teacher. **WB**
a swim b visit c try d understand
- You shouldn't _____ in the sea if it is very cold. **WB**
a run b swim c visit d understand
- The tourists took the road south by _____, but they wanted to go north. **WB**
a correction b lever c mistake d right
- Our friends sent us some photos on _____. **WB**
a social media b battery c keyboard d mouse
- The best way to _____ the countryside is on foot. **الشيقة - وجو الطريق 2022**
a invent b explore c communicate d make
- I can't find my earphones; they suddenly _____. **الشيقة - 2022**
a believed b listened c appeared d disappeared

Bit By Bit Exercises

- You shouldn't _____ friends with bad people.
a do b take c make d hurt
- When you are _____ to something, you always need to do it.
a addicted b kind c polite d rude
- When the man pulled the _____, the machine started to work.
a leg b lever c lung d lesson

موقع التفوق
ALT FwOk.com

Grammar

If / When

مضارع بسيط

should / shouldn't + Inf.

You ... that you can't buy anything when you play games online.

Ex If they don't get good marks, maybe they should study harder.

Ex If it's very rainy, you shouldn't go out.

إذا بدأنا الجملة بـ If / When لابد من وضع الفعل المضارع البسيط قبل بقية الجملة لتعني

Ex you have a problem you should tell your parents.

You should tell your parents you have a problem.

في حالة الاستخدام يستخدم الاستمراري

...? مضارع بسيط If / when فعل Should (كلمة إستعمال)

Ex What should I do if I don't find my mobile?

we we enough time?

3- من الممكن أن يكون آيا من جزأ الجملة أو كلاهما في حالة البسيط

If you ... your books, you ... your parents.

Ex If you ... well, you ... go out.

4- إذا دلت الجملة على الاستمرارية من الممكن أن يأتي بعد الفعل المضارع المستمر

بدلاً من المضارع البسيط

If you ... at the computer for a long time, you should ... a break

Exercises on Lessons

Check Up Exercises

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1 Where should I go if I ... to buy a new car?

a was wanting b wants c want d wanting

2 You shouldn't stay up late if you ... to get up early

a needing b needed c needs d need

3. When you ... some problems, you should tell your dad.

a find b finds c found d finding

2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. If you feel tired, you ... (shouldn't) go to bed

2. When you have an exam, you should ... (relaxing).

3. If you ... (needs) to be fit, you should do exercises.

Homework Exercises

يوجد تمرينات إضافية في خاتمة الكتاب المدرسي

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

SB WB & Exams Exercises

1. When you go to bed, you ... turn your phone off.

a won't b will c should d have

2. You should tell a parent or teacher if you ... worried about something.

a felt b will feel c are felt d feel

3. If she has a headache, she ... see a doctor.

a have b should c is d was

4. ... you have a problem, you should tell your parents.

a If b But c What d During

Bit by Bit Exercises

5. What ... I do if I need to make friends online?

a am b not c should d was

6. If you need to stay healthy, you ... go to the gym.

a not b should c shouldn't d have

7. I should read books if I ... free time.

a had b has c will have d have

8. If you meet Mr Hamdy, you ... tell him about the accident.

a shouldn't b are c not d aren't

موقع التفوق
ALTFWOK.COM

2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.

- If we want to stop climate change, we should (stopped) cutting down trees.
- You (shall) come to stay with me when you're bored.
- When you have much homework, you (shouldn't) finish it first.
- You should (is) careful when you use the internet.

Speaking

Talking about technology

التحدث عن التكنولوجيا

A What types of technology do you use every day?

ما هي أنواع التكنولوجيا التي تستخدمها كل يوم؟

B: I think I am addicted to.....

أعتقد أنني مدمن على.....

A: ... do you use them for?

فيما تستخدمهم؟

B: I spend hours watching / playing

أقضي ساعات أشاهد / ألعب.....

A Do you have any problems with technology?

هل تعاني من مشاكل مع استخدام التكنولوجيا؟

B: I think I'm addicted to my phone!

أعتقد أنني مدمن على هاتفي!

- I spent lots of money in an online game by mistake

أنفقت كثيرا من المال في لعبة على الإنترنت عن طريق الخطأ

General Exercise on Lessons 3&4

1 Complete the following dialogue:

A teacher is talking to Rami about using mobile phones.

Teacher: What types of technology do you use every day?

①

Teacher: What do you use your phone for?

②

Teacher: ③

I check social media once an hour

Teacher: ④

Yes, I have some problems

Teacher: How does watching videos online make you feel?

⑤

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Most young people are to mobile phones.
a addicted b interested c worried d amazed
- My head hurts, I have a
a backache b headache c stomachache d toothache
- If it rains, you take your umbrella.
a should b shouldn't c mustn't d need
- You shouldn't watch videos on the internet if your head
a will hurt b hurting c hurts d would hurt
- If you someone, you shouldn't make friends with them online.
a didn't know b don't know c not know d won't know
- If you see people being horrible online, you tell your parents.
a should b won't c are d shouldn't

3 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- When you (had) much money, you should travel abroad.
- What (would) I do when I meet the manager?
- You should visit your grandparents when you (had) enough time.

4 Write a paragraph of about NINETY(90) words on:

"How do you think life will change in the future?"

كيف تعتقد أن الحياة ستتحول؟

يمكنك من خلال الإجابة عن الأسئلة الآتية كتابة مقالة إرشادية:

- What do you think will happen in the future?
- Do you think we will travel in time?
- Do you think we will live on the moon?
- Do you think we will have flying cars?

يمكن استخدام العبارات الآتية:

- In the future, I think
- I think we will travel
- I don't think we'll live
- I think we'll have

موقع التوظيف AltFwok.com

يقوم الطالب بالسريع المفردات في دراسة النسخة

Key Vocabulary

enough	كافي	video games	الفيديو
outside	بداية	order (ed)	الطلب / يأمر

Useful Phrases

watch videos online	يشاهد فيديوهات عبر الإنترنت	spend (time) on screens	الوقت / أمضى شاشات
check social media	يتفحص وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي	have eye problems	في من مشاكل في البصر
got enough sleep	يحصل على قدر نوم كافي	spend hours playing	في ساعات في اللعب

Vocabulary

debate	مناظرة / جدل	surname	لقب (اسم العائلة)
exercise	تمارين رياضية	though	فرض من ذلك
screen	شاشة	idea	فكرة
view	رأي / وجهة نظر	wheel	عجلة
faithfully / sincerely	بإخلاص	transport	نقل
hearing	طاعة / سمع	regards	احيات
dangers	مخاطر	damage (d)	تلف
robot	آلة / آلي	improve (d)	تحسن
clear	واضح	text (ed)	رسل رسالة نصية
ear problems	مشاكل سمعية	wish (ed) (n)	أتمنى / أمنية

Words & Meanings

order	يطلب	ask someone to make, food or an object	أمر
-------	------	--	-----

Expressions & Prepositions

give ... headaches	تسبب صداع لـ	stay healthy	يبقى بصحة جيدة
get a headache	يصاب بصداع	once an hour	مرة في الساعة
order ... on a website	يطلب ... من على موقع	go on wheels	يسير على عجلات
go online	يدخل على الإنترنت	go on holiday	يذهب لقضاء اجازة
stop ... sleeping	يهدو ... من النوم	bad for	ضار
the reason why	السبب الذي من اجله	late into the night	في وقت متأخر ليل
children aged 6	اطفال اعمارهم 6 سنوات	In my view / opinion	في رأيي
look forward to + V-ing / n	يتطلع إلى	from my point of view	من وجهة نظري

Word Meaning Opposite

outside	بداية	outdoors	inside	بالداخل
online	عبر الإنترنت	on the internet	offline	بدون الإنترنت
positive	إيجابي	useful	negative	سلب
clear	واضح	obvious	unclear	غير واضح

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

Present	Past simple	Past Participle
teach	يعلم	taught
become	يصبح	became
ride	يركب (دراجة ... الخ)	rode

Language Notes

1) enough

- تستخدم (enough) بمعنى (كافي / بدرجة كافية) كما يلي:

enough + to + Inf.

Ex. Sami was clever enough to get high marks.

Ex. Sami answered cleverly enough to get high marks

- من الممكن أن يلي (enough) اسم:

Ex. We don't have enough money to buy a car

2) oil

استخدموا! انعموا لعل... انعموا لعل

فعل لفاعل مفعول + اسم زائد جمع + oil

Ex: ... coming to the party

فعل لفاعل مفعول + اسم مفرد زائد + oil

Ex: Ali's money is at home.

3) Email Writing

يمكن استخدام العبارات الآتية لبدء/انتهى بريد الكتروني في حالة معرفة اسم المرسل اليه:

Kind Regards	عزيلي/عزيلي	أطيب التحيات
Best Wishes	محدثك بخالص	أطيب التمنيات
Yours sincerely		

يمكن استخدام التعبيرات الآتية بعد Dear:

Mr	السيد: للإشارة لرجل شكل معذب
Mrs	السيدة: للإشارة لسيدة متزوجة بشكل معذب (موضوع بعدها اسم الزوج)
Ms	السيدة: للإشارة لسيدة بشكل معذب (دون تحديد ما إذا كانت متزوجة أم لا) ويطلق حرف (S) كنطق (Z).

يمكن استخدام العبارات الآتية لبدء/انتهى بريد الكتروني في حالة عدم معرفة اسم المرسل اليه:

Dear Sir / Madam | عزيلي/السيد/السيدة | Yours faithfully | محدثك بخالص

Check on Language Notes ✓

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- This street is wide ... to drive down it.
a enough b too c much d many
- All the milk in the fridge ... fresh.
a have b are c is d does

Reading

SB P. (9)

The dangers of technology

استمع إلى النص

Sleep : Many people 'em', check social media or watch videos online late into the night. Then they don't get enough sleep.

Eye problems : If you spend a lot of time on screens*, you can have eye problems* and headaches*.

Ear problems : Listening to loud music or films through headphones can damage your hearing.

Exercises : Many people spend hours playing video games or watching TV and don't spend enough time outside doing exercise.

Arabic Meaning

- 1- ليس من راحة نوم
- 2- كلى
- 3- نوم
- 4- قشاش
- 5- مشكل في العين
- 6- سمع
- 7- غير
- 8- يسمع
- 9- السمع
- 10- يمارس



SB Page (10)

New Message

Dear Sir / Madam

I ordered* a new mobile phone last week and the delivery* was today. When I opened the box, the screen was damaged. I would like to change* the phone for a new one that is not damaged. Can you tell me how I can do this?

Yours faithfully*,

Loma Sabn

Arabic Meaning

- 1- يطلب
- 2- توصيل
- 3- يتغير
- 4- ليصلك

موقع الشوق AlFukking

New Message

I ordered a new game last week on your website. The delivery was today. When I opened the box I found that I ordered a game for children. 6.9 is a mistake. It didn't say this on your website. I was not happy about this because I want to play the game with my friends, and we are all 13 or 14. I would like to change the game for a new one that is for the correct age. Can you tell me how I can do this? I look forward to hearing from you.

Arabic Meaning

١- موقع على الإنترنت
٢- بلغ من العمر
٣- بالخطأ
٤- العمر المناسب
٥- يتطلعون



New Message

The jacket I ordered online arrived today, but it is the wrong colour! I ordered a blue jacket and this one is red. I'm going to ask them how to change it!

Audioscript

Hanan : Do you think that all computer games are bad for you, Lama?

Lama : From my point of view, not all computer games are bad. Some of them can help you to learn things.

Hanan : I agree. If you don't play computer games all the time, it shouldn't be a problem.

Lama : It's not a good idea to play games late at night though.

Hanan : I agree. Playing games late at night stops you sleeping.

Lama : Yes, it's a good idea to only play quiet, calm games in the evening.

Hanan : If you only play games that about you things in the evening, it should be fine.

Arabic Meaning

١- من وجهة نظري
٢- مشكله
٣- بالرغم من ذلك
٤- في رأيي
٥- يعلم

Videoscript

Narrator,

What do you use when you want to find out the time? Do you use a watch, or do you use a clock?

These clocks either use numbers to tell the time, or they use hands. These hands show hours, minutes, and seconds.

But how did people know the time in the past? In Ancient Egypt, people used sundials. Sundials use the position of the sun to tell the time.

Then, in the year 1524, a scientist from Damascus called Taqi al-Din invented a watch that looked like the watches of today. It had three hands to show hours, minutes and seconds. It was also small, so people could carry it with them.

But watches today don't only tell you the time. Some watches will say that you should do exercise if you are sitting at a computer for a long time! And some have apps, such as maps that will give you directions if you are lost.

What will the watches of the future be like? Some will be like modern mobile phones. If someone calls you, you will be able to see them on a special video screen.

And some will look after your health. They will tell you what medicine you should take if you are ill, or that you should see a doctor.

Arabic Meaning

١- ساعة يد
٢- ساعة جدار
٣- عقارب الساعة
٤- دقائق
٥- ثواني
٦- ساعات شمسية
٧- عالم
٨- مدينة دمشق
٩- خرائط
١٠- اتجاهات

Exercises on Lessons 5, 6 & 7

Check Up Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- When I got up, it was still dark
a countryside b side c abroad d outside
- The room was large for all the students.
a too b so c enough d such
- I a jacket online and the delivery was yesterday.
a ordered b wore c tried d gave
- It's my habit to social media to get the latest news.
a choose b damage c break d check

AltFutur.com موقع المستقبل

Homework Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

SB, WB & Exams Exercises

- 1 I look forward to _____ from my friend.
 a hear b hearing c hears d heard
- 2 _____ my point of view, too much technology can give you headaches.
 a From b In c By d On
- 3 Technology can be bad _____ your health.
 a at b to c for d about

Bit by Bit Exercises

- 4 A bike has two _____.
 a wheels b engines c machines d tools
- 5 This video game is useful for children _____.
 a age b ages c ageing d aged
- 6 Salah spends a lot of time watching videos _____.
 a online b lines c outline d line
- 7 You should _____ enough sleep. You look really tired.
 a check b get c spend d watch

Speaking

Giving positive opinions

إعطاء آراء إيجابية

- إعطاء آراء إيجابية بخصوص شيء يمكن أن نستخدمه.

• is a good idea. هي / هو فكرة جيدة.

Ex Using technology to help you exercise is a good idea.

• If you use ... well, it should help you + Inf.

لو نستخدمه ... جيداً ينبغي أن يساعدك على ...

Ex If you use technology well, it should help you become healthier.

• If you don't become addicted to ..., you will be fine.

لو لم تصبح مدمناً على ...، سوف تكون بخير

Ex If you don't use technology, you will be fine.

إعطاء آراء سلبية

- إعطاء آراء سلبية بخصوص شيء يمكن أن نستخدمه

• It isn't a good idea to + Inf.

Ex It isn't a good idea to spend too much time watching TV.

• From my point of view, ... can + Inf.

Ex From my point of view, too much technology can give you headaches.

• In my opinion, ... is / can be bad for ...

Ex In my opinion, all technology is bad for your health.

General Exercises on Lessons 5, 6 & 7

1 Complete the following dialogue:

Mustafa and Muhammad are talking about technology.

Mustafa : What do you think of technology?

Muhammad : 1

Mustafa : 2

Muhammad : Because too much technology can give you headaches.

Mustafa : 3

Muhammad : Yes, it can waste our time.

Mustafa : Can technology be positive?

Muhammad : 4

Mustafa : How can I use it well?

Muhammad : 5

AltFreak.com موقع التفوق

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Mahmoud can have eye problems because he spends a lot of time on screens.
☐ a spends ☐ b checks ☐ c hears ☐ d listens
2. A: Why do the children spend a lot of time on the beach?
 B: They are playing basketball.
☐ a seaside ☐ b countryside ☐ c side ☐ d outside
3. I'd like to change this broken mobile phone for a new one.
☐ a in ☐ b of ☐ c for ☐ d off
4. When I work on my computer for a long time, I get a headache.
☐ a make ☐ b give ☐ c take ☐ d get
5. We didn't know the reason the manager was angry yesterday.
☐ a for ☐ b why ☐ c what ☐ d which

Excel Yourself

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. If you have a problem, your parents about it.
☐ a will tell ☐ b should tell ☐ c tell ☐ d tells
2. Hassan will get good marks if he has good memory.
☐ a has ☐ b have ☐ c is having ☐ d had
3. If everyone goes to online shops, shops will close.
☐ a shop ☐ b shopped ☐ c shops ☐ d shopping

2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. Should I call you when we (be) home?
 2. Where should I travel if I (be) older?

Review on unit 7

Key Vocabulary

headphones	سماعات الرأس (إم بي)	speed	سرعة
motorbike	دراجة نارية (موتوسيكل)	electricity	الكهرباء
solar panels	ألواح الطاقة الشمسية	app (application)	تطبيق (على الهاتف أو الكمبيوتر)
helicopter	طائرة مروحية (هليكوبتر)	horrible	فظيخ / سارق
addicted to	مدمى على (إعتماد على)	social media	وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي
a mistake	خطأ / طريق الخطأ	video games	ألعاب الفيديو
headache	صداع	explore (d)	يستكشف
lever	ذراع تشغيل آلة	pull (ed)	يسحب
impossible	مستحيل	disappear (ed)	يختفي
enough	كافٍ	order (ed)	يطلب / يامر
outside	بإفراج		

Useful Phrases

have money	يملك مالاً	spend money	ينفق مالاً
have a choice	لديه اختيار	spend time	يقضي وقت
have time	لديه وقت	waste money	يهدر (يضيّع) المال
save money	يُخّذ المال	waste time	يهدر (يضيّع) الوقت
save time	يوفر الوقت	wait for a delivery	ينتظر لتوصيل (طلب)
stay outside	يبقى بالخارج	live on the moon	يتعيش على القمر
try eating fruit	يحاول لتناول الفاكهة	have flying cars	يملك سيارات طائرة
understand a lesson	يفهم درس	have no illnesses	ليس لديه أمراض
go travel in / through time	يذهب / يسافر عبر الزمن	explore the bottom of the sea	يستكشف قاع البحر
watch videos online	يشاهد فيديوهات عبر الإنترنت	spend (time) on screens	يقضي (وقتاً) أمام شاشات
check social media	يلفحص وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي	have eye problems	يُعاني من مشاكل في البصر
get enough sleep	يحصل على قدر لائق من النوم	spend hours playing	يقضي ساعات في اللعب

Table 1: Present Tense

Subject	Verb	Object
I	am	happy
You	are	going
He	is	studying
She	is	working
It	is	raining
We	are	playing
They	are	leaving

Table 2: Past Tense

Subject	Verb	Object
I	was	at school
You	were	in the park
He	was	with his friends
She	was	at the office
It	was	very hot
We	were	on holiday
They	were	in the city

Table 3: Future Tense

Subject	Verb	Object
I	will	be there
You	will	be happy
He	will	be successful
She	will	be a doctor
It	will	be a big city
We	will	be married
They	will	be famous

Table 4: Conditional Tense

Subject	Verb	Object
I	would	be there
You	would	be happy
He	would	be successful
She	would	be a doctor
It	would	be a big city
We	would	be married
They	would	be famous

Table 5: Passive Voice

Subject	Verb	Object
I	am	being
You	are	being
He	is	being
She	is	being
It	is	being
We	are	being
They	are	being

Table 6: Present Tense

Subject	Verb	Object
I	am	happy
You	are	going
He	is	studying
She	is	working
It	is	raining
We	are	playing
They	are	leaving

Table 7: Past Tense

Subject	Verb	Object
I	was	at school
You	were	in the park
He	was	with his friends
She	was	at the office
It	was	very hot
We	were	on holiday
They	were	in the city

Table 8: Future Tense

Subject	Verb	Object
I	will	be there
You	will	be happy
He	will	be successful
She	will	be a doctor
It	will	be a big city
We	will	be married
They	will	be famous

Table 9: Conditional Tense

Subject	Verb	Object
I	would	be there
You	would	be happy
He	would	be successful
She	would	be a doctor
It	would	be a big city
We	would	be married
They	would	be famous

Table 10: Passive Voice

Subject	Verb	Object
I	am	being
You	are	being
He	is	being
She	is	being
It	is	being
We	are	being
They	are	being

موقع متنوع بالدراسات

5 Giving negative opinions

- I don't see a good idea to + inf.
- From my point of view, ... can + inf
- In my opinion, ... is / can be bad for

General Exercises on Unit 7

1 Complete the following dialogue:

Ahmed is talking to Adham about a mobile.

Ahmed : Is it your new mobile?

Adham : 1

Ahmed : When did you buy it?

Adham : 2

Ahmed : 3

Adham : To study my lessons on it

Ahmed : 4

Adham : Yes, it has a lot of games

Ahmed : How much does it cost?

Adham : 5

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- When you feel tired, you _____ have a break.
a will b shouldn't c not d should
- My little sister is _____ to sweets. She always wants to eat them!
a damaged b addicted c broken d hated
- People need _____ to run machines.
a electricity b flash c light d air

- We are really hungry. We are waiting for the
a trip b bus c picnic d delivery
- Do you think that there will be many _____ in your English homework?
a correct b corrections c invent d inventions
- I think people will visit other planets one day, but it is _____ to go to the sun.
a possible b probable c easy d impossible
- The door was very heavy, so we had to _____ it open.
a call b pull c lock d look
- Don't touch the _____, or the machine will start.
a blackboard b glasses c telescope d lever
- When they arrived at the hotel, they decided to _____ its large gardens.
a invent b explore c expect d export
- The mobile is the greatest _____
a invitation b discovery c invention d translation
- _____ media are websites and apps that let people talk to each other online.
a Social b Careful c Electric d Expensive
- We can use solar _____ to make electricity.
a doors b windows c panels d rooms
- If I go to the shops on Saturday, I _____ some new headphones.
a buys b bought c would buy d will buy
- If you want to get to the park quickly, you _____ the bus.
a would take b take c should take d took
- If you go to the Egyptian Museum, you _____ see Ali because he is in Luxor.
a should b will c won't d don't
- We won't go to the beach this weekend if it _____ very windy.
a is b will be c was d should be

3 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) in brackets:

- You _____ (be) fit if you do some exercise.
- If you _____ (didn't) leave now, you will be late for school.

3.1

4. Most will feel happy when she

5. The world

(punch) : Someth when I meet him tomorrow

(visit) her grandparents

be different in the future

4. Write an email of about NINETY (90) words.

to your friend Fatma telling her about a problem you had with an online delivery

- Your friend's email address is fatma77@gmail.com.

- Your name is Manam and your email address is manam80@hotmail.com

- يمكنك من خلال الإجابة عن الأسئلة الآتية كتابة رسالة البريد الإلكتروني.

- Why do you write this email?

- When was the delivery?

- What did you order?

- What was the problem?

- يمكن استخدام العبارات الآتية:

- I'm writing to tell you about

- I ordered

- The delivery was

- I'm still waiting for

Ashar Exercises

تمرينات القراءة الشريفة

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

نص الاستماع الخاص بهذا السؤال في آخر الكتاب

1. It's important not to become addicted to

☐ speed☐ video games☐ technology☐ social media

2. Try taking a

every day for an hour or more.

☐ break☐ headache☐ game☐ time

2. Supply the missing parts in the following mini-dialogues:

1- Adel : Do you agree that flying cars will be very useful in Egypt?

Basem :

2- Tamer :

Hend : If I finish my homework early, I'll play video games.

3- Amir : What types of technology do you use every day?

Ramy :

4- Elham :

Fatma : From my point of view, technology can be bad for your health.

3. Write a paragraph of FIVE(5) sentences on:

"Life in the future"

- يمكنك من خلال الإجابة عن الأسئلة الآتية كتابة الفقرة المستقبلية:

- What do you think life will be like in the future?

- What will people be more addicted to?

- What will modern devices help people to do?

- يمكن استخدام العبارات الآتية:

- Life in the future will be

- People will be more addicted to

- Modern devices will help people to

Paragraphs

1- Are you for or against online shopping?

Shopping online is great! Firstly, it saves time. Most people don't want to spend much time travelling to the shops. They can stay at home and buy the things they want in a few minutes. Secondly, they have more choices online. Also, if more people shop online, there will be fewer cars on roads and less pollution! However, some people don't like online shopping. They like to try the things they are buying first. Also, they don't like to waste time waiting for a delivery.

2- How do you think life will change in the future?

What will happen in the future? This is a question most of us ask. For me, I think travelling in time will be impossible. I don't think we will live on the moon. It's impossible. I think we'll have flying cars. I hope we will have no illnesses. I think scientists will explore the bottom of the sea. They may discover new animals and new kinds of fish. I think life in the future is still a secret.

3- Life in the future (Azhar)

Technology changes the world. People will use social media more than they do today. They will be able to travel in time by using time machines. They will have flying cars. They will live on the moon.

4- Positive and negative sides of using technology

Using technology has become important in our life. Most of our activities need technology. Using technology is sometimes positive. It saves effort and time. The negative side of using technology is that it sometimes wastes our money and time. Playing computer games is an example that it wastes our money and time. But should schools use computer games in the classroom? I think it'll be positive if it is related to teaching children. They will be more interested and excited, but this should be controlled well.

Emails

-A problem you had with an online delivery

From: manam08@hotmail.com.
To: fatma77@gmail.com.
Subject: A problem with an online delivery

Dear Fatma,

I am writing to tell you about a problem I had with an online delivery. You know I bought a new laptop computer three weeks ago. The delivery was yesterday but I am still waiting. I need to get it as soon as possible. I emailed the seller and he/she replied that he/she would send it as soon as possible.
Yours faithfully,
Mariam

A Listening

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

يُرجى الاستماع الخاص بهذا السؤال في آخر الكتاب

- Online shopping is
a bad b light c great d heavy
- Online shopping saves the speaker's
a time b money c water d gas
- The speaker doesn't want to spend lots of time to the shops.
a walking b running c travelling d flying
- The speaker can stay at and buy the things he/she wants in a few minutes.
a farm b zoo c school d home

B Language Functions

2- Complete the following dialogue:

A presenter is talking to Mustafa about technology.

Presenter : What do you think of technology?

Mustafa : 1

Presenter : 2

Mustafa : Because people can spend much time on online games!

Presenter : 3

Mustafa : Yes, I do. I like playing games with my friends.

Presenter : What else do people do on the Internet?

Mustafa : 4

Presenter : Thank you for this information.

Mustafa : 5

AlFuruk.com
موقع التفوق

C Reading Comprehension

Read the following text and answer the questions.

When I was in Egypt last year, I went to Egypt to study at the University of Cairo. I was very interested in the history of the country and the people. I was also interested in the new inventions that were being developed in the country. I was very impressed by the way the people used their technology. I was also very impressed by the way the people used their technology. I was also very impressed by the way the people used their technology.

Answer the following questions.

1. What was the name of the river?
2. What was the name of the river?
3. What was the name of the river?
4. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
5. The river was very long.
6. The river was very long.
7. The river was very long.
8. The river was very long.
9. The river was very long.
10. The river was very long.

D Vocabulary and Structure

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. She was very happy when she saw him.
2. He was very happy when he saw her.
3. When you see him, tell him that I am well.
4. When you see him, tell him that I am well.
5. When you see him, tell him that I am well.
6. When you see him, tell him that I am well.
7. When you see him, tell him that I am well.
8. When you see him, tell him that I am well.
9. When you see him, tell him that I am well.
10. When you see him, tell him that I am well.

4. Do you think the weather will get hotter in the future?
5. I was going this morning but the clouds soon ... when the sun came out.
6. This email is in Spanish. Could you ... it for me?
7. I asked my teacher for help because I couldn't ... a new lesson.
8. The tourists ... the Pyramids if they are in Cairo for the first time.
9. You shouldn't ... outside for too long if it is very hot in the desert.
10. People who are addicted to eating sweets should ... eating fruit instead.

5. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. This machine won't ... (be) able to fly very high.
2. If you ... (not do) exercise, you won't stay healthy.
3. I won't watch TV tonight if I ... (went) out.
4. If I buy everything online, I ... (not be able to) go shopping with my friends.

E Writing

6. Write a paragraph of about NINETY(90) words on: ...

"Positive and negative sides of using technology"

- What do you think of technology?
- What positive and negative sides of technology are?
- Do you think schools should use computer games in the classroom?
- Technology is ...
- The positive / negative sides of technology are ...

Words & Meanings

allergic	حساسية	- having a ... that makes you feel ill after you eat, breathe or touch something
energy	طاقة	- something that gives you the 'power' to do things - the ability to do a lot of work or activity without becoming tired
fast food	وجبات سريعة	- food that is quick and easy to buy or cook - food that can be served very quickly in a café or restaurant because it is already prepared
juicy	كثير العصارة	full of juice
salty	ملحي	tasting of salt or containing a lot of salt
spicy	متبل/حار	containing the tastes from spices

Prepositions

go running	يمارس رياضة الجري	on the way home	في الطريق للمنزل
get home	يصل المنزل	(be) on a team	يكون عضواً في فريق
get ill	يمرض	food with a good taste	غذاء ذو مذاق جيد
give energy	يعطى طاقة	eat ... with ...	أكل ... مع ...
do the washing up	يغسل الأطباق	eat ... for breakfast	أكل ... على الإفطار
have a rest	يستريح	thanks for	شكراً على
make falafel	يطهو فلافل (أطعمية)	invite ... to ...	ادعو ... إلى ...
		put ... on ...	ضع ... إلى ... (أكلة)

Word Meaning Opposite

lucky	محبوظ	fortunate	unlucky	غير محظوظ
popular	شائع - محبوب	famous	unpopular	غير محبوب
delicious	لذيذ	tasty	terrible	فظيف

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

Present	Past simple	Past Participle
put	وضع	put
choose	اختار	chosen
eat	أكل	eaten

Language Notes

1) However

تستخدم (However) للربط بين فكرتين / جملتين متناقضتين:

Ex. Omar is short. However, he is good at basketball.

2) so / because

تستخدم (so) للربط بين جملتين لتوضيح نتيجة حدث معين كما يلي:

النتيجة → so → السبب

Ex. I don't like nuts, so I won't eat that cake.

تستخدم (because) للربط بين جملتين لتوضيح سبب حدث معين كما يلي:

السبب → because → النتيجة

Ex. Nada was sad because she failed her exam.

3) Verbs + مفعول + to + Inf.

بعض الأفعال مثل (ask - advise - tell) يمكن أن يتبعها مفعول ثم (to + inf)

Ex. Ahmed asked me to describe my favourite snack.

Check on Language Notes ✓

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- He was really ill., he went to school.
a So b As c Because d However
- He put on weight, he decided to join a sports centre.
a so b because c to d for
- Magid felt happy he passed his exams with high marks.
a so b because c to d at
- My father advised me hard.
a study b studying c to study d studied



Speaker 1:

is a kind of cake from **Mexico**. It has lots of sugar and fat in it and is very sweet, so it is not very healthy, but I love it! We sometimes eat it for breakfast and sometimes as a snack with some tea or a cup of coffee.

Speaker 2:

In many places, people use fava beans^١ to make falafel. They are the best! Falafel is really delicious and it is very popular in Egypt.

Speaker 3:

In **France** we often buy chips from a fish and chip shop. People often put some salt on their chips. I don't put any salt on mine because I don't like salty food. It is not very healthy.

You can buy **samosas** on the street everywhere in India^٢. Samosas have many vegetables inside them. People often eat samosas for a snack. I love to eat them with some hot tea.

Speaker 5:

Rojak is a fruit snack you can buy in the street in Malaysia^٣ and people also make it at home. Rojak is very sweet and delicious. People use different spices in different parts of the country, but it's always delicious.



استمع إلى الصوت

Arabic Meaning

- ١- فاصوليا (فلفل)
- ٢- راجا (فلفل)
- ٣- راجا (فلفل)
- ٤- راجا (فلفل)
- ٥- راجا (فلفل)
- ٦- راجا (فلفل)
- ٧- راجا (فلفل)
- ٨- راجا (فلفل)
- ٩- راجا (فلفل)
- ١٠- راجا (فلفل)

Grandmother: Would you like some more chicken^١, Amal?

Amal: Yes, please, just a little.

Grandmother: And would you like some more beans, too?

Amal: Yes, thank you, grandmother. Stop, that's enough. I mustn't eat too much.

Huda: Do you like chicken, Amal?

Amal: Yes, I love grandmother's spicy chicken. It's the best!

Huda: Thank you, grandmother, that was a delicious dinner^٢!

Grandmother: Would you girls like some more rice pudding^٣?

Huda: No, thank you, I'm really full^٤.

Grandmother: What about you, Amal?

Amal: Thank you, but I really couldn't. Why don't you have a rest^٥ now, grandmother? Huda and I can take the plates^٦ to the kitchen and we'll do the washing up^٧.

Arabic Meaning

- ١- لحم الدجاج
- ٢- عشاء
- ٣- فطيرة
- ٤- ممتلئ
- ٥- راحة
- ٦- أطباق
- ٧- غسل الأطباق

Grandma: Would you like some cake, Leila?

Leila: Yes, please, just a little. I mustn't eat too much.

Grandma: Would you like a cup of tea with the cake?

Leila: Thank you, I like tea.

Grandma: Do you like sugar in your tea?

Leila: Yes, please, but that's enough. I only like a little sugar.

Grandma: Here you are, tea with cake!

Reading

What I eat

My name's Imad. I am allergic^١ to nuts^٢, so I must be careful^٣ what I eat. If I eat something with nuts in it, I will get ill! For most of the time, this is not a problem. However^٤, I like sweet things, and there are a few types^٥ of cake that have nuts in them, so I can't eat those.

I'm lucky because my mother makes me many different, delicious things to eat at home. She says I should eat more vegetables and salad. I have a lot of fruit, and that's healthy!



Arabic Meaning

- ١- لديه حساسية
- ٢- مكسرات
- ٣- حذر
- ٤- ومع ذلك
- ٥- أنواع
- ٦- مخطط

8

You are what you eat



Muski is 17 in the school. He is 17 in the school. and I go running every day. so I need food that gives me energy. I eat a lot of rice and pasta every day. I also eat a few healthy snacks, like nuts. After athletics, my friends and I sometimes get some food, like pizzas, on the way home but I try not to eat too much.

طريق ألعاب القوى
مطالعة
التدريب
وجبات سريعة

Page (77)

New Message

How are you? Thanks for your last email. You asked me to describe my favourite snack. I love hummus and I often have it when I get home from school. It is easy to make. First, you need some rice. Then you put some meat and vegetables inside the bread. You can put some salt on it, too. I don't like to have any salt though, because it is not very healthy. How do you cook it in the oven? It is delicious! Do you have any favourite snacks? Describe them to me in your next email!

Arabic: Meaning

أ- يصف
ب- يوصفني
ج- خبر
د- قل
هـ- قادم



Page (78)

Judy plays tennis every week and needs to be healthy, so what does she eat? She is allergic to nuts, so she doesn't eat any cakes because they sometimes have nuts in them. She eats a lot of fish because it helps to make her strong. A few hours before a game she always eats some fish with a lot of pasta, because this gives her energy. After she is playing netball, she drinks a little water. Then, after the game, she eats a few sweets. She does not have many because she knows they are not very good for her.

Arabic: Meaning

لعبة الاسكواش
لعبة كرة الشبكة

Exercises on Lessons 1 & 2

Check Up Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- I met three of my friends my way home.
a at b from c of d on
- Carrots and potatoes are
a fruit b nuts c vegetables d meat
- We use to give food a special taste.
a spices b stars c skies d spaces
- That piece of meat is really I can't eat it.
a delicious b salty c popular d fast
- I'm to sweets, so I never eat them.
a kind b polite c allergic d hungry

Homework Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

SB, WB & Exams Exercises

- The water in the sea is
a sweet b spicy c juicy d salty SB
- is an example of fast food.
a Cheese b Pasta c Pizza d Cake WB
- Sfenj has lots of fat and sugar in it and it is very
a high b sweet c salty d short SB
- Falafel is really and it is very popular in Egypt.
a horrible b terrible c bad d delicious SB
- Many people are allergic to, so they don't eat cakes.
a pizzas b nuts c salad d salt WB
- Oranges and watermelons are
a juicy b hot c spicy d salty البحرية - التحرير 2022

Bit by Bit Exercises

- food is prepared quickly and is usually unhealthy.
a Helpful b Fast c Slow d Famous
- I always eat fish with pasta because this gives me
a sugar b snow c sweet d energy

8

You are what you eat

Check ✓

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
1 I really don't have money now
a some b many c a lot d any
2 Dad bought meat on his way home.
a some b a lot c many d any

2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
1 Is there (some) sugar in the fridge?
2 We have (any) bread in the kitchen.

C- a lot of / a little / a few

1- a lot of كثيراً من
Ex I have got a lot of money.
Ex They eat a lot of rice and pasta.

2- a few قليل / a little قليل
Ex I eat a few snacks.
Ex We have a little salad.

أ- تستخدم كناص (a few / a little) بمعنى القليل ولكنه يكفي.
Ex We have a little milk. It's enough for us all.
ب- تستخدم كناص (few / little) بمعنى القليل ولا يكفي.
Ex We have little milk. You must go and buy some more.

Check ✓

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. boys liked eating pasta.
a A few b A lot c Much d Any
2. A: Did you have any sugar? B: Yes, I had
a many b a little c a lot of d a few

2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. This book will take you (a few) time to read.
2. (A little) students in my school visited London.

D- like / would like

• يستخدم الفعل (like) للتعبير عما نفضله أو نحب.

like + n / v-ing / to + inf.

Ex. I like orange juice but I don't like tea.
Ex. Ha likes to have (having) fava beans for breakfast.

• نستخدم (would like) لتقديم العروض وطلب الأشياء.

would like + n. / to + inf.

Ex. What would you like for breakfast? (To make offers)
- I'd like (to have) some beans, please. (To ask for things)

• نستخدم كلاهما في السؤال كما يلي:

Do / Does + subject + like + n / v-ing / to + inf.?

Ex. Do you like (drinking) orange juice?
Ex. Does your dad like to walk to work?

Would + subject + like + n / to + inf.?

Ex. Would you like (to have) some water?

1- I like tea, but I don't like coffee.

• استخدمنا الفعل (like) هنا لأن الجملة تعبر عن شيء نفضله بشكل عام إلا يمكن استخدام (would like) هنا.

2- A: Would you like a sandwich? B: No, thank you.

• استخدمنا (Would like) هنا لأن الجملة تعبر عن تقديم عرض في موقف محدد وليس كلام عام عن التفضيل.

Exercises on Lessons 1 & 2

Check Up Exercises

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Mustafa always eats healthy snacks.
a a lot b a few c much d a little
2. I don't have books.
a much b lots c some d any
3. Samir is a good athlete, so he eats fast food.
a a few b few c a little d much
4. We have a lot of cheese. Would you like ?
a some b a few c a lot of d many

8 You see what you eat

- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.
- There's (a few) juice in the glass.
 - There aren't (some) students in the classroom.
 - There are (a little) sandwiches. They were really delicious.

Homework Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- I'm not very hungry, but I'd like olives, please.
 - a lot
 - a little
 - a few
 - any
- My grandmother spends time cooking in the kitchen.
 - a lot of
 - a few
 - lots
 - many
- Has someone got sugar or salt in it?
 - some
 - any
 - a lot
 - many
- Let's not go to the beach. There's rain today.
 - too many
 - a few
 - too much
 - not enough
- Would you like cold orange juice?
 - a few
 - lots
 - few
 - some
- He put salt on the chips.
 - a few
 - a little
 - any
 - lots

Bit by Bit Exercises

- A: "There are a few oranges left. ... you like some?" B: "Yes, please."
 - Had
 - Were
 - Would
 - Are
- Would you like chips?
 - some
 - little
 - a lot
 - an
- There was cheese in the kitchen when dad asked to eat.
 - a few
 - any
 - a lot
 - a little
- There isn't milk in the fridge. Could you go and buy some?
 - some
 - many
 - any
 - a few
- I have a money.
 - some
 - a lot of
 - many
 - any

2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- The road is very busy. There are (much) cars.
- A: " (Would) you like coffee?" B: "No, I don't. I prefer tea."
- There is only (a few) food in the kitchen.
- There aren't (some) vegetables in the fridge.

Speaking

1 Talking about your favourite food

التحدث عن طعامك المفضل

- سأل وحببت عن طعامك المفضل كالآتي:

A: What's your favourite juicy fruit? ما هي فاكهتك المفضلة المليئة بالعصارة؟	B: is my favourite juicy fruit. هي فاكهتي المفضلة المليئة بالعصارة.
A: Which is your favourite snack? أي الوجبات الخفيفة المفضلة لك؟	B: is my favourite snack. هي وجبتي الخفيفة المفضلة.
A: Is your favourite snack juicy, spicy or sweet? هل وجبتك الخفيفة المفضلة مليئة بالعصارة أم حارة أم حلوة الطعم؟	B: My favourite snack is وجبتي الخفيفة.....
A: Is it healthy or unhealthy? هل هي صحية أم غير صحية؟	B: It is healthy / unhealthy. إنها صحية / غير صحية.
A: Has it got any sugar or salt in it? هل مضاف إليها أي سكر أو ملح؟	B: Yes, it has. - No, it hasn't.

2 Asking and answering about what you like and dislike

السؤال والاجابة عما تحب وما لا تحب.

A: What would you like for breakfast? ماذا تحب على الإفطار؟	B: I'd like some beans, please. أود تناول بعض الفول، من فضلك.
A: Would you like some tea? هل ترغب في بعض الشاي؟	B: Yes, please. نعم، من فضلك.

8) The exercise you eat

3 Offering, accepting and refusing food politely

تقديم الطعام، القبول والرفض بآداب
تقديم الطعام على شكل سؤال
على القبول والرفض

Do you like ...?

Would you like ...?

Ex: ... sandwich

Accepting

- Yes please
- Thank you I like
- Yes please just a few a little

Refusing

- Thank you, but I'm really full.
- No, I don't / wouldn't. I prefer ...
- No, thank you.
- Thank you but I really couldn't.

General Exercises on Lessons 1 & 2

1 Complete the following dialogue:

John and Imad are talking about snacks.

- John: What is your favourite snack?
Imad: ...
John: What is faster?
Imad: ...
John: ...
Imad: Yes, it contains some vegetables.
John: ...
Imad: Yes, you can make it at home.
John: Is it delicious?
Imad: ...

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1 It was not easy to join the school team
a tests b allergic c athletics d athlete
- 2 People who do sports like to eat rice and pasta because they give them
a fast food b salt c sugar d energy
- 3 She eats fish because it helps to make her strong
a any b a lot of c lots d a lot

- 4 Leila likes milk in her tea, but not very much.
a a few b any c a lot d a little
- 5 She drinks water
a a little b any c many d a few
- 6 She eats sweets.
a much b a lot c a few d a little
- 7 Sandwiches and pizza are examples of food.
a thirsty b angry c lucky d fast

3 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. There is (lot) juice for breakfast
2. Mum bought (much) vegetables today.
3. There aren't (some) cakes in the supermarket.

4 Write an email of about NINETY (90) words:

- to your friend telling her about your favourite snack.
- Your friend's name is Hanaa and her email address is hanaa77@gmail.com.
- Your name is Judy and your email address is judy88@hotmail.com.

in Egypt

- يمكنك من خلال الإجابة عن الأسئلة الآتية كتابة رسالة البريد الإلكتروني:

- What's your favourite snack?
- When do you often have it?
- How do you make it?
- Why do you like it?
- My favourite snack is
- I often have it when
- It's easy to make
- I like it because

- يمكن استخدام العبارات الآتية:

Key

dry products
dove
brown
delicious

fresh
unusual
butter
sense

Verbs for senses & Organs

Verb	Organ	Verb	Organ
taste	tongue	يشم	nose
smell	nose	يشم	nose
see	eye	يشم	nose
touch	hand	يشم	nose

Cooking verbs & nouns

beat (eggs - butter - milk)
chop (meat - vegetables - tomatoes)
fry (eggs - chicken)
pour (water - tea - juice)
heat (beans - soup)
boil (beans - vegetables)
serve (food - lunch)
boil (water - eggs)
add (salt - sugar)

Special food

fried chicken
century eggs
foul mudommas
dungen fruit

Vocabulary

quiz
piece
humans
ridge
dining room
chopped
bowl
frying pan

instructions
fork
soup
square
soft
recipe
coll (ed)
مقلية (طاسة القلب)

تعليمات
شوكة
حساء (شورقة)
مربع
لحم (لحم)
وصفة طهي / طريقة للطبخ
بسمي

Words & Meanings

beat mix food quickly using a fork, *wooden spoon*, etc.
bone one of the hard parts of the *skeleton* inside a person or animal
chop cut something into small pieces
dairy products things that you can eat which are made from the milk of a cow, such as cheese and butter
protein one of the many things found in food such as meat, cheese, fish, or eggs, that is necessary for the body to grow and be strong
fry cook something in hot oil or fat
pour make a *liquid* *flow* out of or into something such as a cup or bowl
serve *provide* food or drinks
smell know what something is using your nose
taste know what something is when you put it in your mouth
unusual different from others of the same type in a way that is *surprising* or interesting
delicious very nice to eat

Expressions & Prepositions

smell terrible
sleep well
feel full
have strong bones
have a taste
serve ... with
beat ... with
add ... to ...
take ... out of ...
on the inside / outside

look unusual
keep food
taste delicious
under the ground

different from
chop into
pour into
pour over

Meaning

unusual
heat
strange
warm up

Opposite

usual
cool

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

Present

keep
beat
smell
grow

Past simple

kept
beat
smelled / smelt
grew

Past Participle

kept
beaten
smelled / smelt
grown

Language Notes

1) Verbs + adjectives

smell / look / feel / be / taste

Ex: This food smells bad.

Ex: I think the cake tastes delicious.

smell رائحة taste مذاق look منظر

Ex: Century eggs have a salty taste.

2) It + be + adjective + to + Inf.

Ex: It's unusual to eat sweet and salty things together.

Check on Language Notes ✓

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. I think that food smells

☐ nicely ☐ nice ☐ nicer than ☐ as nice

2. It is usual

☐ to eat ☐ to eating ☐ eats ☐ ate

Reading

موضوعات القراءة P. (16)

استمع إلى النصوص

A healthy food quiz

Arabic Meaning

1- اختيار فصيل
2- منتجات الألبان
3- عظام
4- بروتين
5- طاج

- If you want to be healthy, you should eat
 - only fruit and vegetables
 - a lot of meat and cheese
 - some of all types of food
- We need to drink ... glasses of water every day.
 - eight
 - two
 - four
- Dairy products⁽²⁾ like milk and cheese help us to ...
 - have lots of hair
 - have strong bones⁽³⁾
 - run fast
- Meat, cheese and nuts have protein⁽⁴⁾ in them and we need protein to ...
 - sleep well
 - move fast
 - have a strong body
- A lot of sugar ...
 - makes it difficult to sleep
 - is bad for your teeth
 - makes you sleep longer
- Examples of healthy snacks are ...
 - fruit and nuts
 - chocolate and sweets
 - salty chips
- People need to eat ... pieces of fresh fruit and vegetables every day.
 - one to two
 - five to ten
 - one
- People often like fast food because ...
 - it has lots of fat and sugar in it
 - it gives you energy
 - you can eat a lot of it and not feel full
- Food is usually healthy and good for you when it is
 - expensive
 - fresh⁽⁵⁾
 - from a big supermarket

Score 1-3: Not good. There are a lot of things you need to learn about healthy eating.
Score 4-6: Quite good. You need to learn a little more to be really healthy!
Score 7-9: Very good! You know all about healthy eating.

1c 2a 3b 4c 5b 6a 7b 8a 9b

One point for each correct answer.

Answers:

AltFut.com موقع التفويت

Page (77)

How to make an omelette

1. Beat two eggs in a bowl with little milk.
2. Add a little salt to the eggs and milk.
3. Add some butter in a frying pan.
4. Pour the eggs into the frying pan and cook them in the butter.
5. When the omelette is ready, take it out of the frying pan and serve it with salad.

How to make a tomato salad

1. Take two big tomatoes and cut them on a plate.
2. Chop all the vegetables into small squares.
3. Put the chopped vegetables into a bowl.
4. Add a little oil, salt and lemon juice.
5. Serve the salad with your omelette.



Arabic Meaning

- 1- يخفق (يخفق)
- 2- يضيف (يضيف)
- 3- يصب (يصب)
- 4- يصفى (يصفى)
- 5- يقطع (يقطع)

Say it correctly

Page (78)

Unusual but delicious

Some food smells bad or unusual but still tastes good! Durian fruits grow in Thailand and Malaysia. Some fruits can be 30 centimetres long. They are brown and green on the outside, but soft and yellow on the inside. Some people don't want to eat them because they smell terrible, but they are very healthy and taste delicious. People use durian fruits to make juice, ice creams and cakes.

In the Philippines, people eat something called 'Champorado' with 'tuyo' for breakfast. 'Champorado' is sweet chocolate rice and 'tuyo' are small salty fish. For most people, it's unusual to eat sweet and salty things together, but it is popular in the Philippines!



Arabic Meaning

- 1- غير معتاد (غير معتاد)
- 2- يبدو (يبدو)
- 3- فاكهة دوريان (فاكهة دوريان)
- 4- دولة تايلاند (دولة تايلاند)
- 5- دولة ماليزيا (دولة ماليزيا)
- 6- صلب (صلب)
- 7- خارج (خارج)
- 8- لينة (لينة)
- 9- داخل (داخل)
- 10- فطير (فطير)
- 11- مذاقه لذيذ (مذاقه لذيذ)
- 12- شوربة (شوربة)
- 13- دولة الفلبين (دولة الفلبين)
- 14- أرز بالشيكولاتة (أرز بالشيكولاتة)
- 15- سمك مملح (سمك مملح)

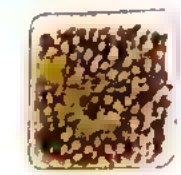
In China, people eat eggs that are months or years old! They are called 'century eggs' and they are black and green inside. To make them, people put fresh eggs under the ground for a long time. Century eggs smell a lot and have a salty taste, but lots of people think they are delicious.

٢١- دولة الصين
٢٢- بيض القرن

WB Page (79)

How to make foul mudammas

1. Wash some beans and put them in a pan.
2. Add some water and salt to the beans.
3. Heat the beans in the water until it boils.
4. Pour some lemon juice over the hot beans.
5. Serve it with warm bread.



Arabic Meaning

- ١- فول مدامس (فول مدامس)
- ٢- يلقى (يلقى)

Adioscript

WB Page (80)

- Ashraf** : I'm Ashraf. I really like trying unusual food because I like to taste new things.
- Dina** : My name's Dina. When I was younger, I thought vegetables didn't taste nice at all. Now I like them. I eat a lot of them because I know they are healthy.
- Heba** : I'm Heba. Yesterday I ate fesikh. This is a dry salty fish. It doesn't taste nice at all, and it smells horrible!
- Basel** : My name's Basel. I love the smell of cakes when they are cooking, but I never eat cakes at all. I'm allergic to nuts.



Exercises on Lessons 3 & 4

Check Up Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Cheese is one of the products.
 - a daily
 - b doing
 - c diary
 - d day

8

You are what you eat

but still tastes good.

2 Some food looks

a delicious

b nice

c unusual

d beautiful

3 She added some sugar, flour and

a salt

b meat

c bones

d butter

4 I like this meal. It's

a bad

b delicious

c dirty

d boring

5 We should fruit and vegetables before we eat them.

a wash

b sell

c throw

d hear

Homework Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

SB, WB & Exams Exercises

1 Food is usually healthy and good for you when it is

a expensive

b terrible

c old

d fresh

2 You need to eggs and milk before you make an omelette.

a chop

b wash

c beat

d drink

3 Humans have 210 in their bodies

a legs

b backs

c skeletons

d bones

4 Meat, fish and eggs all have in them.

a sugar

b protein

c bones

d skin

5 When I had a big lunch, I felt

a full

b careful

c empty

d delicious

6 Before you fry food you should some oil in a pan.

a heat

b make

c serve

d fire

7 We only eat a little meat and a few products.

a day

b diary

c dairy

d paper

8 Mum made lunch and it with salad.

a chopped

b served

c saved

d felt

Bit by Bit Exercises

9. We use our hands to things.

a see

b smell

c hear

d touch

10. I'd like to eat that cake. It looks

a bad

b terrible

c delicious

d horrible

11. I don't like to eat fesikh. It always terrible.

a smells

b feels

c touches

d smiles

12 Mum chopped the tomatoes small pieces with a knife.

a of

b into

c out

d from

Grammar

Imperative امر

تستخدم صيغة الامر لإعطاء الأوامر والتعليمات.

1- صيغة الامر المباشرة

→ Inf. + الجمله + مصدر الفعل

→ Always + Inf. + الجمله

2- صيغة الامر المنفي

→ Don't + Inf. + الجمله

→ Never + Inf. + الجمله

Ex. Chop the tomatoes! Don't chop them too small!

Ex. Add salt. Don't add too much salt!

تستخدم الفعل (be) في صيغة الامر كما يلي:

→ Be + الجمله

→ Don't be + الجمله

Ex. Be careful when you boil the water.

Ex. Don't be late for school.

Exercises on Lessons 1 & 2

Check Up Exercises

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1 To be healthy, all types of food
☐ eat ☐ eats ☐ ate
- 2 Put the eggs into the frying pan now
☐ Pours ☐ Poured ☐ Pour ☐ Pouring
- 3 Go out alone without telling your parents
☐ Go ☐ Never go ☐ Doesn't go ☐ Goes
- 4 Get enough fruits and nuts. They are healthy snacks.
☐ Get ☐ Don't get ☐ Never get ☐ Gets

2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 Please (heat) the beans now.
- 2 (Have) breakfast early. It will make you feel fresh.
- 3 (Not keep) food in the fridge for a long time. It's not healthy.

Homework Exercises

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

SB, WB & Exams Exercises

- 1 Take the omelette and it with salad.
☐ serving ☐ serves ☐ serve ☐ doesn't serve
- 2 Put the eggs in the bowl and beat them with a fork.
☐ To put ☐ Puts ☐ Putting ☐ Put
- 3 Heat the beans in the water until it boils.
☐ Heat ☐ Heats ☐ Heated ☐ Heating
- 4 Pour some lemon juice over the hot beans.
☐ Pours ☐ Pour ☐ Poured ☐ Pouring
- 5 Don't fry the eggs them.
☐ Boil ☐ Boils ☐ Boiling ☐ Boiled
- 6 Eat fast food because it has lots of fat.
☐ Eating ☐ Eats ☐ Eat ☐ Never eat

Bit by Bit Exercises

7. Your aunt today. She's really ill.
☐ Visited ☐ Visit ☐ Visiting ☐ Visits
8. Give me some fresh food. It is really healthy.
☐ Don't get ☐ To Get ☐ Getting ☐ Get

2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 (Learn) English. It is really useful.
- 2 Wait a little. (Not pour) the eggs now.
- 3 (Add) some water and salt to the beans.
- 4 (Chop) all the vegetables into small pieces.
- 5 (Doesn't) add too much salt to the food, please.

Speaking

Giving opinion about food

إبداء الرأي في الطعام
- لا بد من رأيك في الطعام بقول -• I think that tastes + (صفة)
أعتقد أن طعمه
Ex: I think that fried chicken tastes good.• In my opinion, smells + (صفة)
في رأيي رائحته
Ex: In my opinion, fish smells horrible.

General Exercises on Lessons 3 & 4

1 Complete the following dialogue:

Judy and Aliaa are talking about their favourite food.

Judy : Hi Aliaa, what's your favourite food?

Aliaa : ①

Judy : Oh! ②

Aliaa : Why don't you like fesikh?

Judy : ③

Aliaa : I agree with you, but it tastes nice. ④

- Jack: I can't eat.
 Lily: I can pass too.
 Jack: ?
 Lily: Good one!

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1 To have healthy teeth, _____ sure you eat dairy products.
 a being b are c is d be
- 2 _____ some beans and put them in a pan.
 a Wash b Washing c Washes d To wash
- 3 _____ come to school on time.
 a Never b Always c Not d Don't
- 4 Follow these _____ to use the tablet well.
 a pieces b advice c bowls d instructions
- 5 _____ products like milk and cheese help us to have strong bones.
 a Dairy b Dary c Dry d Wet
- 6 The soup is cold. Shall we _____ it?
 a cool b freeze c heat d wash
- 7 My mum _____ some tea into my cup.
 a chopped b beat c boiled d poured
- 8 I liked the perfume so much. It _____ really nice.
 a smell b fined c boiled d served
- 9 Which of these is not a dairy product?
 a milk b noe c cheese d butter
- 10 Do you prefer to boil or _____ your eggs?
 a wash b pour c serve d fry
- 11 My grandparents always _____ lunch in the dining room at 4 o'clock.
 a serve b do c wash d play
- 12 Which of these do you use to make an omelette?
 a sugar b noe c eggs d chocolate

3 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.

- 1 (Serving) it with warm bread
- 2 (Doesn't forget) to add a little salt
- 3 (Not) boil it more than one time
- 4 Please, _____ (stopped) eating too much chocolate

3 Write a paragraph of about NINETY(90) words on.

"Some unusual food that you have tried"

- يمكنك من خلال الإجابة عن الأسئلة الآتية كتابة المقبرة الإشغالية:
- What was the unusual food you have tried?
 - How did it smell?
 - How did it taste?
 - How did it look?
 - Would you like to eat it again?
- يمكن استخدام العبارات الآتية:
- I tried
 - It was called
 - It looked / smell / tasted
 - I would / wouldn't _____ to eat

Key

peppert
فلفل
diet
نظام غذائي
sweet potato
بطاطا

cake
عكاز
yellow pepper
فلفل أصفر
spinach
سبانخ
diet
نظام غذائي
tired
متعب

استماع إلى المفردات

عكاز / تورتة

فلفل أصفر

سبانخ

نظام غذائي

متعب

Vocabulary

athletics club
conclusion
perhaps
amount
at school
drawing
painting
situation
olive oil
reason

upset
furthermore
What sort...?
unfortunately
introduce (d)
revise (d)
surprise (d)
conclude (d)
relax (ed)
own (ed)

مضطرب / مزعج - مضطرب

مزيد من ذلك

ما نوع...؟

بأسوء الأحوال

مقدم

مراجعة

مفاجئة

الانتهاء (كلامه)

استرخى

ملك

Words & Meanings

spinach a vegetable with wide dark green leaves that go soft when you cook them

pepper a kind of vegetables that is usually green, red or yellow, with ... in the middle

diet the kind of food that you eat every day

sweet potato a vegetable that looks like a potato and has purple, yellow or white flesh and a sweet taste

سبانخ

فلفل الحار

نظام غذائي

بطاطا حلوة

Adjectives & Prepositions

feel hungry	يشعر بالجوع	make sure	يؤكد من
have energy	لديه طاقة	text friends	يرسل رسائل نصية للأصدقاء
have a snack	يتناول وجبة خفيفة	serve .. on a plate	يقدم ... في طبق
do some drawing	يقوم ببعض الرسومات	How about + V-ing...?	ما رأيك في ...؟
try + V-ing.	يحاول ...	depend on	يعتمد على
as you can see	كما ترون	live on an island	يعيش على جزيرة
eight hours' sleep	يوم للملي ساعات	stay up late	بمهر لوقت متأخر
that's why	لهذا السبب		

Word Meaning Opposite

tired	مستريح	uncomfortable	comfortable	مستريح
unfortunately	لحسن الحظ	unlucky	fortunately	لحسن الحظ

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

Present		Past simple	Past Participle
upset	يرج	upset	upset
sleep	ينام	slept	slept
bring	يأخذ	brought	brought
mean	يعني	meant	meant

Language Notes

1) Possessive ('s) or (')

- تستخدم 's للتعبير عن الملكية للاسم المفرد والجمع غير المتلحق:
- the boy's bag
- the men's bags
- تستخدم ' للتعبير عن الملكية للاسم الجمع المتلحق بـ (s):
- the boys' bags

2 The present continuous

12 Your aunt

3 too many - too much

• too many + too many

Mustafa eats cookies.

Mustafa eats too much money.

• too much + uncountable

Ex: Mo men doesn't have too much money.

Check on Language Notes ✓

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Choose the correct answer.
- 1 That is the _____ room. They aren't here now.
☐ a girls ☒ b girls' ☐ c girl ☐ d girls'
- 2 I _____ a party next week.
☐ a has ☒ b am having ☐ c having ☐ d had
- 3 My mother gives me _____ food.
☐ a too many ☒ b too few ☐ c too much ☐ d so many

SB Page (19)

All My name's Ali. My mum and dad own a restaurant and I often help in the kitchen. The is my friend and he is teaching me to make different cakes. The problem is, I'm always eating them, so I eat too many cakes. I also know I don't do enough exercise, but that's because I don't have time. When I'm not at school or doing my homework, I'm usually at the restaurant. I don't want to stop helping my parents, so I don't know what to do

1. Emon I'm Emon. I do a lot of sport and I have a very healthy diet. I eat lots of fruit and vegetables and I almost never eat fast food. I never eat snacks either, not even when I'm really hungry after a long day at school. I know eating snacks isn't good for you. But I'm tired all the time. I never feel I get enough sleep, even when I go to bed early! I want to have more energy⁵!

Tamer : I'm Tamer. I want to go to 'sit school' when I'm older, but I don't have enough time to do any drawing or painting at the moment. I'm working really hard at school. I'm worried about my exams. When I feel worried, I don't eat. I'm hungry. My mother doesn't think I eat enough, so then she gives me even more food. I don't want to upset her, so I can't tell her it's too much!

SBP. 19

It's good that you don't eat fast food, but if you feel very hungry between meals, it's a good idea to have a snack. How about bringing a few healthy snacks to school on the days when you have athletics club? If you want to have more energy, why don't you try eating more food that gives you energy, like rice and pasta? Perhaps you could eat a bigger breakfast in the morning, too.

5B Page (20)

The Okinawan¹ diet

I come from Okinawa in Japan and the diet on my island* is very healthy.

This is for three main reasons. Firstly, we eat a lot of fresh vegetables. We eat green, purple and yellow vegetables like spinach¹, sweet potato² and peppers³. Furthermore⁴, we don't have much fat in our diet: we only eat a little meat and a few dairy products. Another important thing is that we eat a very healthy breakfast. We have soup with spinach or eggs with rice, and this gives us lots of energy to start the day.

As you can see, our diet is healthy. That's why Okinawans live a long time. Some of the oldest people in the world live on my island.



sweet potato



yellow pepper



spinach

Say it correctly

• Island

* **spinach**

لاحظ أن حرف (s) لا يطق في هذه الكلمة.
لاحظ أن الجزء الملون في هذه الكلمة يطق مثل نطق الجزء الملون
من كلمة (cheese) مع عدم نطق حرف (e).

SB Page (21)

Lelia : Is there any cheese in the fridge? I don't need any now, but I want to make a salad later

Mother: I think there is a little cheese. I'm going shopping now. Would you like me to buy some cheese at the market?

Leila : Yes, please! Could you get a few tomatoes, too? I don't have enough for the salad.

I will be coming to visit in Saturday next week.
We should have a wonderful dinner and supper for you and your family.
You do not need to cook.
I will be staying for most of the morning and you are welcome to stay for the afternoon.
You do not do anything and enjoy a lot of chocolate and your friends. You feel very relaxed.

Day 11
continuation

How much sleep do you get? The answer is...
I get 7-8 hours of sleep every night. I should sleep 7-8 hours a night. I feel very tired if I don't sleep enough.
This means that I should sleep 7-8 hours a night.

A healthy diet

There are a lot of healthy foods for the body. It is important to eat a balanced diet. This means eating a variety of foods from different food groups. These include fruits, vegetables, grains, proteins, and dairy products. Eating a healthy diet can help you stay fit and healthy. It can also help you avoid many diseases. For example, eating a lot of fruits and vegetables can help you avoid heart disease. Eating a lot of grains can help you avoid diabetes. Eating a lot of proteins can help you avoid osteoporosis. Eating a lot of dairy products can help you avoid osteoporosis. So, it is important to eat a healthy diet. This means eating a variety of foods from different food groups. These include fruits, vegetables, grains, proteins, and dairy products.

A recipe for pizza

- Firstly, chop some tomatoes.
- Then put the tomatoes onto the pizza bread.
- Add some cheese and pour on a little olive oil.
- Cook the pizza in the oven for ten minutes.
- Add a few olives and a little salt.
- Serve with a fresh salad.



A recipe for pizza

Videoscript 18 Page (19)

There is a lot of delicious, healthy Egyptian food. Like... and... are enjoyed by many in Egypt and around the world. But which Egyptian food is good for you before and after you play sport?
Foul mudammas is a dish made of beans. People usually eat this with a large bread. The beans and the bread contain something called... Carbohydrate gives you energy to do sport.
Fruit, pasta, fruit and vegetables contain a lot of carbohydrate so why don't you eat these things before you go swimming or...

Sugar also gives us energy to do sport. You can find sugar in chocolate, sweets, honey and some desserts like... and... But you should only eat a little sugar because it is bad for your health.

After you play sport, how about eating food that contains protein? Protein is something that helps our body to recover after exercise.

Most fish and dairy products, like milk and cheese, contain a lot of protein. So you should eat things like... or... after you play sport. It is important to look after your body. You should do exercise and eat a healthy diet.

Exercises on Lessons

Check Up Exercises!

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Potato has a nice taste.
a) Salty b) Juicy c) Liquid d) Sweet
2. He felt really... after 14 hours of hard work.
a) tired b) relaxed c) active d) comfortable

Speaking

Giving advice (about being healthy) (إعطاء النصيحة بشأن النمو بصحة جيدة)

• It's a good idea that you ...

Ex. It's a good idea that you don't eat fast food.

• It's a good idea to + inf ...

Ex. It's a good idea to have a snack.

• How about + V-ing ...?

Ex. How about bringing a few healthy snacks to school?

• Why don't you + try + V-ing ...?

Ex. Why don't you try eating fruit that gives you energy?

• You could + inf ...

Ex. You could eat a bigger breakfast in the morning.

General Exercises on Lessons 5, 6 & 7

1 Complete the following dialogue:

Yasmin's mother is asking her about what she'd like to eat.

Mum : Are you hungry, Yasmin?
Yasmin : ①
Mum : Would you like to eat something?
Yasmin : ②
Mum : ③
Yasmin : I'd like cheese sandwiches, please.
Mum : ④
Yasmin : Yes, I'd like them with olives.
Mum : Here you are.
Yasmin : ⑤

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Emon never eats fast food or unhealthy ...
a sleep b exercise c snacks d restaurants

8

1. Emon never eats fast food or unhealthy ... but she doesn't do enough ...
a exercise b snacks c trips d hungry
2. You should have a meal at a restaurant ...
a careful b hungry c trips d hungry
3. You should have a meal at a restaurant ...
a careful b hungry c trips d hungry

Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. ... is a vegetable that is very healthy.
a Spinach b Apple c Salt d big
2. When Tamer is worried, he doesn't feel ...
a hungry b salty c cheap d spinach
3. ... can be green, red or yellow.
a diet b omelette c spinach d pepper
4. Your ... is the kind of food that you eat every day.
a exercise b diet c homework d work

Bit by Bit Exercises

5. ... is important as it gives us energy.
a Cotton b Cloth c Ice d Food
6. The sailor decided to live ... the island.
a of b on c for d with
7. We use flour, butter and sugar to make a ...
a cake b juice c pepper d spinach
8. You should add a/an ... of olive oil to the food.
a number b amount c mount d age
9. I felt really tired because I didn't get enough ...
a job b work c sleep d study
10. To add a good taste to the salad, you should add some yellow ...
a paper b pepper c diet d soil

AlFuaik.com موقع التفوق

8 You are what you eat

- 2 A: How about drinking tea in the garden? B: It's a good ☐ diet
☐ food ☐ meat
 3 I like eating ☐ food ☐ it's very healthy ☐ plate
☐ porridge ☐ spinach ☐ conclusion
 4 It is important to have a balanced healthy ☐ diet ☐ journey
☐ trip ☐ view ☐ going to the zoo?
 5 A: I'm really bored. B: How ☐ deep ☐ about
☐ many ☐ much

3 Write a paragraph of about NINETY(90) words on: "Egyptian food"

يمكنك من خلال الترجمة عن الأسئلة التالية كتابة المقطع الإرشادي

- What do people usually eat in Egypt?
- What are the most popular dishes?
- Are they healthy or unhealthy? Why / Why not?

يمكن استخدام العبارات التالية:

- People in Egypt usually eat
- There are many dishes in Egypt.
- The Egyptian food is healthy / unhealthy because

Excel Yourself

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b c or d:

- 1 Some girls are waiting at the door
☐ little ☐ any ☐ a lot ☐ much
 2 There were boys in that classroom
☐ lots ☐ any ☐ no ☐ a lot
 3 there any furniture in the hall?
☐ Does ☐ Has ☐ Are ☐ Is

2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.

- 1 We have got (a few) information about the accident.
 2 We have got (a few) pens. I have to go and get some from the shop.

Review on unit 8

Key Vocabulary

full	ممتلئ / اشبعان	cake	شعيرة / كعكة
snack	وجبة خفيفة	allergic to	لديه حساسية لـ
fast food	الوجبات السريعة	energy	طاقة
dairy products	منتجات الألبان	fresh	طازج
bone	عظمة	unusual	غير معتاد
protein	بروتين	butter	زبد
exercise	تمارين	sense	حاسة
food	طعام	yellow pepper	فلفل أصفر
hungry	جائع	spinach	نبات السبانخ
sleep	نوم	diet	نظام غذائي
sweet potato	بطاطا	tired	متعب

Food and Snacks

falafel	الفلافل	rojak	البرجولك (وجبة فوطة شعبية بمائليل)
fava beans	فول أخضر	afenj	السفنج (فطائر حلوة شعبية بالمغرب)
chicken	لحم الدجاج / دجاجة	hawawshi	حواوشي (لحمة مصرية)
pizza	بيتزا	samosa	السمبوسة (وجبة حلوة شعبية بالهند)
nuts	مكسرات	chips	رقائق بطاطس مشوية
pasta	مكرونة	olives	لبنون
spices	توابل - بهارات	rice pudding	أرز باللبن
watermelon	بطيخ	chocolate	شيكولاتة
grapes	عنب	vegetable	خضار

Food Adjectives

delicious	لذيذ	spicy	مائل لخبير التوابل / حار
juicy	غليظ العصارة	sweet	حلو المذاق
salty	مالح	popular	شائع - محبوب

Verbs for senses & Organs

Verb	Organ	Verb	Organ
hear	يسمع	ear	الأذن
see	يرى	eye	العين
touch (ed)	يلمس	hand	اليدين
taste (d)	يتذوق	longue	اللسان
smell	يشم	nose	الأنف

8) You are what you eat

Cooking verbs & nouns

لحم	لحم	(meat - vegetables - potatoes)
خبز	خبز	(eggs - butter - milk)
شاي	شاي	(tea - chicken)
ماء	ماء	(water - tea - juice)
حساء	حساء	(beans - soup)
خضار	خضار	(beans - vegetables)
غذاء	غذاء	(food - lunch)
شاي	شاي	(water - eggs)
ماء	ماء	(salt - sugar)

Special food

fried chicken	دجاج مقلي	dry fish	سمك مجفف
omelette	لحمية البيض	century eggs	البيض المملح (الكلية صلبة)
champor odo	لحم الخنزير	foul mudammas	لحم البقول
لحم	لحم	durian fruit	ثمرة الدوريان

Grammar

Countable & Uncountable nouns

Countable nouns	Uncountable nouns
اسماء تعد	اسماء لا تعد
1- أسماء مفردة وسالها (a / an)	2- أسماء مفردة ولا يسبقها (a / an) ويستخدم مع (is / are)
an - oor - nt	rice - meat - sugar - juice - bread - water
mbrella - pple - our	cheese - milk
3- أسماء جمع كالآتي:	English - rubber - love
	information - news - rain - air

a pen	pen	a book	book
a dish	dish		
a watch	watches		
a bus	buses		
a box	boxes		
a tomato	tomatoes		

أنت من أنت

Revision

some & any

- Ex We saw some friends on our way home
- Ex Dad always puts some salt on his food
- Ex Would you like some oranges?
- Ex Can I have some tomatoes / milk?
- Ex We don't buy any meat from that shop
- Ex Is there any water in the fridge?

3- a lot of / a little / a few

- Ex We have a lot of apples
- Ex They eat a lot of rice and pasta
- Ex I eat a few oranges
- Ex They have a little milk

4- like / would like

- Ex They like coffee but they don't like tea
- Ex What would you like for dinner?
- Ex I'd like (to have) some meat, please

5- Imperative

- Ex Chop the cucumbers! Don't chop them all!

Speaking

1 Talking about your favourite food

تحدث عن طعامك المفضل

- A: What is your favourite juicy fruit?
B: ... is my favourite juicy fruit.
- A: What is your favourite snack?
B: ... is my favourite snack.
- A: What is your favourite snack?
B: My favourite snack is
- A: Is it healthy / unhealthy?
B: It is healthy / unhealthy.
- A: Does it have sugar or salt in it?
B: Yes, it has. / No, it hasn't.

2 Asking and answering about what you like and dislike

تسأل عما تحب وما لا تحب

- A: I'd like some beans, please.
B: Yes, please.
- A: I'd like some tea.
B: Yes, please.

3 Offering, accepting and refusing food politely

تعرض الطعام، القبول والرفض بأدب

Do you like ...? / Would you like ...?

- Yes, please. - Thank you, but I'm really full.
- Thank you, I like ... - No, I don't / wouldn't. I prefer.
- Yes, please, just a few / a little. - No, thank you.
- Thank you, but I really couldn't.

4 Giving opinion about food

يعلم الرأي في الطعام

يعلم الرأي في الطعام، يقول:

I think that tastes + (صفة)

In my opinion, smells + (صفة)

5 Giving advice (about being healthy)

- إعطاء النصيحة (أ بشأن النمط بصفة جيدة)
- It's a good idea that you ...
 - It's a good idea to + Inf ...
 - How about + V-ing ...?
 - Why don't you try + V-ing ...?
 - You could + Inf ...

General Exercises on Unit 8

1 Complete the following dialogue:

Marwa has just come from school.

Marwa : What did you cook for lunch, mum?

Mum :

Marwa : Wow! I like koshari very much.

Mum : I know.

Marwa :

Mum : Yes, I made some salad.

Marwa :

Mum : I made rice pudding.

Marwa :

Mum :

Thanks, mum

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Would you like ... more beans?
a some b lot c lot of d lots
- The salad with the omelette.
a Serves b Didn't serve c Serve d Serving
- the butter in the frying pan now. Wait a minute.
a Heating b Don't heat c Heats d Doesn't heat
- I don't put any salt on my food because I don't like ... food.
a sweet b big c fast d salty
- Samosas have ... vegetables inside them.
a spicy b careless c bright d fast

8) You are what you eat

- 6 Watermelon is very sweet and ☐ salty ☐ spicy ☐ juicy
 7 If we don't use sugar to make food ☐ allergic ☐ salty ☐ juicy
 8 There is not protein in ☐ lost ☐ fish ☐ apples
 9 You need to ☐ mix ☐ fry ☐ chop ☐ vegetables
 10 Which of these is bad for your teeth? ☐ beat ☐ cut ☐ chop
 11 First, ☐ sugar ☐ salt ☐ eggs ☐ vegetables
 12 I'd like ☐ the eggs in the bowl ☐ a little ☐ chop
 13 "you like a sandwich?" "Thank you, but I'm really full." ☐ beat ☐ cut ☐ chop
 14 Do you have ☐ a few ☐ many ☐ a little
 15 I'm really tired and I don't have the ☐ Were ☐ Would ☐ Had
 money is your wallet? ☐ a lot ☐ many
☐ lots ☐ any ☐ to go out. ☐ muscle
☐ energy ☐ tight ☐ electrically

3) Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 My sister cooked (a lot) pasta and rice.
 2 (To add) a little salt to the chips
 3 I couldn't find (some) water in the fridge
 4 Mustafa eats (a little) healthy snacks
 5 Pour the eggs into the frying pan and (cooking) it in the butter.

4) Write a paragraph of about NINETY(90) words on:

"Indian diet"

- What is the country you are talking about?
- What do people usually eat there?
- Is their diet healthy or unhealthy? Why / Why not?

- I'm from . The diet in my country is very healthy.
 - People in usually eat .
 - Our diet is healthy / unhealthy because .

Azhar Exercises

Azhar Exercises

1) Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

- 1 Fava beans and falafel are very ☐ unknown ☐ popular ☐ dirty ☐ unpopular
 2 People in Egypt like to eat fava beans and falafel for ☐ breakfast ☐ dinner ☐ lunch ☐ supper

2) Supply the missing parts in the following mini-dialogues:

1. Huda : Would you like some pasta?
 Ali :
 2. Amal :
 Mona : My favourite snack is fruit.
 3. Mum : What would you like for breakfast?
 Hager :
 4. Ola :
 Naglaa : In my opinion, fish tastes nice.

3) Write a paragraph of FIVE(5) sentences on:

"What you can eat to stay healthy"

- Is healthy food important for everyone?
- How does healthy food help us?
- What should we eat to be healthy?
- What are healthy snacks?

- Healthy food is .
- Healthy food helps us to .
- If you want to be healthy, you should eat .
- . are healthy snacks.

Paragraphs

1- Some unusual food I have tried

Once I travelled abroad with my friends we decided to have lunch at a famous restaurant. We tried a very interesting snack. It was called "Durian fruits". They're grown in Indonesia and Malaysia. They're soft and yellow on the inside. We liked to eat them very much. They were very healthy and tasted delicious. Some people don't want to eat them because they smell terrible. People use durian fruits to make juice, ice creams and soup.

2- Egyptian food

There is a lot of delicious, healthy Egyptian food. Foul mudammas is a dish made of beans. People usually eat this with a little bread. They usually eat beans for breakfast. They like falafel as well. Egyptian people like koshon. It contains rice, pasta, onions and tomatoes. They eat it at home or at special restaurants. People in Egypt eat kebab and kofta. It's a very popular meal. It's very delicious. They eat them with salad and bread. Tourists who come to Egypt like to try Egyptian food. It's very popular in many countries all over the world.

3- Indian diet

I'm from India. The diet in my country is very healthy for many reasons. Firstly, we eat a lot of fresh vegetables. We eat green, purple and yellow vegetables. Furthermore, we don't have much fat in our diet. Another important thing is that we eat very healthy breakfast. This gives us lots of energy to start the day. That's why Indians live long lives. We don't eat much meat and dairy products. Our food is usually spicy. Many people all over the world like to try Indian food.

4- What I can eat to stay healthy

Healthy food is really important for everyone. We should eat all types of food. Dairy products like milk and cheese are healthy. Meat, cheese and nuts have protein in them. People need to eat fresh fruit and vegetables every day.

5- My favourite meal

My favourite food is cheese omelette. It's very delicious. I found the recipe on the internet. I liked to try it very much. I asked my mother about it. She knew the meal and helped me make it. I make it by beating eggs in a bowl. I use some cheese. I heat the eggs in a pan. I don't add salt because the cheese is salty enough. I can eat the meal with tomatoes and hot bread. It tastes delicious. Why don't you try it?

Emails

- My favourite snack

From: judy88@hotmail.com
To: hanaa77@gmail.com
Subject: My favourite snack

Dear Hanaa,

How are you? Thanks for your last email. You asked me to describe my favourite snack. I love hawawshi and I often have it when I get home from school. It is easy to make. First, you need some nice bread. Then you put some meat and vegetables inside the bread. You can put some salt on it, too. I don't like to have any salt, though, because it is not very healthy. Now you cook it in the oven. It is delicious! Do you have any favourite snacks? Describe them to me in your next email!

Best wishes,

Yours,

Judy

Unit 8 Test

A Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

يُسمى الطعام الخاص بهذا السؤال في آخر الكتاب

- Durian fruits grow in Indonesia and
a England b Malaysia c Egypt d France
- Some fruits can be ... centimetres long.
a thirty b forty c fifty d sixty
- Durian fruits are hard and ... on the outside.
a yellow b blue c green d white
- Durian fruits are very ... and taste delicious.
a good b nice c well d healthy

B Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue:

Ayman is asking a doctor about a healthy diet.

Ayman : Doctor, what is the best way to stay healthy?

Doctor : 1

Ayman : 2

Doctor : For example, fruit and vegetables.

Ayman : 3

Doctor : You shouldn't eat food that has fat or much sugar.

Ayman : Should I do exercise?

Doctor : 4

Ayman : Thank you for your advice.

Doctor : 5

C Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

Our bodies need food like meat, rice, fruit, salt and sugar to be healthy. Food gives us energy, but we need a healthy diet to give us the right quantities of energy. When

we do sports, our bodies use more energy and need more food than when we are sitting. To be healthy, the quantity of food that we eat should be the same as the energy that our bodies use.

If we often eat much fast food, we will start to put on weight. Every day we should eat fruit and vegetables.

A. Answer the following questions:

- Why do our bodies need food?
- What should we eat every day?
- How much energy do our bodies use when we do sports?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Food gives us
a) weight b) energy c) heat d) juice
- We put on if we eat much fast food.
a) height b) high c) length d) weight
- Our bodies need kinds of food.
a) all b) little c) few d) no

D Vocabulary and Structure

4. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- I should buy some products from the supermarket.
a) day b) dairy c) dairy d) paper
- A: "..... you like a little sugar in your coffee?"
B: "No, thank you."
a) Would b) Are c) Does d) Were
- Use a knife to vegetables and meat.
a) boil b) heat c) pour d) chop
- a little cheese to the pizza, please.
a) Adding b) Add c) Adds d) To add
- isn't a dairy product.
a) Milk b) Cheese c) Rice d) Butter
- I had a huge lunch, so I will only need a for dinner.
a) snack b) soil c) taste d) salt

- I ate some food that was very hot and so that it hurt my mouth.
a) healthy b) cold c) cool d) spicy
- We sometimes eat sleny with tea.
a) on b) some c) many d) a lot
- It's better to eat food.
a) old b) ancient c) young d) fresh
- We things when we put them in our mouths.
a) see b) smell c) taste d) hear

5. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- Hassan eats (a lot) fava beans every day.
- Dad got (any) food from the market.
- (Beats) two eggs in a bowl with little milk.
- We haven't got (some) juice.

E Writing

6. Write a paragraph of about NINETY(90) words on:

محبتي في الطعام

"Your favourite meal"

- يمكنك من خلال الإجابة عن الأسئلة الآتية كتابة مقالة إنشائية:

- What's your favourite meal?
- Where did you find the recipe?
- How do you make it?

- يمكن استخدام العبارات الآتية:

- My favourite meal is
- I found the recipe
- I make it by
- I use to make this meal.

موقع

التفوق

Altfwok.com

UNIT 9

Watch, listen
and make

Objectives

Reading

An internet chat message, a review of an art gallery, Little Women, a review of a film

Writing

A short review a paragraph on a musician

Listening

A report about an orchestra an invitation on the telephone

Speaking

Saying what people can do talking about preferences and giving recommendations, inviting a person somewhere

Language

Talking about ability, can, know how to, able to

Life Skills

Collaboration, respect for diversity

Lessons

1 & 2

SB pages 22-25 WB pages 84-85

Key Vocabulary

استمع إلى المفردات

show	عرض (مسرحي مثلاً)	century	قرون (١٠٠ عام)
Cool!	رائع!	point of view	وجهة نظر / رأي
cartoon	رسم كاريكاتيري / رسوم ساخرة	art	الفن
photograph	صورة فوتوغرافية	artist	رسام / فنان
photography	تصوير فوتوغرافي	favourite	مفضل
drawing	الرسم بالقلم	idea	فكرة
portrait	لوحة فنية (الوجه إنسان)	free	مجاني
pottery	لواقي فخار	think (thought)	يعتقد
sculpture	تمثال منحوت / فن النحت	recommend (ed)	يوصي بـ / يشرح

Activities

painting scenery

رسم خلفية لخشبة المسرح



sewing costumes

خياطة أزياء (ملابس)



playing instruments

عزف على آلات موسيقية



doing make-up

عمل تجميل (مكياج)



writing a script

كتابة نص (سيناريو)



acting in a play

تمثيل في مسرحية



make sculptures

يبحث تماثيل



make pottery

يصنع لواقي فخارية



take photos

يلتقط صور



do calligraphy

بحرس فن الخط



Vocabulary

concent hat
theater
actor / actress
comic book
opera
sketch
painting
preference
isometric

اللون / الألوان
normal
recommendation
TV programme
ancient
musical
calligraphy
act (ed)
point (ed)

اللون / الألوان / الألوان
طبيعي
توصية / ترشيح
برنامج تلفزيوني
قديم / قديم
موسيقي
فن الخط
يتمثل (في فيلم / مسرحية)
نقطة / بؤرة

Words & Meanings

cartoon	رسم كاريكاتيري / رسوم	a funny drawing usually showing people or animals
costume	لباس (تقريباً) / ملابس	clothes that you wear to look like someone or something else
script	نص مكتوب / سيناريو	the words of a film or play which the actors learn
photography	تصوير فوتوغرافي	the type of art you need a camera to do
artist	رسام / فنان	a person who paints or draws for a job
free	حر / مجاني	without paying money
portrait	لوحة فنية / صورة	a painting or photograph of a person's face
pottery	أواني فخارية	things that are made from clay, such as cups and plates
sculpture	تمثال / منحوتة	art made from stone or wood that looks like people, animals or other things
cool	رائع	great, fantastic
instrument	آلة موسيقية	an object that is used for playing music
make-up	تجميل / مكياج	what people put on their faces in order to make themselves look nice or different
recommend	نوصي / نرشح	advise someone to do something or go somewhere because it is good or you like it
scenery	خلفية / خشبة المسرح	the painted background of a stage

sew
show
sew
show

يخيط
عرض
join two pieces of material together using a needle
a play or performance for people to watch

Expressions & Prepositions

such as	على سبيل المثال	help with	يساعد في
get ready	يستعد	(be) able to	قادر على
make me feel happy	يجعلني أشعر بالسعادة	the best at	الأفضل في
it sounds fun.	يبدو ممتعاً	interested in	مهتم بـ
quite dark	مظلم إلى حد ما	famous for	مشهور بـ
talk to	يتحدث إلى	from my point of view	من وجهة نظري

Word Meaning Opposite

famous	مشهور	popular	unknown	غير معروف
normal	عادي	ordinary	abnormal	غير عادي
ancient	قديم / قديم	very old	modern	حديث

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

Present	Past simple	Past Participle
pay	paid	paid
learn	learned / learnt	learned / learnt
sew	sewed	sewed / sewn
show	showed	shown
wear	wore	worn

Language Notes

1) clothes / costume

• clothes (n) ملابس (جمعاً فقط)

Ex This shop sells expensive clothes.

• costume (n) زي (لارتداءه) / زي (لارتداءه) / زي (لارتداءه) / زي (لارتداءه)

Ex The clown is wearing a colourful costume.

2 scenery / scene / view

• scenery (n) منظر طبيعي (اسم زائد)

Ex The scenery behind the actors of the play was wonderful.

Ex They drive slowly down the road to enjoy the scenery.

• scene (n) مشهد / مسرحية / موقع جريمة (اسم زائد)

Ex The final scene of the play was very funny.

Ex The police arrived at the scene of the crime.

• view (n) مشهد / منظر (اسم زائد)

Ex The view of the Nile from the Cairo Tower is fantastic.

3 help

• help + object + (to) + Inf. يساعد... في

Ex I helped my mother (to) make the birthday cake.

يمكن أن نستخدم (to) بعد المفعول أو حذفها

• help with + اسم يساعد... في

Ex Will you help me with my homework?

4 cartoon / carton

• cartoon رسم كاريكاتيري (رسم ساخرا / فيلم كرتوني)

Ex This magazine includes funny cartoons.

Ex Micky Mouse is a cartoon character.

• carton عبوة من ورق مقوى (كرتون)

Ex This carton contains some books.

Check on Language Notes ✓

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- The ... which the actors are wearing are wonderful.
a costumes b instruments c customs d scenes
- This painting shows a lovely ... of the sea coast.
a scene b scenery c review d tool
- Jana helped a blind man ... the street.
a crossed b to crossing c crosses d cross
- My kids like Disney ... characters.
a cartoon b cart c carton d car

Reading

موضوعات القراءة SB P. (23)

استمع إلى الصوت



Habiba

Mrs Medhat says we can have an end-of-year show⁽¹⁾. It will be about the play⁽²⁾ we read in the English class. I'm very excited⁽³⁾, but I need help! Can anyone act⁽⁴⁾ or write scripts⁽⁵⁾? We also need people who are able to do make-up⁽⁶⁾, sew⁽⁷⁾ costumes⁽⁸⁾, paint scenery⁽⁹⁾ and play instruments⁽¹⁰⁾.

Cool!⁽¹¹⁾ I can talk to the people at drama club⁽¹²⁾ about acting⁽¹³⁾.



Lamar



Azza

Mariam and I know how to sew costumes! We love clothes and Lara is THE BEST at doing make-up!

YES!! I can do make-up.



Lara



Manal

I can paint scenery if you want, but I can't do make-up. Are you able to help with music, Talia?

Yes, I can play the music! It sounds fun⁽¹⁴⁾. Habiba, you are the best at writing, can you write the script?



Talia



Habiba

OK, I can try to write something... You are all amazing!!! Thanks so much!



Say it correctly

* sew

نطق هذه الكلمة مثل نطق كلمة go مع اختلاف نطق الحرف الأول (g)

Arabic Meaning

- 1- عرض
- 2- مسرحية
- 3- مثار / متشوق
- 4- يمثل
- 5- نصوص / سيناريوهات
- 6- تجهيز (مكياج)
- 7- يخطئ ملابس
- 8- يزين / يطر
- 9- طبيعي
- 10- يعرف على آلات موسيقية
- 11- رائع
- 12- نادي التمثيل
- 13- التمثيل
- 14- يبدو ممتازاً

Review of the Museum of Modern Egyptian Art

By Wagdy Badr

Last month, I visited the Egyptian Museum of Modern Art¹ in Cairo. Egypt is famous for its ancient art², but I was interested in seeing art by Egyptians from the 20th and 21st centuries³.

From my point of view, the artists⁴ were really good because they showed what life was like in Egypt in the past and now. There were portraits⁵ of both important and normal Egyptian people. I thought the cartoons⁶ were also really cool! I also saw lots of sculptures⁷, both big and small.

My favourite thing in the museum was a painting⁸ called *Al Madina* by Mahmoud Said. It made me feel happy because it was very colourful⁹.

The best thing about the museum is that it is free¹⁰ to visit! I recommend¹¹ visiting it if you are in Cairo, but it's a good idea to go early when it is not very busy.

Arabic Meaning

- 1- متحف للفن الحديث
- 2- فن قديم
- 3- فن قديم
- 4- فنانون
- 5- رسومات
- 6- رسوم كاريكاتيرية
- 7- منحوتات
- 8- لوحة فنية
- 9- زاهي الألوان
- 10- مجاني
- 11- يوصي

Say it correctly

sc lp

هبطو

يطلق حرف الأول في هذه الكلمة مثلما ينطق في كلمة

المقطو مثلما ينطق في كلمة

Review of the Textile Museum in Cairo

by Injy Zaki

Last month I visited the Textile Museum¹ in Cairo. The museum has lots of clothes from different times in history. I thought the clothes from the 19th century² were fantastic. From my point of view, the stories³ showing people wearing the clothes really teach you about life in the past. My favourite thing was the Islamic area where you can see different kinds of calligraphy⁴. I recommend looking at the clothes from other countries, too, such as Iran⁵. They are very interesting. If you want to take photos, it is a good idea to take a good camera, because the museum is quite dark⁶.

Arabic Meaning

- 1- متحف النسيج
- 2- عصور
- 3- قصص
- 4- فن الخط
- 5- دولة إيران
- 6- مظلم إلى حد ما

Exercises on Lessons 1 & 2

Check Up Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- The show starts at 10:00 p.m. on Channel Two today.
 - a show
 - b portrait
 - c sculpture
 - d check
- All the actors are wonderfully in that play.
 - a making
 - b writing
 - c acting
 - d sewing
- The art museum includes sculptures, pottery and paintings.
 - a pottery
 - b poetry
 - c century
 - d country
- You don't need to pay for this pen. It is free.
 - a busy
 - b free
 - c expensive
 - d cheap
- This magazine has lots of funny cartoons.
 - a cartons
 - b carpets
 - c carts
 - d cartoons

Homework Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

SB, WB & Exams Exercises

- My dress is damaged, so my mother is sewing it.
 - a acting
 - b sewing
 - c painting
 - d playing
- There are many amazing sculptures of people in this museum.
 - a sculptures
 - b pottery
 - c scripts
 - d views
- The opposite of "famous" is unknown.
 - a popular
 - b known
 - c unknown
 - d possible
- A cartoon is a funny drawing usually showing people or animals.
 - a cartoon
 - b costume
 - c script
 - d carton
- The children all wore funny costumes to the family party. Ahmed was a firefighter!
 - a contents
 - b costumes
 - c concerts
 - d customs
- Which instrument can you play?
 - a device
 - b tool
 - c instrument
 - d concert
- Mona can't answer the phone. She is doing her make-up.
 - a scenery
 - b museum
 - c wake up
 - d make-up

Bit by Bit Exercises

8. This famous paints nice portraits.
 a player b actor c artist d archaeologist
9. Osama painted a fantastic of his wife's face.
 a costume b portrait c show d sculpture
10. Two writers wrote the of that film.
 a scenery b letter c instrument d script
11. If you buy three T-shirts, you will get a one.
 a free b far c farther d final
12. My father will take us to the funfair next month. It fun.
 a talks b acts c plays d sounds

Grammar

Affirmative

الإثبات

التعبير عن القدرة في المضارع تستخدم الصيغ الآتية:

مصدر الفعل + can + Inf.

فاعل + know(s) how to + Inf.

فاعل + am / is / are able to + Inf.

Ex. I can paint scenery.

Ex. Ola knows how to write scripts.

Ex. The girls are able to sew costumes.

Negative

النفي

التعبير عن عدم القدرة في المضارع تستخدم الصيغ الآتية:

مصدر الفعل + can't (cannot) + Inf.

فاعل + don't / doesn't know how to + Inf.

فاعل + am not / isn't / aren't able to + Inf.

Ex. I can't do make-up.

Ex. Ola doesn't know how to play instruments.

Ex. The girls aren't able to act.

Question

السؤال

التعبير عن القدرة في المضارع تستخدم الصيغ الآتية:

Can + فاعل + Inf. ?

Do / Does + فاعل + know how to + Inf. ... ?

Am / Is / Are + فاعل + able to + Inf. ... ?

Ex. Can you do make-up?

Ex. Does Ola know how to play instruments?

Ex. Are the girls able to act?

Exercises on Lessons

1 & 2

Check Up Exercises

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. A: you able to swim? B: No, I'm not, but I can play tennis.
 a Can b Are c Do d Is
2. Mr Saber is blind. He to see.
 a isn't able b can c knows how d is able
3. This artist how to paint scenery.
 a can't b can c is able d knows
4. She is able her bedroom. Don't help her.
 a to tidy b tidying c to tidying d tidy
5. We travel to another country without a passport.
 a can b are able to c can't d know how

2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. Do you know how (make) a sculpture?
2. Hossam (can) do exercises because he is too ill.
3. (Is) you able to take photos?

Homework Exercises

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

SB, WB & Exams Exercises

1. Ayman able to play basketball. He's very tall. SB
 a are b can c is d will
2. Amal knows how to well. She is an excellent cook. WB
 a cooks b cook c cooked d cooking
3. Do you know to use a computer? WB
 a what b who c how d which
4. you able to speak French? WB
 a Do b Can c Can't d Are
5. A: you know how to play an instrument? B: Yes, I do. SB
 a Do b Are c Is d Does

Bit by Bit Exercises

6. your father able to drive a car?
 a Does b Are c Is d Can
7. Hens have got wings, but they fly.
 a can't b able to c can d aren't able

9 Watch, listen and make

- 8 Leila knows ☐ how to write a script. ☐ can ☐ to be able
☐ how
 9 My sister ☐ how to cook. She is too young. ☐ doesn't know ☐ knows
☐ can't ☐ isn't
 10 I ☐ can't able to play well today. I trained well yesterday.
☐ can ☐ know how ☐ am

2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.

1. I can (playing) the guitar.
 2. A firefighter (are) able to stop fires.
 3. Do you know how (use) the Internet?
 4. Are you (ability) to understand this lesson?
 5. Can you (to play) chess?

Speaking

1 Asking and answering about ability

السؤال والإجابة عن القدرة

السؤال عن القدرة ويجب باستخدام التعبيرات الآتية

- A Can you + inf ? B: Yes, I can. / No, I can't.
 هل تستطيع أن
 A Do you know how to + inf ? B: Yes, I do. / No, I don't.
 هل تعرف كيف
 A Are you able to + inf ? B: Yes, I'm. / No, I'm not, but I can
 هل أنت قادر على
 الرجوع إلى الشرح بالتفصيل في جزء القواعد الإضافية.

2 Talking about preferences

الحديث عن التفضيل

للتعبير عما يفضل استخدام التعبيرات الآتية:

- I prefer + n / v-ing أفضل
 - I'd rather + inf أفضّل أن
 - My favourite (thing) is أفضل شيء لي هو
 - I'm interested in + v-ing / n أنا مهتم بـ

Ex. Watching a film is a good idea, but I prefer (watching) a play.

Ex. I'd rather stay at home tonight.

Ex. My favourite sport is football.

3 Asking for and giving recommendations

Lessons 1 & 2

طلب وإعطاء توصيات

السؤال عن التوصيات كالآتي:

- Would you recommend + v-ing / n ? هل توصي / أوصي
 - What do you recommend + v-ing ? ماذا توصي / أوصي

- Ex Would you recommend an action film or an adventure film?
 Ex What do you recommend reading, a book or a magazine?

- I recommend (that) + fاعل + inf. / v-ing / n أوصي
 - The best thing about is that أفضل شيء عن هو
 - It's a good idea to + inf إنها فكرة جيدة أن

- Ex I recommend that we watch an action film.
 Ex I recommend (visiting) the Museum of Modern Egyptian Art.
 Ex It's a good idea to watch Oliver Twist.

General Exercises on Lessons 1&2

1 Complete the following dialogue:

Hazem and John are talking about music.

Hazem : Can you play music, John?

John : ①

Hazem : ②

John : I can play the guitar.

Hazem : ③

John : No, I don't know how to sing.

Hazem : Are you able to paint scenery?

John : ④

But I can sew costumes.

Hazem : You're so clever.

John : ⑤

موقع التقويّة AltFwdk.com

9 Watch, listen and make

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1 I recommend this restaurant
 a visit b to visit c visiting d to visiting

- 2 This artist makes fantastic using stone and wood
 a calligraphy b photos c drama d sculptures

3. Among do her English homework alone.
 a can b are able to c know how to d able to

4. Mum how to make cakes at home. We don't buy any.
 a is able to b can c knows d know

5. Do you know this mobile?
 a fix b how fix c how to fixing d how to fix

6. A film star knows how well.
 a to act b acting c act d acts

- 7 Mum asked my sister to help her the housework
 a at b on c with d about

8. The is fantastic in the play, you feel like you are in the mountains

- a century b scenery c make-up d costume

- 9 are clothes that you wear to look like someone or something else.

- a Costumes b Scripts c Cartoons d Artists

- 10 I want to know how to clothes in the holidays.

- a cook b sew c sing d think

3 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

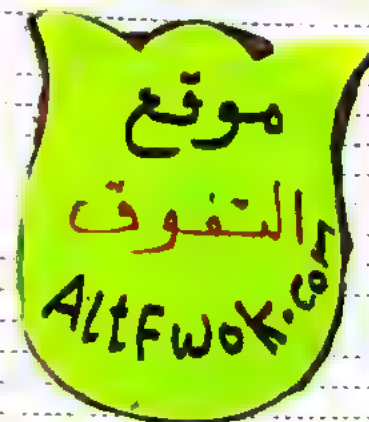
1. (Are) your father able to lift this heavy weight?
 2 My father can (repairs) things easily.
 3 Samy can (did) karate.

Lessons 1 & 2

4. Can you (sawing)?
 5. Maher is able (play) musical instruments.
 6. (Able) you play football or tennis?

4 Write a paragraph of about NINETY(90) words on:

A review of a museum you know "The Museum of Modern Egyptian Art"



- يمكنك من خلال الإجابة عن الأسئلة الآتية كتابة الفقرة الإرشادية:

- When did you visit the Museum of Modern Egyptian Art?
- What's it famous for?
- Why were the artists really good?
- What was your favourite thing?

- يمكن استخدام العبارات الآتية:

- Last week, I visited
- It's famous for
- The artists were really good because
- My favourite thing is

Key

موسيقى	music	موسيقى	music
موسيقى	music	موسيقى	music
موسيقى	music	موسيقى	music
موسيقى	music	موسيقى	music
موسيقى	music	موسيقى	music

Medical instruments



Vocabulary

موسيقى	music
موسيقى	music
موسيقى	music
موسيقى	music
موسيقى	music

موسيقى	music	موسيقى	music
موسيقى	music	موسيقى	music
موسيقى	music	موسيقى	music
موسيقى	music	موسيقى	music
موسيقى	music	موسيقى	music

Words & Meanings

wonder	يتفكر	think about something and want to know why it is true
hide	يخفي	go to a place where you cannot be seen or found, or put something in a place where it cannot be seen or found
cry	يبكي	produce water from your eyes usually because you are sad, angry or hurt
hug	يتلف	to put your arms around someone and hold them usually because you love them
blind	كفيف	not able to see
deaf	أصم	not able to hear
disabled	مقعور	not able to use parts of the body, in the way other people can
orchestra	فرقة موسيقية	a large group of musicians who play many different instruments together
musician	موسيقي	someone who is very good at playing music, usually as a job

Expressions & Prepositions

موسيقى	music	on public transport	في المواصلات العامة
موسيقى	music	in a wheelchair	في كرسي متحرك
موسيقى	music	come into	يأتي إلى
موسيقى	music	throw down	يلقى - يرمي
موسيقى	music	hide behind	يخفي خلف
موسيقى	music	pride of	فتور
موسيقى	music	jump up	يقفز - يقفز
موسيقى	music	at the end	في النهاية
موسيقى	music	shout at	يتكلم بصوت عال

موقع لتقوية الذاكرة Alifur

particular	خاص / محدد	ordinary
disappear	اختفى	appear
traditional	تقليدي	modern

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

		Past simple	Past Participle
Present	يوجد	found	found
find	يكتشف / يجده	left	left
leave	يترك / يرحل	throw ... down	thrown ... down
throw ... down	يترك / يرحل		

Language Notes

1 feel / fall / fill

• feel (felt / felt) يشعر

Ex How do you feel when your father hugs you?

• fall (fell / fallen) يسقط / يهبط

Snow began to fall from the sky.

• fill (filled / filled) يملأ

Ex Mona filled her bag with books.

2 start + v-ing / to + inf.

البدء بفعل (start) ، (إلى + inf) أو (v-ing) بدون فارق في المعنى

Ex She sat down and started to read / reading the story.

3 paper

• a paper = a newspaper (جريدة / صحيفة)

Ex Many people like to read papers / newspapers.

• paper (ورقة / ورقة)

Ex We use paper in writing letters.

4) must + be

يجب أن يكون / من المحتمل جداً / العمل مستحيل أو محتمل في المستقبل

Ex It must be very difficult to read music with your hands.

5) the + adj

أحد من مجموعة / بعض الصفات كلها بعد الاسم الجمع من بعض هذه الصفات

blind	كفيف / عمى	the blind	العميان
deaf	أصم / بكم	the deaf	الأصم
disabled	مقعول	the disabled	المقعولين
poor	فقير	the poor	الفقراء

6) orchestra / band

• orchestra (أوركسترا) مجموعة كبيرة من الآلات الموسيقية المختلفة

Ex I play the flute in an orchestra in the Opera House.

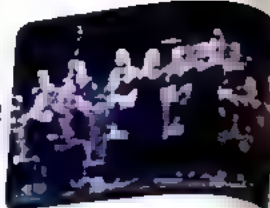
• band (فرقة موسيقية) فرقة موسيقية شعبية

Ex There was a nice band in my sister's wedding.

Check on Language Notes ✓

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- I _____ happy when I get high marks in my exams.
a fill b fall c feel d fail
- After dinner, I started _____ TV.
a to watch b to watching c watch d watched
- A reporter wrote about the accident in a daily _____.
a papers b pipe c pepper d paper
- He always gets high marks. He _____ clever.
a mustn't be b must be c won't be d can't be
- _____ should help poor people.
a Rich b A rich c The rich d Riches
- This _____ plays lovely pop music.
a band b bomb c pond d tool



The school in Cairo is a very special school. All the students study the same subjects in the morning and then practise their instruments in the afternoon. Many of the students at this school join an orchestra called the A. Hour and Amd Chamber Orchestra. This orchestra plays music in Austria, Germany, China and all around the world. What is most special about the school and the orchestra is that all the students here are blind.

The orchestra plays international classical and Arabic music. As the students can't read the music using Braille, a type of musical notation with your hands. Then, they have to remember the music because they can't read and play at the same time. Let's go to meet some of the musicians.

Arabic Meaning

- 1- يدرس إلى
- 2- تجرّيد
- 3- ما استمع
- 4- يتسائل
- 5- لشخصه كمال
- 6- الترددون كالمناقصون
- 7- يشار
- 8- كبريت
- 9- شذوذب
- 10- كفت بالحدود لرفها
- 11- صاحب
- 12- هذو
- 13- عطف

Say it correctly

listen

يقطع المقطع المملون من هذه الكلمة مثل لقط المقطع

The A. Hour and Amd Chamber Orchestra is at a school for blind girls in Cairo. Emor Badr is one of the musicians. She is able to play the piano very well. She started playing when she was six. Emor became blind when she was two years old. She likes playing in the orchestra because she loves music and being with her friends. Recently, she visited Cairo and played with the orchestra.

The orchestra is amazing. It must be very difficult to play music with your hands and then remember it. I would like to go to one of their concerts.



Arabic Meaning

- 1- كلمة الكمال
- 2- حديثا
- 3- دولة غمى
- 4- مدعش

Reading

موضوعات القراءة

Little Women by Louisa May Alcott



Meg, Beth and Amy were sewing when Jo came into the room with a newspaper. She sat down and started to read it.

"Anything interesting?" asked Meg.

"Oh, only a story," Jo replied.

"What is it called?" asked Beth. She wondered why Jo was "so interested" in the newspaper.

"It's called 'The River Painters'," said Jo.

"Why don't you read it to us?" asked Amy.

Jo started to read it very quickly. The girls listened carefully. The story was very sad.

"I liked it," said Meg at the end. She was crying a little.

"Isn't it strange that the characters are called two of our favourite names?"

Beth saw Jo's face. "Who wrote the story?" she asked.

Jo jumped up, threw the paper down and said, "Your sister!"

"You?" shouted Meg. "It's very good!" said Amy.

"I knew it! I knew it! Oh, I am so proud!" said Beth, hugging her sister.

Arabic Meaning

- 1- يدخل إلى
- 2- تجرّيد
- 3- ما استمع
- 4- يتسائل
- 5- لشخصه كمال
- 6- الترددون كالمناقصون
- 7- يشار
- 8- كبريت
- 9- شذوذب
- 10- كفت بالحدود لرفها
- 11- صاحب
- 12- هذو
- 13- عطف

Say it correctly

wonder

يقطع حرف | في هذه الكلمة مثل لقط حرف | في كلمة | up

Videoscript

Narrator:

Can you sing? Do you know to dance? Perhaps you can act. But are you able to sing and act at the same time? Actors who appear in opera can do all of these things. An opera is a type of play in which the actors sing and sometimes dance. There is also lots of music.

People can watch an opera in a special theatre called an opera house, like this famous one in Sydney.

There are many famous operas, such as *Carmen*, *The Barber of Seville* and *Tosca*. Opera singers such as *Maria Callas*, *Placido Domingo* and *Luciano Pavarotti* are able to sing really well.

Arabic Meaning

- 1- يغنى
- 2- يمثل
- 3- ممثلون
- 4- يتعمر
- 5- أوبرا
- 6- مسرحية
- 7- مسرح
- 8- دار الأوبرا
- 9- جندى

Giuseppe Verdi was an Italian who wrote some important operas in the 19th century. One of his most famous operas is called Aida.

Aida is set in Ancient Egypt. It is about a soldier who loves a princess. Aida is one of the most famous operas in the world. At this time, this opera house was the biggest in Africa and one of the most important opera houses in the world. It was built in 1868, but a new opera house opened in 1968. It is called the Cairo Opera House. This is a beautiful building on Gezira Island.

Thousands of people come here every year to watch operas and other performances such as ballet or music. Do you like opera?

المسرحية
الغنائية
التي تسمى
الغنائية
التي تسمى
التي تسمى
التي تسمى
التي تسمى

Exercises on Lessons 3 & 4

Check Up Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Aida is the name of a ...
a) character b) orchestra c) music d) team
2. I ... how the ancient Egyptians built the Pyramids.
a) wonder b) promise c) advise d) wander
3. The robbers went behind the building to ... from the policemen.
a) hide b) show c) hit d) appear
4. The trumpet and ... are musical instruments.
a) trombone b) train c) tomb d) team
5. He is a famous ... He plays music in a big orchestra.
a) reporter b) architect c) musician d) dentist

Homework Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

SB, WB & Exams Exercises

1. A ... person is the person who can't hear.
a) blind b) lost c) tall d) deaf
2. Look at those people in the street. I ... what they are looking at.
a) wonder b) wonder c) answer d) say

3. My little sister started to ... after she fell and hurt her hand.
a) smile b) hide c) laugh d) cry
4. Lara always gives her grandmother a big ... when she sees her.
a) skill b) fire c) hug d) concert
5. The ... is my favourite musical instrument.
a) carriage b) ruler c) violin d) hammer
6. A ... person is the person who is not able to see.
a) blind b) deaf c) wise d) stupid

Bit by Bit Exercises

7. Samah played the cello in the ... last night.
a) court b) country c) century d) concert
8. We have a good ... with our neighbours.
a) relative b) relationship c) transport d) difficulty
9. Amr likes to play the guitar in a large ...
a) character b) orchestra c) object d) musician
10. The opposite of "hide" is ...
a) disappear b) leave c) appear d) disobey
11. ... people have more difficulties than normal people.
a) Well b) Disabled c) Healthy d) Fine
12. He can't walk, so he uses a ...
a) chair b) wheel c) wheelchair d) mirror

General Exercises on Lessons 3 & 4

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Judy's little sister hurt her hand and started ...
a) hiding b) laughing c) crying d) wondering
2. Al Nour Wat Amal ... is amazing. It plays nice music.
a) orchestra b) reporter c) object d) game
3. To get a good job, you should have many ...
a) skulls b) skills c) scales d) score

Figure 1

1992

— 100 —

تاریخ

1997

تحت

Abstract



—E. R.

五 德

2000

مركز البحوث والدراسات

THE 2000-2001 FISCAL YEAR

1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023, 2024, 2025, 2026, 2027, 2028, 2029, 2030, 2031, 2032, 2033, 2034, 2035, 2036, 2037, 2038, 2039, 2040, 2041, 2042, 2043, 2044, 2045, 2046, 2047, 2048, 2049, 2050, 2051, 2052, 2053, 2054, 2055, 2056, 2057, 2058, 2059, 2060, 2061, 2062, 2063, 2064, 2065, 2066, 2067, 2068, 2069, 2070, 2071, 2072, 2073, 2074, 2075, 2076, 2077, 2078, 2079, 2080, 2081, 2082, 2083, 2084, 2085, 2086, 2087, 2088, 2089, 2090, 2091, 2092, 2093, 2094, 2095, 2096, 2097, 2098, 2099, 2100, 2101, 2102, 2103, 2104, 2105, 2106, 2107, 2108, 2109, 2110, 2111, 2112, 2113, 2114, 2115, 2116, 2117, 2118, 2119, 2120, 2121, 2122, 2123, 2124, 2125, 2126, 2127, 2128, 2129, 2130, 2131, 2132, 2133, 2134, 2135, 2136, 2137, 2138, 2139, 2140, 2141, 2142, 2143, 2144, 2145, 2146, 2147, 2148, 2149, 2150, 2151, 2152, 2153, 2154, 2155, 2156, 2157, 2158, 2159, 2160, 2161, 2162, 2163, 2164, 2165, 2166, 2167, 2168, 2169, 2170, 2171, 2172, 2173, 2174, 2175, 2176, 2177, 2178, 2179, 2180, 2181, 2182, 2183, 2184, 2185, 2186, 2187, 2188, 2189, 2190, 2191, 2192, 2193, 2194, 2195, 2196, 2197, 2198, 2199, 2200, 2201, 2202, 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206, 2207, 2208, 2209, 2210, 2211, 2212, 2213, 2214, 2215, 2216, 2217, 2218, 2219, 2220, 2221, 2222, 2223, 2224, 2225, 2226, 2227, 2228, 2229, 2230, 2231, 2232, 2233, 2234, 2235, 2236, 2237, 2238, 2239, 2240, 2241, 2242, 2243, 2244, 2245, 2246, 2247, 2248, 2249, 2250, 2251, 2252, 2253, 2254, 2255, 2256, 2257, 2258, 2259, 2260, 2261, 2262, 2263, 2264, 2265, 2266, 2267, 2268, 2269, 2270, 2271, 2272, 2273, 2274, 2275, 2276, 2277, 2278, 2279, 2280, 2281, 2282, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286, 2287, 2288, 2289, 2290, 2291, 2292, 2293, 2294, 2295, 2296, 2297, 2298, 2299, 2300, 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304, 2305, 2306, 2307, 2308, 2309, 2310, 2311, 2312, 2313, 2314, 2315, 2316, 2317, 2318, 2319, 2320, 2321, 2322, 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2327, 2328, 2329, 2330, 2331, 2332, 2333, 2334, 2335, 2336, 2337, 2338, 2339, 2340, 2341, 2342, 2343, 2344, 2345, 2346, 2347, 2348, 2349, 2350, 2351, 2352, 2353, 2354, 2355, 2356, 2357, 2358, 2359, 2360, 2361, 2362, 2363, 2364, 2365, 2366, 2367, 2368, 2369, 2370, 2371, 2372, 2373, 2374, 2375, 2376, 2377, 2378, 2379, 2380, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2384, 2385, 2386, 2387, 2388, 2389, 2390, 2391, 2392, 2393, 2394, 2395, 2396, 2397, 2398, 2399, 2400, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2404, 2405, 2406, 2407, 2408, 2409, 2410, 2411, 2412, 2413, 2414, 2415, 2416, 2417, 2418, 2419, 2420, 2421, 2422, 2423, 2424, 2425, 2426, 2427, 2428, 2429, 2430, 2431, 2432, 2433, 2434, 2435, 2436, 2437, 2438, 2439, 2440, 2441, 2442, 2443, 2444, 2445, 2446, 2447, 2448, 2449, 2450, 2451, 2452, 2453, 2454, 2455, 2456, 2457, 2458, 2459, 2460, 2461, 2462, 2463, 2464, 2465, 2466, 2467, 2468, 2469, 2470, 2471, 2472, 2473, 2474, 2475, 2476, 2477, 2478, 2479, 2480, 2481, 2482, 2483, 2484, 2485, 2486, 2487, 2488, 2489, 2490, 2491, 2492, 2493, 2494, 2495, 2496, 2497, 2498, 2499, 2500, 2501, 2502, 2503, 2504, 2505, 2506, 2507, 2508, 2509, 2510, 2511, 2512, 2513, 2514, 2515, 2516, 2517, 2518, 2519, 2520, 2521, 2522, 2523, 2524, 2525, 2526, 2527, 2528, 2529, 2530, 2531, 2532, 2533, 2534, 2535, 2536, 2537, 2538, 2539, 2540, 2541, 2542, 2543, 2544, 2545, 2546, 2547, 2548, 2549, 2550, 2551, 2552, 2553, 2554, 2555, 2556, 2557, 2558, 2559, 2560, 2561, 2562, 2563, 2564, 2565, 2566, 2567, 2568, 2569, 2570, 2571, 2572, 2573, 2574, 2575, 2576, 2577, 2578, 2579, 2580, 2581, 2582, 2583, 2584, 2585, 2586, 2587, 2588, 2589, 2590, 2591, 2592, 2593, 2594, 2595, 2596, 2597, 2598, 2599, 2600, 2601, 2602, 2603, 2604, 2605, 2606, 2607, 2608, 2609, 2610, 2611, 2612, 2613, 2614, 2615, 2616, 2617, 2618, 2619, 2620, 2621, 2622, 2623, 2624, 2625, 2626, 2627, 2628, 2629, 2630, 2631, 2632, 2633, 2634, 2635, 2636, 2637, 2638, 2639, 2640, 2641, 2642, 2643, 2644, 2645, 2646, 2647, 2648, 2649, 2650, 2651, 2652, 2653, 2654, 2655, 2656, 2657, 2658, 2659, 2660, 2661, 2662, 2663, 2664, 2665, 2666, 2667, 2668, 2669, 2670, 2671, 2672, 2673, 2674, 2675, 2676, 2677, 2678, 2679, 2680, 26

www.elsevier.com/locate/ymbs

وعرفت

PA-3000

تاريخ النشر: 2017-01-01

— ۱۰۰ —

Source: *U.S. Census Bureau, Current Population Reports*.

تحریر: محمد رفیع مسعود

James M. Smith, Jr.

5/21/2019 10:15 AM

عقود الاستثمار العقاري عقارات

10

the things that happen in a film.

فوائد عظيمة من قراءة القرآن

- leave a place that you should stay in

مختصر

- succeed in leaving a place where you don't want to be

9) Watch, turn and make

review	مراجعة	an extremely important and comprehensive look at film
theme park	مركز ترفيهي	a large park that you usually pay to go to with lots of exciting rides and with cafes, restaurants etc
adventure	مغامرة	exciting and sometimes dangerous
adventure film	فيلم مغامرات	a film that has a lot of exciting events

Meaning & Opposite

present summary	ملخص حالي	nearly dark	شبه مظلم
look very red	يبدو أحمر جداً	How's it going?	كيف الحال؟
make a film	صنع فيلم	instead of	بدلاً من
have a picnic	أخذ نزهة	on the radio	على الراديو
See you then!	نراكم حينها	(live on) on (the) radio	(تكون على) الراديو
enjoy his time	يستمتع بوقته	from the top of	من أعلى
stop fires	يوقف الحرائق	think about	فكر في

Meaning & Opposite

red	أحمر / أحمر	true	حقيقي	unreal	غير حقيقي
exciting	مثير / مثير	interesting	مثير للاهتمام	boring	ملل / ملل
major	أهم / رئيسي	major	أهم	minor	صغير / ثانوي

Conjugations of

Present	Past simple	Past Participle
bring	brought	brought
ride	rode	ridden

1) ride / drive

(ride / rode / ridden) (ركب / ركب - دراجه)

Ex: The children like riding the wheel in the theme park.
Ex: Tarek always rides his bike to school.

(drive / drove / driven) (يقود / يقود - سيارة)

Ex: Do you know how to drive your father's car?

2) enjoy + V-ing / Noun

3) scary / scared

4) nearly / nearby

5) nearby (adv)

6) nearby (adj)

Check on Language Notes

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Can you drive a bike, Ayman? ☐ a ride ☐ ride
- Children usually enjoy watching ☐ to watch ☐ watching
- I couldn't sleep after I had watched a scary film ☐ to watch ☐ watching
- Amira is 13 years old now ☐ nearly ☐ nearby

Audio script



Rowia: Hi, Warda!
Warda: Hi Rowia, how's it going?
Rowia: Fine thanks, how are you?
Warda: Yeah, I'm good. I was wondering if you would like to come to watch a film at my house tonight.
Rowia: Yeah, cool, I'd love to. Which film?
Warda: I've got the film of a famous book. Would you like to watch Little Women?
Rowia: Oh, yes please - I love the book! Shall I bring some drinks or snacks?
Warda: I have lots of snacks but not much to drink. Could you bring some juice?

Rawia: Of course, no problem. What time should I come?
 Warda: About 7 p.m.
 Rawia: Great! See you then.

SB Page (31)

Sami: Hi Omar, I was wondering if you were busy tonight.
 Omar: No, I'm not busy. Why?
 Sami: Would you like to come to my house to listen to some music?
 Omar: Yes, that sounds cool! Shall I bring anything?
 Sami: Yes, could you bring your guitar and we can play some songs, too?
 Omar: Good idea! What time should I come?
 Sami: About 8 p.m. See you then!

Reading

SBP. (30)

A review⁽¹⁾ of Jurassic World

Jurassic World is an adventure film⁽²⁾. The stars⁽³⁾ of the film are Chris Pratt and Bryce Dallas Howard. It is about a theme park⁽⁴⁾ where scientists⁽⁵⁾ have helped dinosaurs⁽⁶⁾ to live again! Then some of the dinosaurs escape⁽⁷⁾. What will happen?

I thought the action⁽⁸⁾ was exciting⁽⁹⁾ and my favourite thing was the scary⁽¹⁰⁾ dinosaurs; they look very real⁽¹¹⁾. But, in my opinion the story isn't very interesting or new. I recommend this film if you like exciting and scary films, but not if you want a good story.

WB Page (88)

Salem: Hi Nader, I was wondering if you would like to come to my cousin's house tomorrow.
 Nader: Yes, I would love to. It's a big house, isn't it?
 Salem: Yes, he's got table tennis⁽¹⁾ in the garden. Would you like to play?
 Nader: Yes, please! Shall I bring some table tennis balls?
 Salem: No, he's got those. Could you bring some food? We'll have a picnic⁽²⁾.
 Nader: Of course! I'll bring some sandwiches. What time should I come?
 Salem: We're leaving my house at 10 a.m.
 Nader: Great! See you then.

WB Page (89)

A review of Lord of the Flies

Lord of the Flies⁽¹⁾ is an adventure story⁽²⁾. It is by the British writer⁽³⁾ William Golding.

It is about some schoolboys⁽⁴⁾ who have to live on an island after their plane lands⁽⁵⁾ in the sea and the pilot⁽⁶⁾ dies. How will the boys live on the island, and will they escape?

I thought the action was exciting and many amazing⁽⁸⁾ things happen to the boys. My favourite part was early in the story, when the children enjoy their time on the island. But, in my opinion⁽⁹⁾, some of the children are horrible⁽¹⁰⁾ and I did not like them.

I recommend the book because it makes you think about what it is like to live only with other children, but it is not a very happy story.

Arabic Summary

- 1- أمير الفليج / قصة رومانسية
- 2- قصة مغامرات
- 3- كاتب بريطاني
- 4- طلبة مدرسة
- 5- جزيرة
- 6- نحات
- 7- طيار
- 8- مذهبي
- 9- رأيي
- 10- قبيح / سيء جداً

Exercises on Lessons 5, 6 & 7

Check Up Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Every night, I see a lot of _____ in the sky.
 a reviews b stars c parks d offers
2. I think the thief _____ from the policemen.
 a invited b recycled c enjoyed d escaped
3. Many people like to watch _____ films.
 a memory b adventure c invitation d rough
4. The kids had a nice time at the _____ park.
 a theme b them c male d line
5. I hope we will _____ our time at the park tomorrow.
 a recycle b escape c enjoy d invite

Homework Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

SB, WB & Exams Exercises

- Don't ☐ bark ☐ land ☐ mark ☐ park
is the things that happen in a film.
- ☐ Action ☐ Nation ☐ Review ☐ Picnic
The actor became a _____ after he was in that famous film.
- ☐ thief ☐ star ☐ park ☐ review
A _____ park is a large park with machines to ride on, restaurants, etc.
- ☐ thin ☐ some ☐ scene ☐ theme
The lions in the zoo were very _____.
- ☐ scary ☐ proud ☐ difficult ☐ friendly
The scenery in this painting looks very _____.

Bit by Bit Exercises

- The scenery in this painting looks very _____ . I like it.
☐ real ☐ horrible ☐ scared ☐ boring
- Policemen were everywhere, so the thief wasn't able to _____
☐ park ☐ present ☐ offer ☐ escape
- The big wheel is a wonderful machine you can _____ at the fair
☐ drive ☐ read ☐ ride ☐ land
- I will _____ my friends to my house for dinner.
☐ die ☐ invite ☐ invent ☐ recycle
- I have read a _____ of an adventure film. It showed that it is a good _____
☐ star ☐ park ☐ picnic ☐ review
- I want to live _____ an island with my family.
☐ about ☐ off ☐ on ☐ form

1 Making invitations

- I'd like to invite you to + inf.
- I'd like you to + inf.
- Would you like to + inf.?
- I was wondering if you would like to + inf.

إعطاء الدعوات
تقديم دعوات نقول:

4 Making requests

- Could you + inf.?
- I was wondering if you could + inf.

Ex. Could you bring some food for the picnic?
Ex. I was wondering if you could bring some food for the picnic.

- I'd love to ☐ I'm afraid It won't be possible
- That / It sounds great. ☐ I'd love to, but I can't because
- OK with pleasure ☐ I'm afraid It won't be possible.

2 Asking about and giving opinion

- Do you think (that)?
- What do you think of / about?
- What is your view of / about?
- In my view, / From my point of view,
- In my opinion,
- I think ...
- No, I don't think so.

Ex A: What do you think about the Museum of Modern Egyptian Art?
B: In my view, the paintings are really good.

3 Making offers

- Shall I + inf.?
- Would you like me to + inf.?

Ex. Shall I bring some food for the picnic?
Ex. Would you like me to play music?

تقديم عروض

• لتقديم عرض نقول:

تقديم الطلبات

• للطلب نقول:

Exercise 1 on Lessons 5-8

1 Complete the following dialogue:

Samu is inviting Omar to his house.

Omar: Hi Samu.

Samu: Hi Omar.

Omar: No, I'm not busy tonight. Why?

Samu: Would you like to come to my house to listen to some music?

Omar: Yes.

Samu: It'll be fun.

Omar: Yes.

Samu: Yes, you can bring your guitar.

Omar: What time should I come?

Samu: 8.

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- This _____ encourages me to read the book.
a accident b park c review d invention
- A: What do you think _____ "Lord of the Flies"?
B: I think it's a fantastic story.
a in b on c at d about
- A: Who should we _____ to my birthday party?
B: All your friends.
a invite b invent c discover d call
- "Jurassic World" is an exciting _____ film. I always enjoy watching it.
a review b adventure c camera d theme
- _____ you lend me some money, Hazem?
a Are b Has c Could d Was

- my point of view, this artist is not very good.
a From b On c In d For
- Would you like me _____ this bag for you?
a carry b to carry c to carrying d carrying

Excel Yourself

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Do you have the _____ to write a script?
a able b ability c possible d impossibility
- Mogid is capable of _____ the guitar skillfully.
a playing b play c plays d played
- _____ you able to have tickets for yesterday match?
a Can b Are c Will d Were

2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- Does this engineer know how _____ (design) bridges?
- _____ (Do) they have the ability to cross the canal last week?



Review on unit

Key Vocabulary

show	عرض / مسرحي مثلاً	century
Cool!	رائعاً	point of view
cartoon	رسم كاريكاتيري / رسم ساخر	art
photograph	صورة فوتوغرافية	artist
photography	تصوير فوتوغرافي	favourite
drawing	الرسم بالقلم	idea
portrait	لوحة فنية (لوجه إنسان)	free
pottery	أواني فخار	concert
sculpture	تمثال منحوت / فن النحت	adventure film / story
orchestra	فرقة موسيقية (أوركسترا)	think (thought)
musician	موسيقي	hide (hid / hidden)
blind	كفيف (أعمى)	recommend (ed)
deaf	أصم (أطرش)	wonder (ed)
disabled	معاق	cry (led)
theme park	متنزه ترفيهي (مدينة ملاهي)	hug (ged) (n)
action	أحداث (فيلم / رواية)	invite (d)
review	مقال نقدي	escape (d)

Activities

painting scenery	رسم خلفية لشاشة المسرح	sewing costumes
playing instruments	عزف على آلات موسيقية	doing make-up
writing a script	كتابة نص (سيناريو)	acting in a play
make sculptures	يصنع تماثيل	make pottery
take photos	يلتقط صور	do calligraphy

Musical instruments

violin	آلة الكمان	guitar
piano	آلة البيانو	trumpet
flute	آلة الفلوت	cello
clarinet	آلة المزمار	trombone

Grammar

Ability القدرة

التعبير عن القدرة في المضارع تستخدم الصيغة الآتية:

فاعل + (can / know(s) how to / (be) able to + Inf.)

- Ex I can play music.
- Ex Amal knows how to sew clothes
- Ex The boys are able to act.

لتعبر عن عدم القدرة في المضارع تستخدم الصيغة الآتية:

فاعل + (can't / don't, doesn't know how to / am not, isn't, aren't able to + inf.)

- Ex I can't swim.
- Ex Ola doesn't know how to write scripts.
- Ex The girls aren't able to drive cars.

للتسؤل عن القدرة في المضارع تستخدم الصيغة الآتية:

Can + فاعل + Inf. ?

Do/Does + فاعل + know how to + Inf. ?

Am/Is/Are + فاعل + able to + Inf. ?

- Ex Can you ride a bike?
- Ex Does Ola know how to paint scenery?
- Ex Are the girls able to act?

Speaking

السؤال الإجابة عن القدرة
للتسؤل عن القدرة ولجيب باستخدام التعبيرات الآتية:

- A: Can you + Inf. ?
- B: Yes, I can. / No, I can't.
- A: Do you know how to + Inf. ?
- B: Yes, I do. / No, I don't.
- A: Are you able to + Inf. ?
- B: Yes, I'm. / No, I'm not, but I can...

9) Watch, listen and make

2 Talking about preferences

- I prefer + n / v-ing
- I'd rather + inf
- My favourite (thing) is
- I'm interested in + v-ing / n

3 Asking for and giving recommendations

- Would you recommend (n / v-ing) ... ?
- What do you recommend + v-ing ... ?

- I recommend (that) + inf / v-ing / n
- The best thing about + noun ... is that ...
- It's a good idea to + inf. ...

4 Making invitations

- I'd like to invite you to + inf. ...
- I'd like you to + inf. ...
- Would you like to + inf. ... ?
- I was wondering if you would like to + inf. ...

- I'd love to
- That / It sounds great.
- OK, with pleasure.
- I'm afraid it won't be possible.
- I'd love to, but I can't because ...

5 Asking about and giving opinion

- Do you think (that) ... ?
- What do you think of / about ... ?
- What is your view of / about ... ?

من التفضيل
تفضل عما تفضله تستخدم المفعول بالاسم

إعطاء توصيات
سأل عن التوصيات كالتالي

أعطي التوصيات نقول:

إعطاء الدعوات
أعطي دعوات نقول:

سأل عن وابدأ الرأي
سأل عن الرأي كالتالي:

General Exercises

أعطي عن الرأي نقول

- In my view, / From my point of view, ...
- In my opinion, ...
- I think ...
- No, I don't think so.

6) Making offers

أعطي عروض

أعطي عروض نقول:

- Shall I + inf. ... ?
- Would you like me to + inf. ... ?

7) Making requests

أعطي طلبات

أعطي لطلب نقول:

- Could you + inf. ... ?
- I was wondering if you could + inf. ...

General Exercises on Unit 9

1 Complete the following dialogue:

Salem is inviting Nader to his cousin's house.

Salem : I was wondering if you would like to come to my cousin's house tomorrow.

Nader : ①

Salem : We will play table tennis together.

Nader : ②

Salem : No, he's got many table tennis balls.

Nader : Do you want me to bring anything else?

Salem : ③

? We'll have a picnic.

Nader : Of course. I'll bring some sandwiches. What time should I come?

Salem : ④

Nader : Great! ⑤

AltFwok.com

9

Which, listen and make

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d
- There is a ... of the king at the entrance of the museum.
a) cartoon b) view c) show
 - Let's go to the ... and fly our kites.
a) park b) action c) cinema
 - This museum was built in the 16th ...
a) century b) concert c) channel
 - A clever student knows how ... an exam easily.
a) to pass b) pass c) to passing d) passee
 - It is nearly dark. Look, I can see a(n) ...
a) star b) review c) sun d) picnic
 - The blind man is not able to ... the traffic lights.
a) hear b) smell c) see d) taste
 - We want to eat outside. Which restaurant do you ...?
a) burn b) recover c) mend d) recommend
 - Our teacher ... explain the lessons wonderfully.
a) is able b) can c) knows how d) able to
 - Mr Ali gave his children a quick ... then he got into his car.
a) hug b) hair c) heart d) head
 - Mrs Samia is disabled. She moves ... a wheelchair.
a) of b) in c) at d) for
 - ... you read this English word; I can't read it?
a) Does b) Does c) Can d) Are
 - A ... is the words for a play.
a) script b) trip c) photograph d) sculpture
 - Is it all right to ... my car here?
a) mark b) park c) bark d) escape
 - ... you help me answer these difficult questions?
a) Is b) Does c) Can d) Are
 - I know ... to make coffee.
a) whose b) what c) which d) how

3 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.

- I ... (can) go to school on foot, it's too far.
(Be) they able to write scripts? **ممكن يكتبون**
- ... (Do) your brother know how to fly a kite?
- Mr Ashraf ... (can't) speak English very well. He is very good at it.
(sewing) clothes?
- Do your sisters know how ...

4 Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on:

WR

موضوع: الصعوبات التي يواجهها

"Difficulties that disabled people have"



يمكنك من خلال الصفحة من الأسئلة التالية كتابة مقالة إرشادية:

- Who are disabled people?
- How can we help them?
- How should we treat them?
- Are they important to our country? How?

يمكن استخدام العبارات التالية:

- Disabled people can't ...
- We can help disabled people by ...
- We should treat them ...

Azhar Exercises

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

- a. Ramy is an ☐ musician ☐ engineer
- b. He is an ☐ artist ☐ scientist
- c. He is an ☐ actor ☐ writer
- d. He is an ☐ singer ☐ dancer

Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues:

1. Ramy: I was wondering if you could come to my sister's wedding party.

2. Lot:

I am sorry, I can't come.

3. Hassan:

4. Lot:

Write a paragraph of FIVE (5) sentences on:

A review of a film you have just watched (Jurassic World)

- What's the name of the film?
- What's it about?
- What do you think of it?

- I watched a film called
- The film is about
- In my opinion, the action is

/ the story is

Paragraphs & Emails

Paragraphs

A review of a museum I know "The Museum of Modern Egyptian Art"
Last week, I visited the Museum of Modern Egyptian Art. It is in Cairo. It's famous for art from the 20th and 21st centuries. The exhibits were really good. They showed what life was like in Egypt in the past and now. The exhibits were also really cool. I also saw some sculptures. My favourite thing was a painting called "Al Madina" by Mahmoud Said. I recommend it to all my friends.

Difficulties that disabled people have
We see disabled people around us. There are many people who can't see. There are many people who can't hear. There are some people who can't walk. They are useful to our society. Some of them do important jobs. Try to help disabled people. Do not leave bags on the floor. Do not use public means of transport. Tell a person about objects on the street. Show a person if you think they can't hear. Ask a person in a wheelchair if they need help. We should all treat them as normal people.

A review of a film I have just watched "Jurassic World" (Azhar)

I watched a film called "Jurassic World." It is an adventure film. I think the action is exciting. But, in my opinion, the story isn't very interesting or new. I recommend this film if you like exciting and scary films.

Emails

1- Someone in my family that I'm proud of

From: ramy.post@gmail.com

To: solch666@yahoo.com

Subject: Someone in my family that I am proud of

Dear Solch,
How are you? How is your family? I write this email to tell you about my family. My grandparents live with us. I am so proud of my grandfather. He doesn't work now. He was a famous musician in the past. He played the violin. He played in a famous orchestra. Many people know him. They like his music very much. You can see his shows on Youtube. I'd like to know about your family, too. Write to me soon. With my best wishes.

Yours,
Ramy

2- An invitation to my birthday

From: hassan.post@gmail.com

To: emod666@yahoo.com

Subject: An invitation

Dear Emad,
How are you and your family? It's a pleasure to tell you that my birthday is next Sunday. I was wondering if you could come to my house on that day. I'll be very happy if you come. All our friends will be there. We are having a big party. We will spend a nice time. We will eat cakes, play games and have fun. The party will start at 8 p.m. Please, don't be late.

Yours,
Hassan

Unit 9 Test

A Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

في المسامع الخاصة بهذا السؤال في كل الجواب

- The speaker visited a last month.
☐ theatre ☐ museum ☐ pyramid ☐ temple
- The place that the speaker visited was in
☐ Cairo ☐ Aswan ☐ Luxor ☐ Giza
- Egypt is famous for its ancient
☐ music ☐ history ☐ art ☐ monuments
- The speaker was interested in seeing art by
☐ Americans ☐ Africans ☐ Japanese ☐ Egyptians

B Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue:

Galat is inviting Mustafa to the zoo.

Galat : Hi, would you like to go to the zoo with us?

Mustafa : ☐

Galat : We can spend a nice time there.

Mustafa : ☐

Galat : Yes, but could you bring some fruit?

Mustafa : Of course ☐

Galat : At 7 a.m.

Mustafa : Where will we meet?

Galat : ☐

Mustafa : OK. Goodbye! ☐

C Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

I read a review of the story "Oliver Twist". The story is about a child whose mother died when he was born. Oliver was a sad boy. He worked hard when he was a child and he had no money. He escaped to London. In London, he met Fagin, the leader of some thieves, who taught children how to steal. Luckily, Oliver found people who loved him and helped him. My favourite character is Mr Brownlow and I like the ending of the story. The story is very exciting. I liked the fact that Fagin tried to change Oliver but Oliver continued to be a good boy. I liked the end of this story.

A. Answer the following questions:

1 What is the passage about?

2 Who was Fagin?

3 Why do you think Oliver escaped?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- The writer read a of "Oliver Twist".
☐ review ☐ letter ☐ film ☐ message
- Oliver's mother when he was born.
☐ married ☐ worked ☐ escaped ☐ died
- The underlined pronoun "him" refers to
☐ the writer ☐ Fagin ☐ Oliver ☐ Mr Brownlow

D Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- In my Egypt has the finest weather.
☐ vision ☐ view ☐ review ☐ revision
- I play music, but I can't paint.
☐ can't ☐ am not able to ☐ am able to
- people cannot walk.
☐ Disabled ☐ Deaf ☐ Dumb ☐ Strong
- My father knows how his car himself.
☐ repair ☐ repairing ☐ to repairing ☐ to repair
- Many famous act in that new film. I recommend it.
☐ moons ☐ stars ☐ writers ☐ reviewers
- My little child is skillful at , he uses a pencil.
☐ drawing ☐ sewing ☐ painting ☐ acting

9 Watch, listen and make

- a harm b hug
 c talk d hit
 e walk f hear
 g knows h can
 i report
 j see k able to play basketball
 l He is very tall
 m one
 n action
 o review
 p act

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.

1 All the students in my class know how (writing) in English.
 2 I (can) read this English word. I'll ask Mr Ali to help me.
 3 Miss Wadood (are) able to teach young children cleverly.
 4 (you know) how to do any of the types of arts?

E Writing

6 Write an email of about NINETY (90) words:

to your friend Emad inviting him to your birthday party
 - Your name is Hassan and your email address is hassanpost@gmail.com
 - Your friend's email address is emad666@yahoo.com

- Why do you send this email?
 - What do you invite your friend to?
 - Who will be in the party?
 - It's a pleasure to tell you that
 - I was wondering if you
 - The party will start at

Review C

Key Vocabulary

play	مشاركة	mistakes	أخطاء
acting	تمثيل	ruler	حاكم
Julius Caesar	بوليوس قيصر	mask	كمامة
COVID 19	مرض فيروس كورونا، كوفيد 19	committee	لجنة
safely	بأمان	food stall	كشك لبيع الطعام
mostly	غالباً	Handball World Championship	بطول العالم لكرة اليد
medical	طبي		

Reading

SB P. (32)

Medical advice for people at the 2021 Handball World Championship

- Stand 1.5 metres from other people.
- Enter and leave the stadium⁽¹⁾ through the correct doors.
- Take a test for COVID 19⁽²⁾ every 72 hours.
- Only players do not need to wear a mask.
- Only online interviews⁽⁴⁾ after games.

SB Page (32)

There will be a lot of players at the 2021 Men's Handball World Championship. The Championship's medical committee⁽²⁾ want to make sure that all the people at the competition are able to play together safely. For that reason⁽¹⁾, they want only a few people to use the doors to the stadium at the same time. People who are not playing need to wear a mask. You can find a lot of these just outside the stadium and they are free⁽³⁾ to use. All players should know how to get a COVID 19 test⁽⁴⁾ every 72 hours.

Arabic Meaning

- 1- بسلامة
 2- لجنة طبية
 3- مجاناً
 4- سبب
 5- مجاني
 6- فحص اختلاط

Review of Julius Caesar

Last night, I went to see *Julius Caesar*. It's a play by the English writer William Shakespeare, but it's about a Roman ruler. Caesar's costume made him look very important. The scenery was amazing and it really looked like Ancient Rome.

In my opinion, the story is very sad and I cried at the end. From my point of view, the actor who played Caesar was the best but all the other actors were very good. I will never forget this play, but there wasn't much action. It was mostly talking. And it was three hours long! If you watch a Shakespeare play, you should know that the language of the script is different to modern English so it can be difficult to understand, but I liked it.

HELP WITH SPECIAL CONCERT AT CHILDREN'S HOSPITAL!

You don't need to know how to play an instrument or sing but we need people who can paint scenery, help with make-up and costumes and help the children before and after the concert.

Email Mr Zaki, the music teacher, if you would like to help.

(1) Review for a play

The people look like they are from Ancient Egypt because the costumes are very good, but the person who painted the scenery did not know how to paint! It was very long, and I didn't like the music. I wouldn't recommend this.

(2) Review for a magazine

The articles are always really interesting to read and they have fantastic photographs, too. I really like the cartoons because they make me laugh! If you want to learn about the world today you should buy this.

(3) Review for a museum

From my point of view, this is the best place to find out about life in the last century. There are interesting sculptures of people and some amazing old technology. I loved the big old phones!

(4) Review for a book

The story was very slow and there was very little action. I didn't really enjoy it because it made me feel sad. The best thing about it was learning what it is like to be blind. That must be very difficult.

Audio script



Heba: What's your favourite food, Sara? I like fruit, such as a nice juicy mango! I like fruit more than anything else and the fruit I like best of all ... It's difficult to decide!

Sara: I like fruit too Heba, but my favourite food is a nice, fresh fatafel. There is a food stall near my house where they are very good, and my mum sometimes cooks them, too.

Heba: What things do you know how to cook, Sara? I can make omelettes and salads, but I don't know how to make many things.

Sara: I know how to make cakes. My grandmother taught me. I love making cakes, but I eat too many of them. I should eat more fruit.

Heba: Yes, I eat too many cakes, too! I don't do enough exercise. I have a sports lesson at school once a week, and I go for a walk a few times a month with my cousins but that's all. What about you?

Sara: I play tennis twice a week and I run with my father at the weekend, so I do enough exercise, but I often spend too much time playing computer games in the evenings, so I go to bed late.

Heba: Yes, I spend too much time online in the evenings, too. Let's try to do more exercise next week, Sara!

Sara: Good idea, Heba!

Amal: It's Mum's birthday. Let's make her some breakfast.

Dalida: That's a good idea, Amal. We could make her a fruit salad.

Amal: I think she prefers salty food to sweet food, Dalida. What about a cheese omelette?

Dalida: Omelette is a good idea. Would you like to get the butter from the fridge, Amal?

Amal: OK.

Dalida: Shall I beat the eggs? I like doing that. How many eggs should I use?

Amal: Thanks, Dalida. If there are four of us, you should use eight eggs.

Dalida: Do you know how to chop the cheese, Amal?

Amal: Of course.

Dalida: It's a good idea to chop the cheese really small. I'll heat some butter in the pan and pour in the eggs.

Amal: How long should it cook for?

Dalida: We'll leave it for a few minutes.

Amal: It looks really nice. I'd like a lot please.

Dalida: We can all have a little. Mum will be very pleased!

A Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- The articles in the book are always
a boring b interesting c bad d horrible
- The articles have fantastic
a stones b news c writings d photographs
- The speaker really likes the
a cartoons b papers c men d writers
- The cartoons make the speaker
a cry b study c laugh d speak

B Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue:

Adel and Hossam are talking about a play.
Adel: Last night, I went to see Julius Caesar.

Hossam: What is it?

Adel: ①

Hossam: ②

Adel: The English writer William Shakespeare.

Hossam: ③

Adel: It's about a Roman ruler.

Hossam: What do you think about it?

Adel: ④. The story is very sad.

Hossam: ⑤

C Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

One day a crow picked up a piece of cheese from the ground in its beak. It flew up to a tree. A hungry fox saw the crow with the cheese. The fox wanted to make the crow get away from the cheese. He looked up and smiled at the crow. "What a beautiful bird you are," he said. The crow said nothing. "What lovely feathers you have got," the fox said. The crow said nothing. "Have you got a beautiful voice as well?" the fox asked. The crow opened its beak to sing so that she could show the fox. It fell to the ground. The fox ate it up greedily. "Thank you," said the fox and ran off.

A. Answer the following questions:

- What did the crow do after it picked the piece of cheese?
- What did the fox want?
- Do you think the crow had a beautiful voice?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- The fox is a/an animal.
a lazy b clever c fool d honest
- The underlined word "It" refers to the
a fox b crow c cheese d ground
- In the end, the fox the piece of cheese.
a got b lost c threw d sold

D Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- If you meet other people, you stand 1.5 metres away from them. SB
a will b should c are d have
- There are people on the bus. WB
a a few b much c a lot d any

- C**
1. The museum really make me laugh
 a. tears b. artwork c. cartoon
 2. We watched really moving
 a. film b. sculptures c. pictures
 3. The film was very interesting. I'd never
 a. see b. make c. comment
 4. The best part of the city was the fantastic
 a. camera b. scenery c. cartoon
 5. All of us should wear _____ to help stop COVID-19
 a. masks b. glasses c. trousers
 6. _____ you able to help with make-up, Leila?
 a. Do b. Have c. Are
 7. _____ clothes is an interesting work
 a. Playing b. Writing c. Acting
 8. This _____ shows all the details of an old man's face
 a. camera b. crop c. script
 9. _____ scenery
 a. cartoon b. beds c. recommend
 10. _____ screen
 a. caps b. Will c. Sewing
 11. _____ scenery
 a. crop b. script c. scenery

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.

1. I don't _____ (not study) well, you will get low marks.
 2. I don't know how to cook, you _____ (work) in a restaurant.
 3. There were not _____ (some) students at school yesterday.
 4. This player _____ (can't) run fast, but he can't score goals.

E Writing

5 Write a paragraph of about NINETY(90) words on:

"A review of something you enjoyed"

AltFwok.com

Module 4 Out place in the world



We are what we wear

1. (1000)

An article about Egyptian clothes now and in the past, a blog about what teenagers wear, a text about linen and cotton, an advert.

An advert to sell something

People talking about their clothes; a conversation in a clothes shop

Speaking

Discussing and describing clothes, shopping for clothes

Language

Adjective order; one, ones
 this / that, these / those (revision)

Life Skills

Respect for diversity

Key Vocabulary

belt

حزام



earrings

فردة (أحفا)



headscarf

(headscarves)

غطاء للرأس (أحفا)



galabaya

حلياب



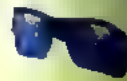
scarf (scarves)

شال / وشاح / كوفية



sunglasses

نظارة شمسي



handbag

حقيبة يد (أحريص)



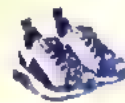
sandals

صنادل



trainers

حذاء رياضي



Adjectives for clothes

smart

أنيق / معصم

pretty

traditional

تقليدي

colourful

comfortable

مريح (الملايس) / ميسريح / ميسطح

casual

uncomfortable

غير مريح

nice

loose

فضفاض / واسع

simple

cheap

رخيص

striped

expensive

غالي الثمن

heavy

strange

غريب

Clothes and materials

قطن

cotton

قطن

كتان

linen

كتان

ذهب

gold

ذهب

معدن

metal

المعدن

جلد المديوع

leather

الجلد المديوع

زجاج

glass

الزجاج

بلاستيك

plastic

البلاستيك

صوف

wool

الصوف

Vocabulary

a bit

قليل

necklace

قلادة

شبه / مشابه

similar

شبه / مشابه

differently

بشكل مختلف

مسطح

flat

شقة

كهربائي / كهربائي

electric

كهربائي / كهربائي

خشب

wooden

خشب

protect (ed)

يحمي

dress (ed)(n)

برتدو / فستاني

مجوهرات

Words & Meanings

cotton

قطن

material made from the cotton plant, used to make shirts, trousers etc.

glass

زجاج

a hard material which is used to make windows, bottles and other objects

gold

ذهب

made of a very valuable yellow metal used to make coins and jewellery

leather

جلد مصروع

a material made from an animal, used to make shoes, bags, clothes etc.

linen

كتان

a strong material made from part of the flax plant

plastic

بلاستيك

an artificial material which has many different uses

metal

معدن

a hard, strong material often used to make bridges, the inside of buildings, etc

wool

صوف

the soft, thick material that comes from the hair of sheep and some other animals

handbag

حقيبة يد (أحريص)

a small bag, usually carried by women, used for money, keys, make-up, etc.

casual

غير رسمي

casual clothes are not formal or not suitable for special occasions

- galabeya** جلباب a long loose piece of clothing
earring قرعة اذن a piece of jewellery, usually one of a pair, worn in or on the ear
headscarf عطاء رأس احفان a material that women wear to cover their hair
jewellery مجوهرات objects that you wear on your clothes or body that are made from valuable stones or metals, such as gold and silver

Prepositions & Expressions

look like يشبه	with a bell
keep warm / cool يحتفظ بالدفء / بالبرودة	look for
most of the time معظم الوقت	protect... from
the same as مثل	take turns
feel relaxed يشعر بالراحة	dress in a traditional style
look smart يبدو انيقا	type of
be made of مصنوع من	

Word	Meaning	Opposite
loose واسع / فضفاض	baggy	tight
heavy ثقيل	weighty	light
cheap رخيص الثمن	inexpensive	expensive
similar مشابه	alike	different

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

Present	Past simple	Past Participle
wear يرتدي	wore	worn
buy يشتري	bought	bought
make يصنع	made	made

Language Notes

1) (be) made of / (be) made from

• (be) made of (يستخدم عندما لا تتغير المادة المصنوع منها الشيء.)
 مصنوع من (يستخدم عندما لا تتغير المادة المصنوع منها الشيء.)

Ex. These shoes are made of leather.

• (be) made from (يستخدم عندما تتغير المادة المصنوع منها الشيء.)
 مصنوع من (يستخدم عندما تتغير المادة المصنوع منها الشيء.)

Ex. This cake is made from flour.

2) shoes / trousers / earrings / sandals / trainers / sunglasses

• تتكون بعض الملابس من جزئين غير منفصلين مثل (sunglasses - trousers) وتكون دائما زوج.
 • لا تتكون ملابس مثل (earrings - shoes) وهذه الكلمات جميعها لا تصد بالجزئين ويمكن ملاحظة ان كلمة (earring - shoe) واحد منهما مثل (earring - shoe).

Ex. My new shoes are loose. I like wearing them.

Ex. These earrings are made of gold.

Ex. I have a pair of boots. (pair of) اسم الكلمات السابقة وبالتالي بعدها فعل مفرد.

Ex. I have a pair of boots.

Ex. A pair of sunglasses is good in hot weather.

3) wear / dress / put on

• wear (wore / worn) يرتدي (ملابس / مجوهرات / نظارة / حقيبة الخ... الخ.)

Ex. I wear trousers and a T-shirt to school.

Ex. Women usually wear jewellery to look beautiful.

• dress (ed) يلبس (لا يلبس) يلبس (لباسا)

Ex. Every morning, I wash, dress and go to school.

• put (put / put) on يركب (نظارة / حقيبة الخ... الخ.)

Ex. I felt cold, so I put on my jacket.

Ex. Mr Ali put on his glasses to read the letter.

4) glass / a glass / glasses

• glass (n) زجاج (مادة خامة) (اسم لا يُعد)

Ex. The window is made of wood and glass.

• a glass (n) كوب (زجاجي) (اسم يُعد)

Ex. Give me a glass of water, please.

• glasses (n) نظارة

Ex. He can't read without his glasses.

Check on Language Notes

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Doors are made wood and glass.
☐ a from ☐ b in ☐ c of ☐ d for
- Whose sunglasses these?
☐ a are ☐ b is ☐ c was ☐ d have
- This pair of boots useful when it rains.
☐ a were ☐ b is ☐ c are ☐ d have
- We sunglasses on sunny days.
☐ a dress ☐ b dressed ☐ c get dressed ☐ d wear

AudioScript SB Page (28)

1 Narrator: Huda
I'm Huda. These are the types of clothes I usually wear. I like to be comfortable and feel relaxed in my clothes. These were a present from my Mum and I love them. I think I wear them outside most days!

2 Narrator: Tarek
I'm Tarek and I wear these clothes when I'm helping my father. It's really hot outside today and these "red" and "blue" keep me cool and protect me from the sun when I'm working.

3 Narrator: Sara
I'm Sara and I'm wearing my favourite colour today! I think I dress in a traditional style but I like to be colourful. My is from the market. It's a cool colour. Isn't it?

4 Narrator: Adam
My name's Adam and I'm going for a special meal with my grandparents, which is why I'm wearing these clothes. I usually wear jeans quite like looking smart, but I think I look a bit like my father when he is to work!

Say it correctly
ca ucl
st pcc

في هذه الكلمة كمثلة في كلمة (usul)
نفس نطق (li) وتلفظ (ed) مثل الصوت

Reading

P. (36)

Clothes in Ancient Egypt

In Ancient Egypt, men and women wore similar clothes. They both wore white, neat clothes with a belt. Most the time, Ancient Egyptians did not wear shoes but people sometimes wore expensive leather sandals. Children did not usually wear many clothes until they were about six years old. Then they started to wear the same clothes as their parents.

Although Ancient Egyptians' clothes were simple, they loved to wear "gold", metal "jewellery". Like some people today, they liked to wear beautiful gold necklaces and other jewelry.

Exercises on Lessons 1 & 2

1 & 2

Check Up Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- are usually made of leather.
a Scarves b Belts c Galabeyas d Jewellery
- Gamal always wears in summer.
a earrings b handbags c sandals d skirts
- Famous players usually wear expensive that help them run fast.
a trainers b galabeyas c skirts d scarves
- I always wear to protect my eyes from the sun.
a trainers b earrings c sunglasses d sandals
- My new pair of shoes black.
a were b is c are d have

Homework Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

SB, WB & Exams Exercises

- It is a beautiful jacket. You look very
a strange b smart c long d intelligent
- It's a long, blue You wear it around your neck.
a belt b handbag c sandals d scarf
- Are his clothes smart or?
a greedy b casual c clever d snowy
- Do her clothes look or uncomfortable?
a comfortable b similar c gold d electric
- In Ancient Egypt, clothes made of were popular.
a oil b plastic c linen d wheat

AltFwsk.com موقع التقوية

- 6 are jewelry that women wear around their necks.
☐ Handbags ☐ Headscarves ☐ Galabeyas ☐ Neckties
 7 In Ancient Egypt, men and women didn't wear very differently.
☐ coll ☐ dress ☐ coat ☐ pants
 8 clothes are usually comfortable.
☐ Tight ☐ Wooden ☐ Lost ☐ Loose
 9 This is made of expensive leather.
☐ handbag ☐ earrings ☐ necklace ☐ glasses
 10 Rasha couldn't wear these because her ears hurt.
☐ trainers ☐ sandals ☐ earrings ☐ trousers
 11 My grandfather likes to wear loose clothes in hot weather.
☐ galabeyas ☐ handbags ☐ sheets ☐ jumpers
 12 Before I play football, I wear my comfortable clothes.
☐ handbag ☐ galabeyas ☐ skirts ☐ trainers

Grammar

1. Comparative and Superlative adjectives

المقارنة والتفضيل			
المقارنة إلى قصيرة وطويلة			
smart	جميل	pretty	أجمل
cheap	رخيص	nice	لطيف
المقارنة إلى قصيرة وطويلة			
traditional	غير رسمي	casual	بشيرة
comfortable	شعبية	colourful	مريح

المقارنة إلى قصيرة وطويلة
 المقارنة إلى قصيرة وطويلة
 المقارنة إلى قصيرة وطويلة

المقارنة والتفضيل حسب الصفة ما إذا كانت قصيرة أو طويلة كما يلي:

Adjective	Comparative	Superlative
short adjective "smart"	صفة + er + than "smarter than"	the + صفة + est "the smartest"
long adjective "comfortable"	أقل أكثر more / less + صفة + than	أقل أكثر the most / the least + صفة

Ex. Your shirt is smarter than mine.

Ex. This shirt is the smartest in the shop.

Ex. My trousers are more comfortable than yours.

Ex. Ali's trousers are the most comfortable.

التعبير عن تساوي شخصين / شيئين في نفس الصفة يستخدم:

اسم + as + صفة + as + اسم (be) + اسم

Ex. This handbag is as cheap as mine.

التعبير عن عدم تساوي شخصين / شيئين في نفس الصفة تستخدم:

اسم + as + صفة + as + اسم (be) + not so

Ex. Those earrings are not so / as cheap as Mona's.

يمكن استخدام صيغة التفضيل متبوعة بصيغة زمن المضارع التام مع كلمة ever كالتالي:
 اسم + have / has ever + صيغة التفضيل

Ex. This is the biggest car I have ever seen.

Ex. It's the most expensive necklace she has ever bought.

تكوين المقارنة

هناك بعض الصفات القصيرة التي تلي حرف (r) فقط عند تكوين صيغة المقارنة والتفضيل (er) فقط عند تكوين صيغة التفضيل.
 nice → nicer than → the nicest
 هناك بعض الصفات التي تلي حرف (y) تحول (y) إلى (i) ثم تلي (er) أو (est):
 pretty → prettier than → the prettiest / heavy → heavier than → the heaviest
 هناك بعض الصفات التي تلي حرف ساكن يسبقه حرف متحرك بضاعف الحرف الأخير:
 big → bigger than → the biggest / thin → thinner than → the thinnest

Superlative

Adjective	Comparative	Superlative
good	better than	the best
bad	worse than	the worst
far	farther / further than	the farthest / furthest

Check ✓

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. This striped shirt is the one in the shop.
 a smart b smartest c smarter d as smart
2. Loose clothes are than other types of clothes.
 a more comfortable b comfortable c comfortable as d the most comfortable

2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.

1. Basma's dress is (pretty) dress I have ever seen.
 2. My grandfather's trousers are the (more traditional)

2 Adjective order

ترتيب الصفات

عند وصف شيء بأكثر من صفة لابد أن نضع الصفات في الترتيب الصحيح لها كالتالي:

Size / Description المقاس / الوصف	Shape الشكل	Age العمر	Colour اللون	Material المادة	Noun الشيء
big / pretty	long	old	green	cotton	dress

نستخدم الفواصل (,) بين الصفات عند الترتيب.

Description	Material	Noun
beautiful,	gold,	necklace

Ex. The ancient Egyptians wore

Shape	Colour	Material	Noun
loose,	white,	linen,	clothes.

Ex. She likes wearing

Size	Shape	Age	Material	Noun
big,	long	modern,	wooden,	table.

Ex. We sat on a

هناك إضافات أخرى للصفات مثل الكمية (Amount/العدد) Number

Number	Description	Shape	Age	Material	Noun
one,	beautiful,	square,	old,	brick,	house.

have got

أحياناً يمكن استخدام مسميات أخرى لوصف مثل:

Description	=	Opinion	رأي
Material	=	Origin	أصل الشيء

لترس هذا الجدول الذي يوضح الصفات المستخدمة في كل مسمى:

Description / opinion	Size	Shape	Age	Colour	Material
beautiful	big	long	old	pink	cotton
pretty	small	loose	modern	green	linen
colourful	large	striped	new	red	wooden
expensive	medium	short	traditional	purple	plastic
cheap					gold
strange					electric
nice					
smart					

عند وجود صفتين من نفس التصنيف يمكن أن تبدأ بأي منهما: long, loose (shape) →

للحظ لأمثلة الآتية من كتاب الطالب:

I love wearing my long, loose, cotton galabeya because it is very cool in the summer. (WB page 94)

She's also wearing a loose, long dress with flowers on it. (WB page 115)

ع- تعامل الصفة electric كمادة خام كما في المثال الآتي:

Hoda's father has bought a new, red, electric car. (WB page 94)

Exercises on Lessons 1 & 2

Check Up Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Mandi's mother has bought a dress.
 a green, new, smart b green, smart, new
 c smart, new, green d new, smart, green
2. I always wear my sunglasses.
 a big, black, plastic b black, plastic, big
 c plastic, black, big d plastic, big, black
3. What is colourful, your shirt or mine?
 a lot b many c more d more

- 4 My grandparents live in a
☐ big new wooden
☐ wooden big new

house on the beach
☐ new, big, wooden
☐ new, wooden, big

2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.

- 1 Emad loves wearing his (linen, loose, red) T-shirt.
 2 This little girl has got a (small) toy than her brother's.
 3 Ancient Egyptians wore (linen, white, loose) clothes.
 4 My grandfather usually wears a (green, long, cotton, loose) galabeya.
 5 This poor man is wearing a(n) (old, wool, simple) shirt.

Homework Exercises

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

SB WB & Exams Exercises

- 1 What a blouse!
☐ nice, cotton, long
☐ long, nice, cotton
☐ nice, long, cotton
☐ cotton, long, nice
- 2 It's a
☐ beautiful necklace brown and orange
☐ necklace beautiful brown and orange
☐ beautiful brown and necklace orange
☐ beautiful, brown and orange necklace
- 3 It's a scarf
☐ striped, cotton, pink
☐ pink, striped, cotton
☐ striped, pink, cotton
☐ cotton, striped, pink
- 4 It's a skirt
☐ beautiful, new, blue
☐ beautiful, blue, new
☐ blue, beautiful, new
☐ blue, new, beautiful
- 5 This dress looks the in the shop window.
☐ as colourful
☐ more colourful
☐ colourful
☐ most colourful
- 6 This is the dress Dada has ever bought.
☐ casual
☐ casual as
☐ most casual
☐ more casual

Bit by Bit Exercises

- 7 Can I have the size, please?
☐ most big
☐ more big
☐ as big
☐ biggest
- 8 This galabeya is than the one in the other shop.
☐ most traditional
☐ more traditional
☐ traditional
☐ as traditional
- 9 This rich woman is wearing a necklace.
☐ beautiful, modern, gold
☐ gold, beautiful, modern
☐ modern, beautiful, gold
☐ beautiful, gold, modern
- 10 Yesterday, I bought a shirt.
☐ linen, loose, white
☐ loose, linen, white
☐ white, loose, linen
☐ loose, white, linen

2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 The galabeya that I bought yesterday is (the more comfortable) SB
 2 They are beautiful (plastic, white, new) sunglasses WB
 3 It's a/an (cotton, old, striped) scarf. SB
 4 Look at that (pretty, gold, long) necklace. WB
 5 Soha will not wear her (long, cotton, green) skirt.

Speaking

Describing clothes

وصف الملابس

- نصف الملابس من حيث الآتي:

size	المقاس	colour	اللون
shape	الشكل	material	المادة المستخدمة
age	العمر		

- ويراعى في الوصف اتباع الترتيب (الرجو الى شرح هذا الموضوع في Grammar)

- It's a striped, pink, cotton scarf.
 - It's a beautiful brown and orange necklace.
 كما يمكن ان نصف الملابس باستخدام صفات التفصيل كما يلي:
 - This shirt is the smartest. هذا القميص هو الأكثر أناقة.
 - That dress is the nicest. تلك الفستان هو الجميل.
 - These trousers are the most comfortable. هذه البنطلون هو الأكثر راحة.
 - That scarf is the most colourful. تلك الوشاح هو الأكثر ألواناً.

General Exercises on Lessons 1 & 2

1 Complete the following dialogue:

Hani is talking to Emad about his clothes.

Hani : Hello Emad! How are you?

Emad :

Hani : Your clothes are very smart.

Emad :

Hani :

Emad : This shirt is made of cotton.

Hani :

Emad : It's 300 pounds.

Hani : Oh!

Emad : You're right. It's made of an expensive material.

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. This cloth is made from a mixture of and cotton.

a wood

b electricity

c plastic

d linen

2. Hoda's father has bought a/an

car

a red new, electric

b new, red, electric

c electric, red, new

d red, electric, new

3. I usually wear a cotton inside the house.

a earrings

b galabeya

c handbag

d trainers

4. The opposite of "loose" is

a heavy

b cheap

c light

d tight

5. I always relaxed when I wear these clothes.

a feel

b fail

c foil

d fill

6. This old man is as my grandfather.

a better

b as good

c best

d good

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

It's a (linen, beautiful, new, blue) dress.

They are (more expensive) sunglasses in this shop.

..... (nicest).

It's a (purple, nice, wool) jumper.

2022 - 2023

Write an email of about NINETY (90) words:

your friend Ihab describing the clothes you usually wear.

-Your name is Tamer and your email address is tamer505@yahoo.com

-Your friend's email address is ihabomar22@gamil.com



- يمكنك من خلال الإجابة عن الأسئلة الآتية كتابة رسالة البريد الإلكتروني:

What do you usually wear?

Do your clothes look comfortable or uncomfortable?

Are they smart or casual?

Do you like what you wear? Why / Why not?

- يمكن استخدام العبارات الآتية:

I usually wear

My clothes are

I like

clothes.

Key Words

special occasion
luxury
industry
perfect
environment
famous
size

مناسبة خاصة
شئ باهظ
خضرة
ممتاز
بيئة
مشهور
مقاس / حجم

Vocabulary

school uniform	لب مدرسي موجود	teenager
school day	يوم دراسي	basket
wedding	حفن زفاف	bamboo
family member	عزف في العائلة	pollution
factory	مصنع	sports clothes
clothes shop	محل ملابس	process
soil	تربة / رابية	change (d)
greener future	مستقبل أكثر حماية لبيئة	cause d
relatives	قارب	own
device	جهاز	shop (ped)
sewing	الخياطة	produce (d)

Words & Meanings

soft	ناعف	not hard to
luxury	شئ باهظ / عترف	something expensive and of good
pick	نقطف	flowers or fruit a plant
crop	محصول	a large amount of plants that are to be sold
chemical	مادة كيميائية	something produced by a
special occasion	مناسبة خاصة	an important event for you

- as good as it is possible to be
a business making things to sell
the companies and activities that produce things you can sell, especially in a factory or special area
get something from someone that you plan to give back after a period of time
how big or small something is
the people and things around you in your life

Expressions & Prepositions

make a lot of money	يحرل كثير	instead of	بدلا من
We are the same size.	نرتو نفس المقاس	amazing at	مدهش في
grow crops	يزرع محصول	good / bad for	مفيد / غير مفيد لـ
all over the world	في كل أنحاء العالم	perfect for	مثالي لـ
protect the environment	بحم البيئة	famous for	مشهور بـ
use less water	يستخدم ماء أقل	for special occasions	لمناسبات خاصة
as a result	نتيجة لذلك	used to own	اعتاد ان يمتلك
cause pollution	يسبب تلوث	by the Nile	بحوار النيل
keep the cotton soft	يحافظ على نعومة القطن	give ... back	يرد (شيء / مال)
as good as (it is) possible	جيد قدر المستطاع	from time to time	من وقت لآخر
		care about	يرعى بـ

Word Meaning Opposite

protect	يحمي	keep	damage	يبلل
perfect	مثالي	excellent	bad	سيف
near	قريب	close	far	بعيد

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

Present	Past simple	Past Participle
give	gave	given
sell	sold	sold

Language Notes

1) chemical / chemistry

• chemical (adj) صفة بمعنى كيميائي

Ex This chemical liquid kills insects

• chemical (s) اسم يجمع بمعنى (مادة / مواد كيميائية)

Ex Farmers shouldn't use chemicals, they're harmful

• chemistry (n) اسم لا يجمع بمعنى (الكيمياء)

Ex We study chemistry at the school this year

2) borrow.. (from) / lend... (to)

• borrow... (from) يستعير / يستلف ... من

Ex I sometimes borrow clothes from my brother.

• lend... (to) يعير / يستلف ... إلى

Ex Do you usually lend money to people?

3) soil / land / ground / floor

• soil تربة لزراعة (الطبقة العليا التي تزرع فيها)

Ex The climate and soil in Egypt are perfect for growing cotton.

• land أبنية

Ex The ship reached land after sailing for ten days.

• ground أرض (خارج المنزل / الأرضية الشارع)

Ex My mobile fell to the ground and broke.

• floor أرضية الحجر / طابق في مبنى

Ex She cleaned the floor with water and soap

Ex The library is on the first floor.

4) a / an

(a) قبل الاسم المفرد الذي يبدأ بصوت ساكن وضوء (an) قبل الاسم المفرد الذي يبدأ بصوت متحرك

an apple / a university - an hour

Check on Language Notes ✓

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Medicines usually contain many

a chemicals b chemistry c chemical d chemically

2. Could I your dictionary, please?

a lend b burn c park d borrow

- 3 The by the Nile is very good for growing crops
a floor b roof c soil d wall
- 4 Mr Handy is honest man.
a no article b these c an

Reading

SB P. (38)

موضوعات القراءة

استمع إلى القصص

What do you wear?
This week, we asked three Egyptian teenagers what they wear and why.

Noha : I bought this shirt from a shop in Cairo, but I'm trying to buy fewer¹ clothes. Clothes factories cause² a lot of pollution³, so they are bad for the environment⁴. So sometimes I borrow⁵ my sister's clothes. She borrows mine, too, because we are the same size⁶.



Arabic Meaning

- 1- أقل
2- يسبب
3- التلوث
4- البيئة
5- يستلف
6- نفس
7- خذ رياضي
8- أخصص كثيرا
9- اعتاد أن
10- مريح
11- زي مدرسي نموذجي
12- يوم دراسي
13- حفل زفاف
14- مدهش في
15- ملابس خاصة

Ayman : These trainers⁷ were my dad's. He never wore them, so I asked if I could have them. I like doing sport and these trainers are much better⁸ than the ones I used to⁹ wear. I usually wear sports clothes because they are comfortable¹⁰.



Dojida : This is my school uniform¹¹. I have to wear it every school day¹². That beautiful dress is the one my grandmother made me for my cousin's wedding¹³. She's amazing at¹⁴ sewing. She always makes us clothes for special occasions¹⁵.



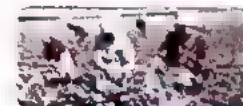
Say it correctly

• occasion

تلفظ حروف (cc) مثل حرف (k) في هذه الكلمة ويلتصق حرف (s)
مثلا تلفظ في كلمة (television)

SB Page (40)

Egyptian linen and cotton



1- Linen in the past

Egypt is famous for growing crops¹ to make matenat². The Ancient Egyptians grew plants by the Nile to make linen³. Almost⁴ everyone wore clothes made of linen and they also used the plants to make baskets⁵.

Arabic Meaning

- 1- زراعة المحاصيل
2- مادة خام
3- الكتان
4- تقريبا
5- سلال جمع سلة

AltFurk.com موقع التتويج

Modern cotton

... the world. In China, ...
... people making ...
... clothes

2. Why cotton is grown in Egypt
... for growing cotton
... All of the cotton is

4. A greener future
... Now, the government
... the environment and use

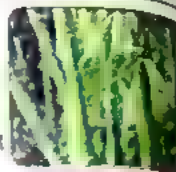
Say it correctly

... (a) ... (b) ...

Page (36)

Is bamboo the new cotton?

Some people are starting to use a plant called ...
... cotton to make clothes. The plant is an important ...
... China where the bamboo industry makes a lot of money ...
... However, although bamboo grows very quickly, it is not a perfect ...
... After the bamboo is picked, people often use chemicals ...
... before they can use it to make clothes. These are bad for nature ...
... Also, the material made from bamboo is not very soft ...
... it is not used for expensive luxury clothes which are usually made from cotton.



Arabic Meaning

...
...
...

Videotrip SB Page (39)

Narrator

Do you have to wear any ... for school? Do your ...
... parents have to wear any special clothes when they go to work?
... Many people wear a uniform. This is so people know what ...
... school they go to or what job they do.

Some workers wear special clothes to keep them ... at ...
... work. These men are repairing a road. They are wearing bright yellow jackets so ...
... that car drivers can see them easily. This is a hard hat. ... workers wear ...
... these strong plastic hats to protect their heads.

... also wear special clothes while they are working. The jacket and ...
... trousers that they wear are made from a material that protects firefighters from the ...
... dangerous, hot temperatures. ... protects a firefighter's head and eyes ...
... from the fire and the ... protect their hands.

Do you know of any other jobs in which the workers have to wear special clothes?

Exercises on Lessons

Lessons 3 & 4

3 & 4

Check Up Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Cotton is a
a hobby b chemical c soil d material
- Everyone knows Mohamed Salah. He is very
a unknown b careless c famous d casual
- Farmers in Egypt grow a lot of
a crops b sports c occasions d chemicals
- Many people like to dress well for special
a crops b occasions c governments d members
- Eating much fat is bad ... your health.
a at b on c from d for

Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

SB, WB & Exams Exercises

- The desert is a difficult ... to live in!
a park b city c village d environment
- Many people in Egypt work in the cotton ...
a environment b industry c occasion d electricity
- If something is a special ... it means it is an important event for you.
a size b environment c hobby d occasion
- When you wear the same ... clothes as your sister, it means you can ...
wear the same clothes.
a size b occasion c price d environment
- ... are a large amount of plants that are grown to be sold.
a Chemicals b Baskets c Crops d Soils

Bit by Bit Exercises

- Can I ... your pen, please?
a advise b build c cause d borrow
- It's not good to ... flowers from a garden.
a pick b borrow c shop d protect

- 8 It is a hotel with big swimming pools and restaurants.
☐ patient ☐ poor ☐ luxury ☐ teenager
☐ protect ☐ borrow ☐ damage ☐ pick
 9 Using fewer chemicals may help the environment.
 10 The soil in Egypt is for growing crops. That's really wonderful.
☐ luxury ☐ modern ☐ bad ☐ perfect

Grammar

1- one / ones

يستخدم (one) بدلاً من الاسم المفرد و ones بدلاً من الاسم الجمع عندما تريد الإشارة إلى الاسم، الاسم إلى
 ذكرت سابقاً في الجملة.

Ex. That beautiful dress is the one my grandmother made me.

Ex. These trainers are much better than the ones I had before.

يمكن أن يسبق (one) كلمة (another) بمعنى (آخر).

Ex. This handbag is small. Please, show me another one.

يمكن أن يسبق (ones / one) كلمة (the other) بمعنى (الأخر / الآخرين).

Ex. This is my friend Omar. The other one is his brother.

Ex. These books are Class 1B books. Please, get the other ones.

Check ✓

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:



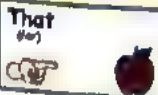
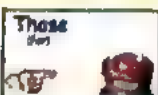
- I don't like this T-shirt. Please, show me another.
☐ a one ☐ b only ☐ c once ☐ d ones
- Samah has got new CDs and old.
☐ a one ☐ b none ☐ c ones ☐ d no one

2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- This is my seat. Would you sit on another (ones)?
- My glasses are broken. I need new (one).

this - that / these - those

يستخدم أسماء الإشارة this / these عندما نتحدث عن الأشخاص / الأشياء القريبة منا.
 يستخدم أسماء الإشارة that / those عندما نتحدث عن الأشخاص / الأشياء البعيدة عنا.

this	these	that	those
هذا / هذه (المفرد القريب)	هؤلاء (الجمع القريب)	تلك / ذلك (المفرد البعيد)	تلك (الجمع البعيد)
			

Ex. Take this book, it's yours.

Ex. These books on the shelf are my dad's.

Ex. That car over there is mine.

Ex. Can you see those people standing there?

الكلمات news / information / advice / equipment etc. هي كلمات لا تعد وتعامل
 معاملة المفرد ولذلك يأتي قبلها this / that.

Ex. I hope you will find this information useful.

Ex. Are you sure this news is true?

يستخدم this / that مع المثير الزوج من pair.

Ex. I like this pair of shoes.

Exercises on Lessons 3 & 4

Check Up Exercises

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- These shoes are small, can I try the other.....?
☐ a one ☐ b once ☐ c ones ☐ d none
- is my car.
☐ a These ☐ b This ☐ c Then ☐ d Those
- Which of books would you like?
☐ a those ☐ b that ☐ c this ☐ d then

2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- I don't like this meal, I want the other (ones).
- Wear (that) sunglasses to protect your eyes from the sun.
- I don't know which shirt I like most, the yellow (ones) or the blue one.

Homework Exercises

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
SB, WB & Exams Exercises

- birds are flying very high
a These b This c Those d That
- Should I buy the red chairs or the black
a ones b once c one d twice
- is a nice shirt. I want to buy it.
a These b Those c That d They
- I really like pairs of trousers.
a these b this c that d a
- I like smart, red, cotton T-shirt.
a these b those c that d some
- How much are necklaces in the window?
a this b that c a d those
- Shall I buy this blue T-shirt or that green
a ones b one c two d once
- Do you prefer dress or that one over there?
a this b these c they d those

Bit by Bit Exercises

- Don't do these exercises, do the other
a once b it c ones d one
- This bag is yours. The other is mine.
a ones b one c bags d none
- pair of black boots is better than the brown pair. I'll take it.
a Those b This c These d They

2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.

- This ring is silver, but this (ones) is gold
- These trousers are short; I want taller (one).
- I don't know (these) people over there
- I don't want this shirt, I want this red (ones), please.
- (This) are our children
- (Those) is my handbag.

Speaking

Shopping for clothes

شراء الملابس

- استخدم الأسئلة التالية للسؤال عن (عدد) ملابس التي يمتلكها / يملكها شخص ما:

- How many (pairs of) do you have / own? كم عدد أزواج من التي تمتلكها؟
- Which is / are your favourite? أي هو / هم المفضل / المفضلون لديك؟

- How many shirts / pairs of shoes do you have / own?
- Which one / ones is / are your favourite?

- ونحيط عن الأسئلة السابقة كالتالي:

- I have about four pairs of shoes, but my trainers are my favourite ones.

أمتلك حوالي أربعة أزواج من الأحذية، لكن حذائي الرياضي هو المفضل لدي.

- ونسأل عن المحل الذي نحب الشراء منه بالصيغة التالية:

- Which clothes shops do you like? Which one is your favourite?

أو محلات الملابس لندب؟ أيهما المفضل لديك؟

General Exercises on Lessons 3 & 4

Complete the following dialogue:

Amy is asking Nada about her shoes.

Amy: Hi, Nada. What are you carrying?

Nada: 1

Amy: When did you buy this pair of shoes?

Nada: 2

Amy: 3

Nada: I have three pairs of shoes.

Amy: 4

Nada: The red pair of shoes is my favourite.

Amy: Can I borrow this pair for a special occasion?

Nada: 5

Choose the correct answer from A, B, C or D

1. The weather was very hot, so they went to the beach.
☐ A. hot ☐ B. cold ☐ C. warm ☐ D. cool
2. She was surprised to see him at the party.
☐ A. see ☐ B. saw ☐ C. seeing ☐ D. seen
3. The teacher asked the students to be quiet.
☐ A. be ☐ B. being ☐ C. to be ☐ D. been
4. The car was broken, so they had to call a mechanic.
☐ A. broken ☐ B. broke ☐ C. break ☐ D. breaks
5. The team was very happy to win the match.
☐ A. happy ☐ B. happily ☐ C. happiness ☐ D. happyly
6. The teacher was very strict with the students.
☐ A. strict ☐ B. strictly ☐ C. strictness ☐ D. strictlyness
7. The car was very fast, so they went to the beach.
☐ A. fast ☐ B. slow ☐ C. quick ☐ D. slowly
8. The teacher was very kind to the students.
☐ A. kind ☐ B. kindly ☐ C. kindness ☐ D. kindlyness
9. The teacher was very strict with the students.
☐ A. strict ☐ B. strictly ☐ C. strictness ☐ D. strictlyness
10. The teacher was very kind to the students.
☐ A. kind ☐ B. kindly ☐ C. kindness ☐ D. kindlyness

11. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the words in brackets.
1. The weather was very hot, so they went to the beach.
 (hot) → hot
2. She was surprised to see him at the party.
 (surprise) → surprised
3. The teacher asked the students to be quiet.
 (be) → be
4. The car was broken, so they had to call a mechanic.
 (break) → broken
5. The team was very happy to win the match.
 (happy) → happy
6. The teacher was very strict with the students.
 (strict) → strict
7. The car was very fast, so they went to the beach.
 (fast) → fast
8. The teacher was very kind to the students.
 (kind) → kind

Choose the correct answer from A, B, C or D

1. The weather was very hot, so they went to the beach.
☐ A. hot ☐ B. cold ☐ C. warm ☐ D. cool

2. She was surprised to see him at the party.
☐ A. see ☐ B. saw ☐ C. seeing ☐ D. seen

3. The teacher asked the students to be quiet.
☐ A. be ☐ B. being ☐ C. to be ☐ D. been

4. The car was broken, so they had to call a mechanic.
☐ A. broken ☐ B. broke ☐ C. break ☐ D. breaks

5. The team was very happy to win the match.
☐ A. happy ☐ B. happily ☐ C. happiness ☐ D. happyly

6. The teacher was very strict with the students.
☐ A. strict ☐ B. strictly ☐ C. strictness ☐ D. strictlyness

7. The car was very fast, so they went to the beach.
☐ A. fast ☐ B. slow ☐ C. quick ☐ D. slowly

8. The teacher was very kind to the students.
☐ A. kind ☐ B. kindly ☐ C. kindness ☐ D. kindlyness

9. The teacher was very strict with the students.
☐ A. strict ☐ B. strictly ☐ C. strictness ☐ D. strictlyness

10. The teacher was very kind to the students.
☐ A. kind ☐ B. kindly ☐ C. kindness ☐ D. kindlyness



1. The weather was very hot, so they went to the beach.
 (hot) → hot

2. She was surprised to see him at the party.
 (surprise) → surprised

3. The teacher asked the students to be quiet.
 (be) → be

4. The car was broken, so they had to call a mechanic.
 (break) → broken

5. The team was very happy to win the match.
 (happy) → happy

6. The teacher was very strict with the students.
 (strict) → strict

7. The car was very fast, so they went to the beach.
 (fast) → fast

8. The teacher was very kind to the students.
 (kind) → kind

Key Vocabulary

customer	زبون	cool
chest of drawers	خزانة ذات درج	useful
fantastic	رائع	help (ed)
jacket	جاكيت	fit (ted)
tool	أداة يدوية	try (ied) ... on
headphones	سماعات الرأس	

Vocabulary

What colour .?	ما اللون...؟	changing room	غرفة تغيير الملابس
advert (advertisement)	إعلان	great-grandfather	جد لأب كبير
extra	رائد / إضافي	interested	مهتم
shopkeeper	بائع في محل	birthday party	حفلة عيد ميلاد
socks	جوارب (أشغال)	include (d)	يشتمل / يشتمل على
perfectly	بشكل مثالي	email (ed)	إرسال رسالة بريد إلكتروني
shop window	نافذة عرض في محل	discuss (ed)	يتناقش



changing room	a room where people can change their clothes.	Arabic Meaning
for example in a shop	حجرة تغيير الملابس	
fit	be the correct size or something	يساسب / يتلائم
try ... on	a piece of clothing 'to check' if it fits you or if you like it	يقيس ملابس

Expressions & Prepositions

What type....?	ما نوع....؟	buy online	يشترى عبر الإنترنت
get married	يتزوج	for sale	للبيع
looks nice	يبدو لطيفاً	for more information	لمزيد من المعلومات
a bit big	كبير بعض الشيء	look for	يبحث عن
move house	ينتقل لمنزل جديد (يعزل)	keep things in	يحتفظ بالشيء في مكانه
discuss the price	يتناقش السعر	in + colour	ملون باللون....
Let me look	دعني أنظر / أبحث.	at the top	في أعلاه / قمته

Word Meaning Opposite

useful	مفيد	helpful	useless	غير مفيد
boring	ممل	dull	interesting	شيق
big	كبير	large	small	صغير

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

Present		Past simple	Past Participle
take	يأخذ	took	taken
fly	يطير	flew	flown

Language Notes

1) Adjectives ending in (-ed) or (-ing)

- تستخدم الصفات المنتهية بـ (-ed) والصفات المنتهية بـ (-ing) لوصف العاقل وغير العاقل.
- تشير الصفات المنتهية بـ (-ed) إلى أن الموصوف يشعر أو لديه هذه الصفة.
- Ex If you are interested, email me and we can discuss the price.
- تشير الصفات المنتهية بـ (-ing) إلى أن ما يسبب الصفة.
- Ex The shop has got good clothes. They are very interesting.

- The lion was frightening.
- The lion was frightened when it saw the hunters.

- في المثال الأول الأسد مخيف (هو من يسبب الصفة).
- في المثال الثاني الأسد خائف (هو من يشعر بالصفة).

2) would ('d) like

- would ('d) like to = want to + Inf. / n
- Ex I would ('d) like / want to go shopping tonight.
- Ex I would ('d) like / want tea, please.

3) Which

Ex Which shirt would you like to buy, the blue one or the green one?
Ex Which bag is yours?

4) tool / device

Ex Carpenters use tools like hammers and saws.
Ex Scientists use different devices in laboratories.

Check on Language Notes ✓

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Wafaa showed Maha her new dress, but Maha wasn't
a interest b interested c interesting d interests
- What would you like for lunch?
a eating b eat c to eat d to eating
- colour do you like most?
a Where b Whose c Who d Which
- Carpenters use different like hammers and saws.
a devices b tools c pools d advice



SB Page (41) استمع إلى الصوت

Shopkeeper : Hello, can I help you?

Eman : Hi, yes. I'm looking for a dress for a special occasion. It's my brother's birthday party next week.

Shopkeeper : Oh, nice. What type of dress would you like?

Eman : I'd like something like this one.. but do you have a different colour? I don't like yellow

Shopkeeper : We have this one in blue.

Eman : That's beautiful! Could I try it on?

Shopkeeper : Of course. The changing room is here. What do you think? Does it fit?

Eman : It's a bit big. Do you have a smaller size?

Shopkeeper : Let me look. Yes, here's a smaller one. Try this on.

Eman : Thank you. It fits perfectly. I'll take it!

Shopkeeper : Great!

SB Page (97)

Shopkeeper
Ayman

: Hello, can I help you?

: Hi, yes, I'm looking for a jacket for a special occasion. My cousin is getting married next week

Shopkeeper

: That's nice. What type of jacket would you like?

Ayman

: I'd like something loose but smart.

Shopkeeper

: We have this black jacket, or that red one in the window.

Ayman

: They're both nice. Could I try on the blue one?

Shopkeeper

: Of course. The changing room is there.

Ayman

: What do you think? Does it fit?

Shopkeeper

: It's bit big. I have a smaller one you can try on.

Ayman

: Thank you. Yes, this one fits perfectly. I'll take it!

Shopkeeper

: Good

Reading

SB P (42)

BAG FOR SALE

I'm selling a beautiful, new, black leather handbag. It was a present for my birthday but I already have one that is the same! It is very large and perfect for work or school. The price is LE500. Contact me for more information.



Arabic Meaning

- 1- حقيبة
- 2- عيد ميلاد
- 3- كبيرة الحجم
- 4- سعر
- 5- يرسل رسالة بريد إلكتروني
- 6- معلومات

SB Page (43)

Shopkeeper : Can I help you?

Customer : Yes, I'd like to buy these jeans, but could I try them on first?

Shopkeeper : Of course, the changing room is over there.

Customer : Thank you

Shopkeeper : Do they fit you?

Customer : No, they're too small. Do you have a bigger size?

Shopkeeper : Yes, here you are.

Customer : They're great. I'll take them.

...the ... of ...

DATE OF INTERVIEW

Page 198

He also has a new pair of trousers. He bought them online, so he did not try them on first. They are a bit big, so he is wearing a leather belt, too.

Exercises on Lesson 6 & 7

Check Up Exercises

 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1 A hammer is one of a carpenter's
☐ a devices ☐ b programs ☐ c machines ☐ d tools
- 2 These trousers don't me very well. They are too tight.
☐ a fit ☐ b try ☐ c check ☐ d discuss
- 3 The shopkeeper gave the the right size
☐ a concert ☐ b custom ☐ c customer ☐ d costume
- 4 colour do you want the jacket?
☐ a who ☐ b what ☐ c why ☐ d whose

Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 7 Choose**
- 1 There's a big chest of _____ in my room.
a drawers **b** drums **c** drawings
- 2 The prices in that shop are _____. I can buy many things.
a terrible **b** fantastic **c** longer
- 3 We wear _____ in winter to keep warm.
a useless **b** earrings **c** sandals **d** glasses
- 4 I succeeded because I followed your _____ advice.
a bad **b** careless **c** useless **d** useful
- 5 When I _____ the dress on, I found it very big.
a kept **b** tried **c** helped **d** tired
- 6 There are many _____ rooms in that clothes shop.
a changing **b** charging **c** choosing **d** sharing

Speaking

1 At a clothes shop

في صحتي فلا عيب

الرسالة الثانية: ٢٠١٢ في بيروت، لبنان في عيد الفصح

- Can I help you?
- Does it fit you?
- The changing room is there
- It's pounds

فِي الْمَدِينَةِ نَبِيٍّ فَطَعَنَهُ فَكَرِهَهُ

فان به انصافات و جودات

تأليف د. محمود الجليلي

١٠٠٠ ١٠٠٠

المصدر: من السجلات الخاصة بالوزارة

- I'd like like this.
- Could I try it on?
- Do you have a smaller size?
- How much is it / does it cost?
- I'll take it

اولاد خالان و خالان

قال عبد الله بن عمرو بن العاص:

المجلس الوطني للثقافة والفنون والآداب

 Springer

المجلس الوطني

General Exercises on Lessons 5

1 Complete the following dialogue:

All is at a clothes shop.
Shopkeeper: Hello sir, can I help you?

All: I want a T-shirt like this.

Shopkeeper: Here you are, sir.

All: Sure. The changing room is there.

Shopkeeper: It's a bit big.

All: How much is it?

Shopkeeper: OK! I'll take it.

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- The shopkeeper asked me to try the shirt in the changing room.
a of b on c off d over
- book is Sameh's?
a Which b When c Who d Where
- My parents married twenty years ago.
a included b gave c got d took
- I'd like this jacket. It fits me well.
a buy b buying c to buying d to buy
- I was talking to Ali, but he wasn't in my talk.
a interested b interest c interests d interesting

Excel Yourself?

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- This exam is not as the last one.
a difficult b so difficult c more difficult d most difficult
- can never do without water.
a One b Only c Once d No
- I was surprised by news.
a these b those c they d this

2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.

- (These) equipment is used for making furniture.
- It's the (bad) film I have ever watched.

Review on unit 10

Key Vocabulary

scarf	حرام	chemical	مادة كيميائية
crop	غطاء للرأس (حجاب)	crop	محصول
customer	شال / وشاح / خويفية	customer	زبون
chest of drawers	خزانة ملابس (خزانة)	chest of drawers	خزانة ملابس
fantastic	حذاء رياضي	fantastic	رائع
jacket	قرط (حذاء)	jacket	جاكيت
tool	جيب	tool	أداة (أدوية)
headphones	نظارة شمسية	headphones	سماعات الرأس
cool	صنل	cool	رائع
useful	مناسبة خاصة	useful	مفيد
borrow (ed)	شرا/فهم/فاخر	borrow (ed)	يستعير/يستلف
pick (ed)	صناعة	pick (ed)	يلتقط، يلتفت، يلتقط
protect (ed)	مائل (في أحسن حال)	protect (ed)	يحمي
help (ed)	البيئة	help (ed)	يساعد
fit (ed)	مشهور	fit (ed)	يناسب / يلائم
try (ied) ... on	لأعم / لين	try (ied) ... on	يقيس ملابس

Adjectives for clothes

pretty	أنيق / معتمد	pretty	جميل
colourful	تقديق	colourful	رائع الألوان / ذو ملابس رائعة
casual	مريح (لللباس) / مستريح (للشخص)	casual	غير رسمي (لباس)
nice	غير مريح	nice	لطيف
simple	مضيق / واسع	simple	بسيط
striped	ريش	striped	مخطط / مخطط
heavy	غالي الثمن	heavy	ثقل
	غريب		

Grammar

1. Comparative and Superlative adjectives

short	old	loose	useful
comfortable	popular	useful	useful

Adjective	Comparative	Superlative
short adjective "old"	older + than "older than"	the + صفة + est "the oldest"
long adjective "popular"	more / less popular than	the most / the least

Adjective	Comparative	Superlative
good	better than	the best
bad	worse than	the worst
far	further / farther than	the furthest / furthest

2- Adjective order

Size / Description	Shape	Age	Colour	Material
big, lovely	square	new	black	leather

Ex: He wore a long green cotton shirt.

3- one / ones

one (one) بدلاً من الاسم المفرد و (ones) بدلاً من الاسم الجمع عندما نريد أن نشير إلى شيء واحد أو شيء واحد في الجملة:

Ex: This is the one my father bought me

Ex: These are the ones I borrowed from the library

this - that / these - those

this	هذه / هذه (المفرد القريب)	these	هذه (الجمع القريب)
that	ذلك / ذلك (المفرد البعيد)	those	تلك (الجمع البعيد)

Speaking

Describing clothes

size	colour	material
shape	material	material
age	age	age

Ex: It's a beautiful big, modern house.

- This jacket is the nicest.
- This striped galabeya is the most traditional.

Shopping for clothes

- How many (pairs of) do you have / own?
- Which is / are your favourite?

- I have four pairs of socks, but the yellow pair is my favourite.
- Which do you like best the shirt or the jacket?
- Which clothes shops do you like? Which one is your favourite?

3) At a clothes shop

- Can I help you?
- Does it fit you?
- The changing room is there
- It's ... pounds.
- I'd like like this.
- Could I try it on?
- Do you have a smaller size?
- How much is it / does it cost?
- I'll take it.

General Exercises on Unit 10

1 Complete the following dialogue:

Noura is asking Jana about her clothes.

Noura Do you have dresses, Jana?

Jana Yes.

Noura I have two, a yellow one and a blue one.

Noura The blue one is my favourite.

Noura How many pairs of shoes do you have?

Jana Four.

Noura Do you have any trainers?

Jana Yes.

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- This material is soft and comfortable to
a clear b wear c eat d walk
- We went to the island in a/an
a long, old, wooden b wooden, long, old
c old, wooden, long d old, long, wooden
- We saw a / an statue in the museum.
a old, gold, big b big, gold, old
c gold, big, old d big, old, gold
- market it amazing! There are so many cool things here.
a These b That c Those d They
- The man wore sunglasses.
a green, pretty, plastic b pretty, plastic, green
c pretty, green, plastic d plastic, green, pretty
- Those earrings are the my mum gave me.
a ones b none c once d one
- A lot of buy from this shop every day
a customs b costumes c customers d concerts

General Exercises

- I can't find clothes to me in this shop.
a keep b fit c hit d try
- We house to a bigger one last week.
a grew b turned c moved d helped
- I'm saving these clothes for a special
a occasion b crop c industry d equipment

3 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- These glasses don't fit me. I want the red (one).
- Where did you buy (these) pair of socks?
- This dress is the (smarter) one I have ever bought.
- I bought (that) sunglasses when I was in London.
- These aren't my books. Give me the (one) I lent you.

4 Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on:

امداد عم في لكر الومعة

"An advert for a mobile phone you want to sell"

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

يمكنك من خلال الصفحة عن الأسئلة التالية كتابة مقفلة في لكر الومعة:

- What is the advert about?
- What is the description of what you want to sell?
- How did you get it?
- How much is it?
- I'm selling a/an
- It's
- It was a present from
- It is pounds.

يمكن استخدام العبارات التالية:

AltFwok.com

Asrar Exercises

- 1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. How many pairs of sandals does he own?
 a. one b. two c. four d. five
2. When did he buy them?
 a. last year b. last month c. last week d. last summer

- 2 Supply the missing parts in the following mini-dialogues:

1- Doha: How many pairs of shoes do you own?

2- Rami: Sure. The changing room is over there.

3- Salma: How much is this jacket?

4- Alaa: My red shirt is my favourite one.

- 3 Write a paragraph of FIVE(5) sentences on:

"Industry in Egypt"



Paragraphs

- 1- An advert for a mobile phone I want to sell

I'm selling a mobile phone. It's new. I don't use it. I already have one that is the same. It is very modern. It is black with a large touch screen. It can go on the internet. It has got an MP3. You can listen to music and watch videos on it. It can store 3000 phone numbers. It has got a wonderful camera. It can take many photos at one time. It's perfect for work or study. The price is LE 5000. If you are interested, email me for more information: tamer55@yahoo.com.

- 2- Industry in Egypt

Egypt has many types of industry. Cotton industry is one of these. Egyptian cotton is famous all over the world. It is often used to make luxury clothes and things for homes. Many people work in the cotton industry.

- 3- A special occasion I am going to

I am going to a special occasion next week. My friend's sister is getting married. He invited me to the wedding. It will be a big party. It will be at a big hotel. Unfortunately, I don't have something new to wear. I want to look smart in the party. I will go to a clothes shop tomorrow. I will buy a jacket. I saw it in its window last week. I will buy a new pair of shoes, too. I like black leather shoes. I think these items will be perfect for this occasion.

Emails

- 1- A description of the clothes I usually wear

From: tamer55@yahoo.com
 To: habomar22@gmail.com
 Subject: A description of my clothes

Dear Habo,

How are you and your family? I want to tell you something about the clothes I wear. I usually wear casual clothes. They are very comfortable. They look nice. I don't like wearing traditional clothes. I need clothes that help me move freely. I buy my clothes by myself at the clothes shops. They are a little expensive, but I like that. I want to hear from you soon.

Yours,

Tamer

- 2- A description of a room in my house

From: hani(a)@yahoo.com
 To: redamail@gmail.com
 Subject: A room in my house

Dear Hani(a),

How are you and your family? I want to describe my bedroom. My room looks great, especially when I moved the furniture around. Now, the first thing you see when you walk into the room is my bed. There's a bookshelf above my bed where I put my school books. To the right of my bed, there is a desk with a lamp on top. On the floor there is a yellow carpet. I hope you enjoyed this description of my room! Please, write to me about your bedroom.

Best wishes,

Yours,

Reda

A Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

الاستماع الخاص بهذا السؤال في آخر الكتاب

- _____ is famous for growing crops to make material.
☐ a England ☐ b Lebanon ☐ c Egypt ☐ d France
- The Ancient Egyptians grew _____ by the Nile.
☐ a fruit ☐ b vegetables ☐ c trees ☐ d plants
- Almost everyone in Ancient Egypt wore clothes made of _____.
☐ a linen ☐ b leather ☐ c cotton ☐ d string
- The Ancient Egyptians also used the plants to make _____.
☐ a boxes ☐ b baskets ☐ c bags ☐ d shoes

B Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue:

Betel is at a clothes shop. He wants to buy a shirt.

Assistant: Can I help you?

Betel: _____

Assistant: What would you like to buy?

Betel: _____

Assistant: _____

Betel: I want it blue.

Assistant: _____

Betel: _____

Assistant: It's 200 pounds.

Betel: Here you are. Thank you.

C Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

The type of clothes that is worn usually depends on the occasion. People that attend a wedding usually wear formal clothes. Men often wear suits and women wear dresses. Formal and smart clothes are often worn on special occasions. People often wear different clothes at work. Some jobs require people to wear special uniforms. People often choose to wear comfortable clothes inside their own homes. This choice of clothes may be very different to the clothes they would wear outside. People often wear clothes which match their size, style and their age.

A. Answer the following questions:

- What is the main idea of the passage?
- What do people in some jobs have to wear?
- Do you usually wear formal or casual clothes? Why?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- People wear clothes depending on the _____.
☐ a time ☐ b occasion ☐ c money ☐ d food
- The underlined word "they" refers to _____.
☐ a clothes ☐ b uniforms ☐ c people ☐ d homes
- People often choose to wear comfortable clothes inside their own _____.
☐ a homes ☐ b seas ☐ c streets ☐ d banks

D Vocabulary and Structure

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- These books are funny, but these _____ are very boring! VERB
☐ a ones ☐ b once ☐ c one ☐ d only
- Drink much water every day, this is very _____ for you.
☐ a useless ☐ b used ☐ c using ☐ d useful
- I love wearing my _____ galabeya, because it is very cool in the summer. WE
☐ a cotton long, loose ☐ b long, cotton, loose
☐ c long, loose, cotton ☐ d cotton, loose, long
- The rich lady is wearing an expensive _____ of earrings.
☐ a pair ☐ b prize ☐ c twin ☐ d twice

10 We are what we wear

- 1 I liked the shoes and they fitted me well.
☐ a ☐ over ☐ on
- 2 This handbag is very expensive. It's made of fine ☐ paper
☐ wood ☐ leather ☐ glass
- 3 A lot of important ☐ crops
☐ cars ☐ chemicals ☐ hobbies
☐ I borrowed ☐ there ☐ these
☐ those
- 4 When did you and your wife ... married?
☐ come ☐ has ☐ get ☐ take
- 5 They have to wear clothes in that special party.
☐ traditional ☐ electric ☐ wooden ☐ dirty

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.

- 1 He wore a ... (long, cotton, red) galabeya.
 2 These shoes aren't good, I want those (one) in the window, please.
 3 Mohamed is one of the (cleverer) engineers in the company.
 4 Can you see (these) birds on the tree over there?

E Writing

6 Write a paragraph of about NINETY(90) words on:

"A special occasion you are going to"

يمكنك من خلال الإجابة عن الأسئلة الآتية كتابة الفقرة الإبداعية:

- What special occasion are you going to?
- Where will it be?
- What will you wear for it?

يمكن استخدام العبارات الآتية:

- I'm going to ...
- It will be in ...
- I'll buy a/an ... to wear for it.

UNIT 11

The future of our planet

Objectives

Reading:

Online posts about helping the environment; texts about a school trip; an article about teenage inventors; a postcard

Writing:

A paragraph about an environmental problem; a holiday postcard

Listening:

Identifying what is going to happen; a radio programme about environmental problems; a teacher talking about drones; a discussion about making arrangements

Speaking:

Making predictions and future plans; suggesting solutions; giving opinions

Language:

be going to and the present continuous for the future

Life skills:

Problem solving; Negotiation; Collaboration

11 The future of our planet

Verbs & their opposites

install solar panels	تركب ألواح الطاقة الشمسية
use mobile phones	يستخدمون الهواتف المحمولة
pick up rubbish	يلتقط القمامة
plant trees	يزرع أشجار
reuse plastic bottles	يعيد استخدام زجاجات البلاستيك
save wildlife	يحمي الحيوانات والنباتات في البرية

reduce pollution	يقلل التلوث
cause pollution	يسبب التلوث
damage the environment	يضر البيئة
use too much water	يستخدم الكثير من الماء
leave rubbish	يترك القمامة
play music	يلعب موسيقى
build hotels	يبنى فنادق
win a race	يأخذ في سباق

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

Present		Past simple	Past Participle
catch	يلتقط / يمسك	caught	caught
win	يفوز	won	won
forget	ينسى	forgot	forgotten
ring	يلق	rang	rung
throw	يرمى - يلقي - يتخلص من	threw	thrown

Language Notes

- environment / environmental nature / natural
music / musical tradition / traditional

يمكن أن تحول بعض الأسماء إلى صفات بإضافة (al) إلى الاسم:

Ex. It's a tradition to colour eggs in Sham el Nessim

Ex. The galabeya is a traditional item of clothing in Egypt.

- because of / because

• because of + noun بسبب

Ex. I was late because of the bad traffic.

• because + فعل + فعل لأن

Ex. I was late because the traffic was bad.

- The prefix "re-"

لصيغة المبالغة "re-" لبعض الأفعال لتعطي معنى مرة أخرى "again" مثل:

reuse	يعيد استخدام	rewrite	يعيد كتابة
recycle	يعيد تدوير / تصنيع	redo	يعيد فعل

electric / electricity / electronic

• electric كهرباء / كهربائي

Ex. Electric cars are good for the environment.

• electricity كهرباء

Ex. Solar panels make electricity.

• electronic إلكتروني

Ex. My little brother likes electronic games.

Check on Language Notes

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Scientists are trying to solve ... problems.
a environment b environmental c tradition d music
- I was late ... the heavy traffic.
a because b reason c cause d because of
- We add the prefix ... to the verb "use" to give the meaning "again".
a re- b dis- c un- d bi-
- Is your cooker ... or gas?
a electronic b electricity c electric d electronic

Reading

SB P. (45)

استمع إلى الصوت



The rivers in Kaziranga National Park⁽¹⁾ in India often flood⁽²⁾ and the problem is getting worse because of climate change⁽³⁾. Later this year, I'm going to help my father to save wildlife⁽⁴⁾ from the flood water. This can be dangerous, but my father works in the park and he knows how to keep me safe!

There's a lot of air pollution⁽⁵⁾ from the traffic⁽⁶⁾ in our city and this is very unhealthy. Trees are good for the environment and help reduce⁽⁷⁾ air pollution - so next week, we're going to plant trees on the roof⁽⁸⁾ of our school and make a school roof garden.

Arabic Reading

- 1- حديقة كازيرانجا الوطنية (الهند)
- 2- يغمر
- 3- تغير المناخ
- 4- الحياة البرية
- 5- تلوث الهواء
- 6- حركة المرور في المدينة
- 7- يزيل
- 8- السطح

The phones that I saw that day were old phones. I started to think about the future when I started school. I took photos from tomorrow. People are going to use us. Old phones are going to be parts from other phones.

Say 2

correctly

القطع الحروف في كلمة مثل كلمة
القطع حرفي في كلمة مثل حرف في كلمة
القطع حرف في كلمة مثل حرف في كلمة
القطع حرف في كلمة مثل حرف في كلمة



Narrator (1)

Boy: Oh no! Look at the time! It's 9 o'clock! Come on quick!

Narrator (2)

Girl 1: The water's cold at first but it's lovely. Come on Huda! Come and join me!

Girl 2: OK, I'm coming!

Narrator (3)

Voice: We are now approaching Station Square.

Boy 1: Is this our stop?

Boy 2: Yes, it is. Come on.

Narrator (4)

Commentator: And they're near the finishing line now and suddenly Fana seems to be running faster. Nothing can stop her now. Just look at her go!

Narrator (5)

Boy: Oh, I'm tired. But it's only nine o'clock!

Woman: Yes, but you've got school in the morning, Omar.

Boy: You're right. Good night, Mum. Good night, Ola.

Speaker: Wadi Rum is a large area of desert in the south of Jordan. It's a very beautiful place with mountains, desert plants and wildlife. Unfortunately, Wadi Rum has some environmental problems.



Arabic Reading

- ١- وادي روم بالاردن
- ٢- نسود الخط
- ٣- بيتي
- ٤- حذلي
- ٥- يكسب اموال
- ٦- يقوم برحلة على
- ٧- القمامة
- ٨- فحامة
- ٩- ممراف / مسارات
- ١٠- حيثما
- ١١- يتلف
- ١٢- صيادين

Tourists help the local people make money, but when tourists trekking in the desert, they often leave rubbish, too.

Some tourists drive across the desert in cars: they don't use roads or paths, but drive wherever they want to and this can destroy plants and wildlife.

The hotels use lots of water which can be a problem in the desert. But they are building new hotels so even more tourists will go there.

Another big problem is hunters who kill the desert animals. They shouldn't do this but there aren't enough people to stop them. There is much less wildlife now than in the past and soon there won't be any.

Exercises on Lessons 1 & 2

Check Up Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Can ... produce electricity on cloudy days?
 - a computers
 - b mobile phones
 - c washing machines
 - d solar panels
2. The supermarket encourages people to ... plastic bags.
 - a reread
 - b redo
 - c reuse
 - d rewrite
3. Don't drop ... Put it in the bin, please.
 - a rubbish
 - b music
 - c tradition
 - d nature
4. Malak goes up the ... of her house to watch the stars every night.
 - a ceiling
 - b roof
 - c garage
 - d bathroom

Homework Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

SB, WB & Exams Exercises

- The desert is a difficult to live in.
a environment b environmental c tradition d music
- There was a fire in the flats and firefighters a family.
a recycled b saved c reduced d repaired
- We like playing together.
a tradition b musical c music d environment
- My uncle helped us to a new washing machine this morning.
a reduce b plant c leave d install
- My mobile doesn't work, so I asked someone to it.
a recycle b repeat c repair d replay
- Green inventions don't the environment.
a help b clean c need d damage

Bit by Bit Exercises

- We can get electricity from turbines.
a wind b grass c wing d window
- We should trees to clean the air we breathe.
a recycle b burn c plant d cut down
- We need to the amount of salt in our food because it isn't healthy.
a increase b reduce c add d recycle
- A is a piece of equipment that uses energy from the sun to make electricity.
a solar panel b washing machine c tablet d laptop
- We should plastic, paper and glass to help save the environment.
a cycle b burn c recycle d kill

Grammar

Future Forms

(be) going to + inf. سوف

Form النكوص

I	am	} (not) going to + inf. مصير الفعل
He/ She / It / اسم مفرد	is	
We / You/ They / اسم جمع	are	

Usage الاستخدام

1- نستخدم ((be) going to + inf.) للتعبير عن نية/ خطة مستقبلية/ قرار لفعل شيء في المستقبل ويحل على ذلك الكلمات الآتية:

نية intention - يقرر intend - يخطط/ خطة plan - قرار decision - يقرر decide

Ex. I'm going to help my father.

Ex. He isn't going to throw away his old phone.

2- نستخدم ((be) going to + inf.) أيضا للتنبؤ بأحداث في المستقبل في وجود دليل (نراه أو نعرفه) ويحل على ذلك الكلمات الآتية:

دليل evidence - تنبؤ prediction - يتنبأ predict

Ex. It is going to rain. (I can see some dark clouds.)

Ex. The students are going to do very well in their exams. (They always get good marks.)

Question السؤال

am	} + subject + going to + inf...?
is	
are	

Ex. What are you going to do?

Ex. Is she going to help the environment?

Exercises on Lessons 1 & 2

Check Up Exercises

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Be careful! This old tree
a falls b is fallen c fell d is going to fall
- The weather fine. The clouds are moving away
a is being b is going to be c be d were
- I think Magdy the manager of the company. He is a hard working person.
a is going to become b is becoming c became d becomes
- to travel to Luxor?
a You will b You are going c Will you d Are you going
- How is she help the environment?
a gone b going c going to d goes

2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- I (is going to) help in a charity. I've planned for that.
- I (play) video games tonight with Fatma and Mona. We decided that ten minutes ago.

Homework Exercises

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

SB, WB & Exams Exercises

- your mobile phone when it is old?
a Are you recycling b Do you recycle
c Did you recycle d Are you going to recycle
- What are you to do at the weekend?
a go b going c goes d went
- There a drought
a is going to be b is being c is going d going
- He is late so he the bus.
a isn't catching b isn't going to catch
c catches d caught
- Ali is next weekend with his aunt. It's planned
a spending b spent c going to spend d spends

Bit by Bit Exercises

- The traffic is slow. We to be late.
a gone b are going c going d are gone
- It's very cold. I a jacket tonight.
a am wearing b wear c am going to wear d wore
- She to the clothes shop to buy a dress.
a walk b walking c are walking d is going to walk
- A: "Any plans for the weekend?"
B: "Yes, I some furniture for my new flat."
a is buying b am going to buy c buy d buying

2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- The boy and his father are going to (watching) a football match.
- Mr Medhat is going to England in January. Why is he (go) to take a big coat?

Speaking

1 Talking about future plans

التحدث عن الخطط المستقبلية

سأل باستخدام (be) going to عن الخطط المستقبلية كالآتي:

- What are you going to do at the weekend? ماذا ستفعل في عطلة نهاية الأسبوع؟
Where are you going to go for your next holiday? أين ستذهب في إجازتك القادمة؟
How are you going to improve your English? كيف ستطور لغتك الإنجليزية؟
Are you going to recycle your mobile phone when it's old? هل ستعيد تدوير هاتفك عندما يصبح قديماً؟

2 Making predictions

Evidence دليل	Prediction تنبؤ
- The students didn't do their homework.	- The teacher is going to be angry.
- My alarm clock didn't go off this morning.	- They are going to have to do extra homework tonight.
- It's lunchtime but I forgot my lunch.	- I'm going to be late for school.
- It's nearly the end of the holidays.	- I'm going to be hungry.
- Hanna's phone is ringing.	- I'm going to go to school.
	- She's going to answer it.

3 Suggesting solutions to environmental problems

Environmental problems	المشكلات البيئية
1- Tourists leave rubbish.	يترك السياحون قمامة.
2- Some tourists drive across the desert which can damage plants and wildlife.	يقود بعض السياحون سياراتهم عبر الصحراء مما يمكن أن يُلحق الضرر بالنباتات والحياة البرية.
3- Hotels use lots of water.	تستخدم الفنادق الكثير من المياه.
4- Hunters kill desert animals.	يقتل الصيادون بقلل الحيوانات الصحراوية.

Solutions حلول	الحلول للمشكلات البيئية
- Make... more expensive.	اجعل... أكثر ثمناً.
- Stop people from...v-ing	منع الناس من... من.
- People should stop driving across the desert.	يجب أن يتوقف الناس عن القيادة عبر الصحراء.
- Use camels...	استخدم الجمال...
- Recycle...	تدوير...
- Ask local people to...	اطلب من السكان المحليين أن...
- Build ...	البناء...

General Exercises on Lessons 1 & 2

1 Complete the following dialogue:

Ahmed and Magdi are talking about the weekend.

Magdi : Hello! How are you?

Ahmed : I'm OK. a

Magdi : I'm going to visit my uncle this weekend.

Ahmed : b

Magdi : He lives in Alexandria.

Ahmed : How are you going to go there?

Magdi : c

Ahmed : Are you going to go to the beach?

Magdi : d I can't swim.

Ahmed : How about visiting the Alexandria Library?

Magdi : e I like reading a lot.

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. ... are equipment that changes sunlight into electricity.

- a Solar panels b Wind turbines c Firefighters d Coral reefs

2 I think electric cars will help to ... pollution in the future.

- a increase b add c win d reduce

3. This computer does not work. We need to ask someone to ... it.

- a repair b burn c break d drop

4. Where ... going to go for your next holiday?

- a you are b do you c are you d you do

5. How are you going to ... your English?

- a improve b improving c improves d improved

11 The future of our planet

3 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.

- Mum is making a lot of food. Some people (visit) us today.
- I feel terrible. I think I (go) to be sick.
- What (is) you going to do in the future?

4 Write an email of about NINETY (90) words:

- to your friend Salah telling him what you think the weather's going to be today.
- Your name is Rami and your email address is ramialaa@hotmail.com.
 - Your friend's email address is salahzaki@yahoo.com.



يمكنك من خلال الإجابة عن الأسئلة الآتية كتابة رسالة البريد الإلكتروني.

- Why do you send this email?
- How was the weather in the morning?
- I think it will be later?

يمكن استخدام العبارات الآتية:

- What do you think the weather
- The weather was in the morning.
- I think it's going to be

3 & 4

38 pages 40-42 43 pages 62-63

Key Vocabulary

استمع إلى المفردات

remote control	جهاز تحكم عن بعد	environment-friendly / green	صديق للبيئة
drone	طائرة بدون طيار	location	موقع
suitable	مناسب	chemicals	مواد كيميائية
mangrove	شجرة المنجروف	bacteria	بكتيريا (اسم جمع)
conservation	حماية / الحفاظ على الكائنات	invention	اختراع
lend	يقترض / يسلف	filter (ed) (n)	يفiltr - يصفى - مصفى / فلتير
system	نظام	control (ed)	يتحكم في

Vocabulary

seeds	بذور	underground water	مياه جوفية
forest	غابة	canal	قناة مائية
jungle	غابة استوائية	volunteer	متطوع
wind energy	طاقة الرياح	Egyptian tortoises	سلحفاة مصرية
gate	بوابة	recycling bin	سلة إعادة التدوير
diving trips	رحلات الغطس	smart app	تطبيق ذكي
coral reefs	الشعاب المرجانية	season	فصل من فصول السنة
sunbat	قبة لتوقاية من الشمس	irrigate (d)	يروي
suitcase	حقيرة سفر	solve (d)	يحل
ocean	محيط	determine (d)	يحدد
farmlands	أراض زراعية	remove (d)	يلغي
sea life	حياة (حيوانات) بحرية	film (ed)	يصور فيلم / فيديو
midday	منتصف النهار	return (ed)	يعود
form	استمارة	kill (ed)	يقتل
STEM School	مدرسة العلوم والتكنولوجيا والهندسة والرياضيات	present (ed)	يقدم
		drop (ped)	يلقي - يسقط



filters (n)	فلاتر	tools that take things out of ... such as water
filter (v)	يفلتر / يصفى	pass a liquid or gas through a piece of equipment in order to remove solid pieces
bacteria	بكتيريا	microorganisms that are everywhere but are too small to see and can make you ill
system	نظام	an organised way of doing something
location	موقع	the place or position of a particular area of land
chemicals	مواد كيميائية	things you can make in chemistry
green	صديق للبيئة	good for the environment
conservation	حماية / الحفاظ على الكائنات	the protection of natural things such as forests, birds and animals
control	يتحكم في	make a person, organisation or object do what you want
suitable	مناسب	or right for someone or something
mangrove	شجرة المانجروف	a tree found near water, whose roots grow partly above ground

Atabic Meaning

الفلتر
المرشح
الميكروبات
المنظمة
المكان
المواد
الخضراء
الحفظ
التحكم
المناسب
المانجروف

USEFUL EXPRESSIONS

go on a trip	يذهب في رحلة	suitable for
take part in	يشترك في	leave for
use water and energy	يوفر الماء والطاقة	take out ... from
make a form	يكمل استمارة	work on a project
make water safe	يجعل الماء آمناً للاستخدام	in two hours
make deliveries	يوصل الطلبيات	in ten days' time
make much noise	يحدث الكثير من الضوضاء	(be) connected to
make a lot of pollution	يسبب التلوث	according to
drop seeds onto	يسقط البذور على	fly over a place
solve problems	يحل مشكلات	
present solutions for	يقدم حلولاً لـ ...	

المناسب
يغادر
يأخذ ... من
يعمل في مشروع
في ساعتين
بعد عشرة أيام
متصل بـ
طيار
يطير فوق مكان

Word Meaning Opposite

remote	بعيد	for	near	قريب
suitable	مناسب	fit	unsuitable	غير مناسب
remove	يزيل	take away	add	يضيف

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

Present	Past simple	Past Participle
hurt	hurts / يؤذي	hurt
lend	يفرض / يسلف	lent
mean	يعني / يقصد	meant

Language Notes

1) Information

- تعامل كلمة **information** معاملة المفرد ولا تضع قبلها أداة نكرة (a / an) وباتي بعدها فعل لتعامل مفرد **is / has**
Ex. The information he gave me was important.
 - ويستخدم الكلام السابق على الكلمات **news / advice / equipment**

2) bacteria

- تعامل كلمة **bacteria** معاملة الجمع وباتي بعدها فعل لتعامل جمع ومفردها (bacterium).
Ex. Some bacteria cause diseases.

3) Invent / discover

• **invent** يبتكر شيئاً لم يكن موجوداً
Ex. Do you know who invented the mobile phone?
 • **discover** يكشف شيئاً موجوداً ولم يكن معروف
Ex. Dr Ahmed Zewail discovered the femtosecond.

AltFwok.com

11 The future of our planet

Check on Language Notes

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. All information ☐ were ☒ is ☐ have
2. Bacteria ☐ are ☒ usually dangerous for us
3. Graham Bell ☐ has ☒ the telephone
4. ☐ invented ☒ recycled ☐ discovered ☒ hurt



SB Page (48)

استمع إلى الصوت

Drone can fly, but they don't need a person to fly them. We can use remote control⁽⁴⁾. This means we can control drones from the ground. In the future, drones are going to help solve some environmental problems.

Boy: Really? How can we do that?

Well, companies are going to use drones a lot instead of lorries to make deliveries. This is going to help the environment because drones don't make much noise and they cause as much air pollution as lorries.

Boy: That's interesting.

Yes, and we are also going to use drones to help wildlife. Drones can fly over places where people can't go. We can see if there are problems. For example, we can use drones to help save wildlife from floods or fires.

Boy: Can they help people, too?

Of course! We can send drones to dangerous places. For example, we are starting to use drones to check⁽⁵⁾ wind turbines. This is not an easy job. Wind energy is much better for the environment and makes less pollution. We can even use drones to plant trees. Drones can send seeds onto the ground in places that people can't go to. And they don't need to stop and have a rest!

Arabic Meaning

طائرة بدون طيار
تتحكم عن بعد
توصيل الطلقات
توزيع
توصيل
توصيل
توصيل

W. Page (102)

Khaleel: It's 12 o'clock on Saturday, but I'm going to be busy for the next few days. So, what am I doing? This evening, I'm going to the theatre to see a play. Then tomorrow, I'm playing basketball in the park. The day after tomorrow, I'm helping my uncle in his shop after school. Then, next Saturday, we're taking my cousins to the desert. That should be fun. But I'm really looking forward to our holidays! We're flying to Greece, but that's in nine days' time. I can't wait!

Arabic Meaning

المتاحف
المتاحف
المتاحف
المتاحف
المتاحف

Reading

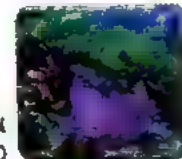
SBP. (49)

Dear Parents

The bus will be leaving for Ras Mohammad from the school tomorrow at 6.30 am and returning in five days' time at 12.30 pm on Thursday 11th June. Please make sure that your daughter has suitable clothes for the swimming and diving trips to the coral reefs on Monday and Tuesday. They will also need good trainers and a sunhat for the visit to the mangrove forest on Wednesday. We will be taking part in the conservation project in the mangrove forest and helping to plant new trees.

H. Lela

We aren't sharing a room. Mrs Nagwa says that the older students have to help look after the younger girls. Can we meet at the school gates tomorrow morning at 6 am? I need to give you the trainers I'm sending you so that you can put them in your suitcase. Habiba



Arabic Meaning

المتاحف
المتاحف
المتاحف
المتاحف
المتاحف

SB Page (50)

Fantastic green inventions by teenagers

Green inventions are environment friendly. These inventions present solutions to environmental problems without damaging the environment.

Boyaz Slat was a student in Holland when he invented a way to take plastic rubbish from the sea. There is a lot of plastic in our seas, which kills lots of wildlife. Boyaz's system is called Ocean Cleanup Array. It uses machines whose arms



Arabic Meaning

المتاحف
المتاحف
المتاحف
المتاحف
المتاحف

11 The future of our planet

have lots of ... on them. These filters take the plastic out of the sea water without hurting ...

Deepika Kurup was 14 when she invented a green system⁽¹⁾ for cleaning water and making it safe for people to drink. When she visited her grandparents in India, Deepika saw children drinking water from a dirty canal. Before this systems for cleaning water were expensive and used dangerous ... which pollute the environment. Deepika's system is cheap and uses light from the sun to kill bacteria⁽²⁾ in water.

Five Egyptian students from Kafir El-Sheikh STEM School were able to ... to help small farmers save water and energy. In this app, farmers complete a simple form⁽³⁾ with information about their ... This form is connected to a smart app which tells farmers the right amount of water that they need to ... their lands. The app also determines⁽⁴⁾ the amount of energy and the number of workers the lands need, ... their situation⁽⁵⁾ and the season⁽⁶⁾.

Say it correctly

determine

de termine مثل بطق كلمة في كلمة (mine) الحروف (tin) مع اختلاف اول حرف.

Videoscript

SB Page (50)

Narrator

The Red Sea is very important. People visit from around the world to go scuba diving⁽¹⁾ and it's also home to many different species⁽²⁾ of wildlife, such as fish, turtles and birds.

The Red Sea also contains many coral reefs. A coral reef is a collection⁽³⁾ of colourful plants, animals and rocks that you can find under the sea near the coast⁽⁴⁾. Coral reefs are important because they are a habitat⁽⁵⁾ for lots of underwater animals, like this sea anemone⁽⁶⁾ ... and this shark. But many coral reefs around the world are in danger. They are going to disappear because the water in the seas and oceans is getting warmer. The water in seas and oceans is going to be too hot for coral reefs in the future. Plastic is also damaging the reefs.

There are conservation groups that want to conserve⁽⁷⁾ the world's coral reefs. One of these is the Red Sea Environment Centre in Egypt. Scuba divers go to the coral reefs in the Red Sea twice a year to investigate⁽⁸⁾ their condition⁽⁹⁾.

The coral reefs in the Red Sea and all around the world are beautiful. We are going to lose them if we don't look after them.

Arabic Meaning

الغطس / الغوص
الأنواع
الأنواع
الأنواع
الأنواع
الأنواع
الأنواع
الأنواع
الأنواع
الأنواع

Exercises on Lessons 3 & 4

3 & 4

Check Up Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- When did people first start using a ... for TVs?
a mouse b remote control c keyboard d mirror
- T-shirts and jeans are not ... for this party.
a suitable b suitcase c cheap d suit
- Mr Mohammed has developed a new ... for learning English.
a filter b match c train d system
- Tap water should pass through a ... before we drink it.
a fan b filler c phone d plane

Homework Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

SB, WB & Exams Exercises

- ... don't need pilots to fly them.
a Planes b Jets c Drones d Helicopters
- A lot of animals live in the ... forests next to the sea.
a improve b mangrove c roof d gloves
- I love playing computer games because I can ... what the people do on the screen.
a grow b irrigate c hurt d control
- Scientists can use a ... to take out small pieces of plastic from rivers.
a filter b spoon c gate d book

Bit by Bit Exercises

- Farmers use ... to kill insects that destroy their crops.
a juice b soup c sweets d chemicals
- What do you think about Japan's educational ... ?
a stairs b system c canal d store
- It's important to wash our hands to kill off bad ...
a food b boys c bacteria d gases
- I decided to join the ... project to help the environment.
a conservation b ocean c directions d debate
- He will sell his house for a good price because of its good ...
a location b photo c situation d action
- The drone is a fantastic ...
a discovery b connection c invitation d invention

Grammar

1- The present continuous

Form

I	am	} (not) verb + ing.
He/ She / It / اسم مفرد	is	
We / You/ They / اسم جمع	are	

Usage

يستخدم المضارع المستمر للتعبير عن ترتيبات في المستقبل (غالبا مع الإشارة إلى وقت أو تاريخ يدل على المستقبل) ويدل على ذلك كلمات مثل:

preparation - بعد / بعد / arrangements - ترتيب

Ex. I'm visiting the dentist at half past four next Thursday.

Ex. We're catching our train at 12.30. We aren't taking the bus.

Ex. She is drawing a picture now.

Ex. My sister is learning French.

Ex. They are closing the school this week.

Question

am
is
are } + subject + verb + ing?

Ex. When are you painting your house?

Ex. Are you travelling to Luxor tomorrow?

Keywords

Look! Listen! نظر
now at the moment الآن
at present في الوقت الحاضر
next (week-month-year)

(الأسبوع - الشهر - العام) القادم

(be) going to / The present continuous

Is it going to rain tonight? Is it raining tonight? Is it going to rain tonight? Is it raining tonight?

يستخدم (be) going to للتعبير عن خطط مستقبلية حيث نتحدث عن معلومات غير مهمة ونخطط على مكالمة أو المصراع المستمر بعد عن خطط مستقبلية ممكنة ومترتبة مسبقا

Ex. I'm going to travel to Alexandria next month.

Ex. I'm travelling to Alexandria next month.

Summer will be next month and the snow is going to melt.

Summer will be next month and the snow is melting.

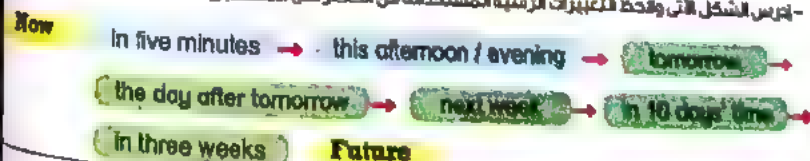
Ex. I'm travelling to Aswan now.

Ex. I'm travelling to Aswan tomorrow.

at the moment / now / Look! / Listen!

next (week-month-year) tomorrow - in ten minutes

2. Time Expressions



Ex. I'm going to New York next week.
OR. Next week, I'm going to New York.

11 The future of our planet

Exercises on Lessons 3 & 4

Check Up Exercises

- 1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
- My father bought the tickets. He
 a is travelling
 b is going to travel
 c is flying
 d travelled
 - Look! A big bird
 a flies
 b is going to fly
 c is flying
 d flew
 - Everything is arranged. I
 a leaving
 b am going to leave
 c leave
 d 'm leaving
 - We
 a are visiting
 b are going to visit
 c visit
 d visited
 - What
 a do you do
 b are you going to do
 c are you doing
 d will you do

2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.

- He
 the tickets.
 (visit) the Egyptian Museum tomorrow. He
 (watch) the match at the moment.
- Mr Osman

Homework Exercises

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 SB, WB & Exams Exercises

- It's 1.55. Ayman
 a goes
 b was going
 c went
 d is going
- Judy is working on her project
 a tomorrow
 b yesterday
 c in the past
 d ago
- My cousins
 a arrived
 b are arriving
 c arrives
 d arriving
- I
 a looks
 b looking
 c am looking
 d looked

Bit by Bit Exercises

- I
 a reads
 b going to read
 c am reading
 d reading
- I made all the arrangements. We
 a are travelling
 b travel
 c are going to travel
 d travelled
- Mum prepared the meal. We
 a were eating
 b eating
 c are eating
 d going to eat
- The Minister
 a is going to visit
 b visits
 c is visited
 d is visiting

2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- The students
 (do) an exam next Sunday. It's arranged.
- At the moment, we
 (stay) in a small hotel near the lake. **SB**
- We
 (take) the children to the beach this summer.
- My father is arriving from abroad
 (at) three weeks.

Speaking

1 Discussing inventions and environmental problems

مناقشة الاختراعات والمشكلات البيئية

سأل ورجب عن الاختراعات المستخدمة لحل المشكلات البيئية كالآتي:

A: Which do you think is the best or most useful invention?	B: I think drones are the best.
ما هي أفضل / أكثر الاختراعات نفعاً في رأيك؟	أعتقد الطائرات بدون طيار هي الأفضل.
A: How can drones be a useful way to solve environmental problems?	B: They can be used to make deliveries.
كيف يمكن أن تكون الطائرات بدون طيار مفيدة لحل المشكلات البيئية؟	يمكن استخدامها في توصيل الطلقات.
A: How can that help the environment?	B: They don't make much noise and they don't cause as much air pollution as lorries.
كيف يساعد ذلك البيئة؟	لا يحدثوا ضوضاء ولا يسببون تلوث الهواء مثل سيارات النقل.

2 Discussing future arrangements / plans

B. I'm going to "GIVE" it.

General Exercises on Lessons 3 & 4

1 Complete the following dialogues:

Ali and Mona are talking about future arrangements.

Ali : What are you doing this afternoon?

Mona :

Ali :

Mona : Because my grandmother is ill.

Ali :

Mona : No, I'm not going out this evening.

Ali : Are you going to watch TV?

Mona :

Ali : Oh! See you tomorrow at school.

Mona :

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. People sometimes use c to film animals from the sky.

- ☐ washing machine ☐ telephone ☐ drone ☐ keyboard

2. Tourists are working on a project to save Egyptian tortoises.

- ☐ survival ☐ communication ☐ connection ☐ conservation

3. Mr. Carter is looking for a place to hold the meeting.

- ☐ noisy ☐ waste ☐ dark ☐ dirty

4. Parents should what their kids watch on television.

- ☐ control ☐ destroy ☐ produce ☐ kill

5. The information I got from you very important.

- ☐ are ☐ is ☐ were ☐ have

- the workers the building now
☐ complete ☐ are completing ☐ will complete ☐ completing
 taking a driving test ten days' time
☐ at ☐ of ☐ for

3 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. She is visiting her grandmother the day (before) tomorrow

2. It's hot because the bus (leave) in ten minutes' time.

3. We (have) a party tomorrow. We arranged everything

4. She is working in the mountains (last) week.

5. She is visiting a museum in nine days' (clock).

6. Sam is (sing) a nice song at the moment.

4 Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on:

"How to keep our environment clean"

موقع للتقوى AliFurk.com

يمكننا من خلال الحملة عن المسألة البيئية كخطوة أولى

- How can we keep the environment clean?
- What are the environmental problems we face?
- How are trees good for the environment?
- What should we do with old mobile phones?

يمكن استخدام أسلوب التباد

- We should do our best to
- The main environmental problems are
- Trees help reduce
- Throwing old phones can be

Key

horse riding
bird watching
rock climbing
star gazing
hiking in the desert
diving

bungee jumping
hot-air ballooning
fishing
sandboarding
canoeing
free

Vocabulary

scary
sunset
fresh dates
beginner
afraid
actually
ruins of a temple
amazing
activity

مزعج / مخيف
غروب الشمس
تاريخ طازج
شخص مبتدئ
خائف
في الواقع
إحلال مبعث
مدهش
نشاط

instead
towards
bored
towel
temperature
miss (فقد)
guess (تخمين)
snorkel (غطاسية)

Words & Meanings

scary مخيف / مزعج
star gazing مشاهدة / مراقبة النجوم
sunset غروب الشمس

frightening
to look at the stars in the sky as a "boy"
the time in the evening when you last see the sun in the sky

& Prepositions

go rock climbing
looks a bit scary
get cold and bored

يذهب لتسلق الصخور
يبدو مخيف بعض الشيء
يشعر بالبرد والملل

one last thing
Best wishes.
decide on

on the boat
help with
stay with
sit by the water
for breakfast

في القارب
بمساعدة
بشيء / بخدم مع
يجلس بالقرب من الماء
على الإفطار

It might be fun
take turns
give your opinion
have a fantastic time
have a picnic
It sounds really exciting / interesting!

قد يكون ان لشيء ممتع
يتبادل الأدوار
أعطي رأيك
بشخص وقت ممتع
يذهب في نزهة
يبدو مثير / مثير جدا

Word Meaning Opposite

agree accept disagree

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

Present	Past simple	Past Participle
sit	sat	sat
get up	got up	got up
learn	learned / learnt	learned / learnt

Language Notes

1) look forward to

look forward to + verb + ing / n.

Ex I'm looking forward to visiting the Karnak Temple.

2) picnic / trip / voyage / flight

picnic نزهة خفيفة (في الهواء الطلق)

Ex. We had a picnic when the weather was nice

trip رحلة قصيرة (للاستمتاع أو لغرض معين)
a boat trip - a school trip - a business trip

Ex We took a boat trip around the island.

11 The future of the planet

3 Look / write

Write about - write

- Our national team the last night
- my trip on the bus
- the school bus
- I got up late this morning and
- my old friends very much

4 agree

- agree on - in for the wedding
- agree to - and at 6:00 pm
- agree with you horse riding is interesting

Check on Language Notes

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- I'm looking forward to... to England
☐ travel ☐ travels ☒ travelled ☐ travelling
- My family had a... in the park yesterday
☐ escape ☐ fight ☐ picnic ☐ lesson
- I was rather sad... the last English lesson
☐ missed ☐ taught ☐ gained ☐ told
- Now, agree... come to my birthday party
☐ on ☐ to ☐ with ☐ about

10 (Page 31)

... I'm sitting by the... At the moment, I'm sitting by the... It's very beautiful... I've always wanted to go there. I didn't such a lot of... I'm looking forward to visiting it. It sounds really interesting.

Reading

P (52)



- ... very beautiful
- ... very kind
- ... very late
- ... very much
- ... very interesting

Hi

Are you busy? What are you doing this afternoon? Please could you call me later because I need some help with the English homework! I had to go to the dentist⁽¹⁾, so I missed the last English lesson. What did you study in English class last week? One last thing, are you free on Saturday morning? I'm playing tennis in the park. Would you like to come?

Baher : Would you like to come diving next weekend, Imad?
We are going to go to a coral reef⁽²⁾!

Imad : I don't know. Diving under water looks a bit scary⁽³⁾ to me.

Baher : If you don't like going under water, you could stay on the boat.

Imad : I think I'd get bored and bored⁽⁴⁾ on the boat.

Baher : Why don't you snorkel⁽⁵⁾? Then you don't go under water but you can see the fish.

Imad : Yes, that might be fun!

Baher : Great! Let's all snorkel. We don't need a boat, we can go from the beach.

Imad : Thanks, I'd love to.

Hi

Guess⁽¹⁾ where I am? At the moment, I'm walking in the desert in the Nacq Nature Reserve⁽²⁾. It's really interesting. Yesterday, we visited the mountains. It was very hot. The day before yesterday, we went diving in the coral reefs at Shoura at Manqata⁽³⁾. The fish were amazing. Tomorrow, we're going to visit Wadi Kid⁽⁴⁾. I'm looking forward to seeing the beautiful birds that live there. We're coming home in three days' time. What are you doing? Write to me and tell me your news.
Best wishes, Hamdi

Exercises on Lessons

Lessons 5, 6 & 7

5, 6 & 7

Check Up Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- He likes horses so he goes ☐ swimming ☐ horse riding ☐ fishing ☐ sandboarding once a week.
- Going in a hot-air ☐ cartoon ☐ drone ☐ stone ☐ balloon is fantastic as the view from the top is magic.
- What do you do in your ☐ busy ☐ helpful ☐ free ☐ greedy time?
- I'm ☐ having ☐ doing ☐ owning ☐ buying a fantastic time with my family in Siwa.
- My uncle caught a lot of fish when he went ☐ climbing ☐ fishing ☐ nding ☐ jumping last week.

Homework Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Deserts are the best places to go ☐ horse riding ☐ rock climbing ☐ star gazing ☐ bungee jumping because stars there are brighter.
- The ☐ rings ☐ ruins ☐ trans ☐ trainers at the Karnak Temple were amazing.
- If the weather's fine, we'll go ☐ diving ☐ canoeing ☐ fishing ☐ hiking in the desert this weekend.
- ☐ Diving ☐ Climbing ☐ Riding ☐ Hiking under water looks scary to many people.
- Tourists go ☐ snorkelling ☐ sandboarding ☐ diving ☐ swimming in the Great Sand Sea in Egypt.
- I enjoyed watching the ☐ sunrise ☐ sun cream ☐ solar system ☐ sunset yesterday. Then it got dark.
- ☐ Canoeing ☐ Jumping ☐ Riding ☐ Reading needs a special kind of boats.
- ☐ Horse riding ☐ Star gazing is a sport in which you jump off something very high with a long rope tied to your legs.
- ☐ Rock climbing ☐ Bungee jumping

Speaking

Doing activities

- Would you like to come?
- I invite you to come.....
Why don't you... ?

بالإنجليزية
عن رغبة شخص ما في القيام بالشيء كالإتي
هل تود أن تأتي؟
أعوذ لك أن تأتي.....
لماذا لا... ؟
بالجدة بالموقف أو الرفض بقول

Agree	Disagree
- Yes, I've always wanted to..... نعم، دائماً ما أردت أن..... - OK! I'll come. حسنًا سوف آتي. - Thank you. I'd love to come. أشكرك، أود أن آتي. - Yes, that might be fun. نعم، هذا يبدو ممتعًا.	- I don't know. It looks a bit scary. لا أعرف، يبدو مخيفاً بعض الشيء. - I can't come. لا أستطيع المجيء. - No, I don't want to. لا أريد.

General Exercises

on Lessons 5, 6 & 7

1 Complete the following dialogue:

Ziad is going to the Red Sea next week.

Ziad : I'm going to the Red Sea next week.

Adel : Really! ①

Ziad : With my family.

Adel : ②

Ziad : At a hotel. Would you like to come?

Adel : ③

Ziad : Why? We will go diving there.

Adel : ④

Ziad : Why don't you stay on the boat?

Adel : OK. ⑤

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- We all agreed my father's suggestion to go for a picnic.
a from b on c in d for
- I had a really dream last night. I was frightened.
a scary b nice c lovely d beautiful
- I my family so much during my stay abroad.
a lost b kept c missed d wasted
- I'd love to go under water in the Red Sea.
a hiking b diving c climbing d riding
- In summer, tourists can go rock or walking.
a climbing b fishing c jumping d riding

Excel Yourself?

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Our team plays well. I think they the match.
a are winning b wins c are going to win d winning
- It's cloudy. I think it is
a raining b going to rain c rained d going to raining
- I the movie tonight. I bought the tickets.
a am watching b am going to watch c watch d watches

2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- We (get) married next month. Would you like to come?
- He (travel) on the metro at the moment.

AltFwot.com موقع التقوي

Review on unit 1

Key

solar panels	ألواح الطاقة الشمسية	location
rubbish	قمامة	chemicals
plastic bottles	زجاجات بلاستيكية	bacteria
wildlife	الحياة البرية	invention
roof	سطح المنزل	hot-air ballooning
drought	جفاف	fishing
remote control	جهاز تحكم عن بعد	sandboarding
drone	طائرة بدون طيار	canoeing
suitable	مناسب	bungee jumping
mangrove	شجرة المانجروف	free
conservation	حماية/الحفاظ على الكائنات	recycle (v)
lend	يقترض/يسلف	reuse (v)
system	نظام	save (v)
horse riding	ركوب الخيل	damage (v)
bird watching	مشاهدة/مراقبة الطيور	reduce (v)
rock climbing	تسلق الصخور	install (v)
star gazing	مشاهدة النجوم	pick (v) up
hiking in the desert	التجول في الصحراء	plant (v)
diving	الغوص	repair (v)
environment-friendly / green	صديق للبيئة	melt (v)
wind turbines	توربينات الرياح (مولدات الطاقة من الرياح)	filter (v) (n)
		control (v)

Nouns & Adjectives

Noun	Adjective
environment	البيئة environmental
tradition	تقليد traditional
music	موسيقى musical
nature	الطبيعة natural

Grammar

Review

1. (be) going to & The present continuous

1- Going to

Form

I	am	(not) going to + Inf.
He/ She / It / اسم مفرد	is	
We / You/ They / اسم جمع	are	

1- نستخدم (be) going to للتعبير عن نية / خطة مستقبلية / قرار نغى شيء في المستقبل ويدل على تلك الكلمات الآتية:

decide - decision - plan - intend - intention

Ex. I'm going to watch a movie.

Ex. He isn't going to take a photo.

2- نستخدم (be) going to أيضا للتنبؤ بالحدث في المستقبل في وجود دليل (أما دليل نراه أو نعرفه) ويدل على تلك الكلمات الآتية:

predict - prediction - evidence

Ex. It is going to rain

(I can see some dark clouds.)

Ex. Our players are going to win the cup.

(They always train well.)

Question

am - is - are + subject + going to + Inf...?

Ex. Where are you going to spend your holiday?

2- The present continuous

Form

I	am	(not) verb + ing.
He/ She / It / اسم مفرد	is	
We / You/ They / اسم جمع	are	

1- نستخدم المضارع المستمر للتعبير عن ترتيبات في المستقبل (غالبا مع الإشارة إلى وقت أو تاريخ يدل على المستقبل) ويدل على تلك كلمات مثل:

arrange - arrangements - prepare - preparation

Ex. My grandma is visiting us next week.

Ex. We're going to Spain for our next holiday. We aren't going to England.

2- نستخدم المضارع المستمر أيضا للتعبير عن حدث في الوقت الحاضر (ثناء الكلام)

Ex. She is doing her homework now.

11 The future of our planet

Question **السؤال**
am - is - are + subject + verb + ing...?

Ex. (When) Are you having a party for your birthday?

3 Time Expressions التعبيرات الزمنية

Now
in five minutes → this afternoon / evening → tomorrow
the day after tomorrow → next week → in 10 days
in three weeks Future

1 Talking about future plans

التحدث عن الخطط المستقبلية

be going to (be) عن الخطط المستقبلية كالآتي:

What are you going to do at the weekend?
Where are you going to go for your next holiday?
How are you going to improve your English?

2 Making predictions

استخدم to (be) going للتعبير عن التنبؤ بناء على دليل كالآتي

Evidence دليل	Prediction تنبؤ
- The students didn't do their homework	- The teacher is going to be angry.
	- They are going to have to do extra homework tonight.
- My alarm clock didn't go off this morning.	- I'm going to be late for school.

3 Suggesting solutions to environmental problems

اقترح حلول للمشكلات البيئية
عن الحلول للمشكلات البيئية كالآتي:

- Make... more expensive
- Stop people from...v-ing
- Use camels...
- Recycle...
- Ask local people to...
- Build

4 Discussing inventions and environmental problems

مناقشة الاختراعات والمشكلات البيئية

نسال ونجيب عن الاختراعات المستخدمة لحل المشكلات البيئية كالآتي:

A Which do you think is the best or most useful invention?	B: I think drones are the best.
A How can drones be a useful way to solve environmental problems?	B: They can be used to make deliveries.
A: How can that help the environment?	B: They don't make much noise and they don't cause as much air pollution as lorries.

5 Discussing future arrangements / plans

مناقشة الترتيبات والخطط المستقبلية

استخدم (the present continuous) للتعبير عن الخطط المستقبلية.

A: What are you doing this afternoon?
B: I'm doing my maths lesson.

6 Doing activities

القيام بالأنشطة

نسال عن رغبة شخص ما في القيام بأنشطة كالآتي:

- Would you like to come?
- I invite you to come.....
- Why don't you.....?

- تجاوبه بالموافقة أو بالرفض بقول:

Agree	Disagree
- Yes, I've always wanted to.....	- I don't know. It looks a bit scary.
- OK! I'll come.	- I can't come.
- Thank you. I'd love to come.	- No, I don't want to.
- Yes, that might be fun.	

General Exercises

1 Complete the following dialogue:

Samir is going to the desert next week.

Samir : I'm going to the desert next week.

Dina : The desert why?

Samir : a

Dina : Oh! Is rock climbing scary?

Samir : Yes b

Dina : c

Samir : Sure. You can come

Dina : d

Samir : Good idea, I'd love to go hiking too.

Dina : Oh e

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- We'll need a ladder to get up on the _____ of the house.
a stairs b bathroom c roof d ceiling
- We are going to _____ solar panels. They're good for the environment.
a burn b break c pollute d install
- Habiba's bike isn't working, she is going to _____ it.
a repair b redo c rewrite d repeat
- Policemen do their best to _____ us safe.
a remember b keep c plant d guess
- It isn't a good idea to throw _____ old mobile phones.
a way b road c a way d away
- The _____ removes dust from the air.
a mop b tablet c filter d drone
- A _____ looks like a plane but it doesn't have a pilot.
a kite b drone c balloon d ship
- These shoes are not _____ for running.
a suitable b angry c suitcase d sleepy
- Omar went to bed early. He _____ early.
a to get up b get up c getting up d is going to get up

General Exercises

10 Osama has a lowel and is walking towards the sea. He is going swimming.

a going

b to goes

c to go

d go

11 Inira's ten minutes from the station and the train goes in five minutes. Is she the train?

a catching

b going to catch

c catch

d caught

12 Don't use classroom 5 because some men

a is going to paint

b paints

c are painting

d paint

3 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- Huda is _____ (go) to bed.
- We _____ (go) snorkelling next weekend. Would you like to come?
- I _____ (looked) forward to having a rest this week.
- What are you _____ (do) this afternoon?

4 Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words:

"Activities you want to do in the future"

(اكتب معي في امر الوحدة)

- What activities can you do in Egypt?
- What do you want to do in the Red Sea?
- Why is going on a hot-air balloon exciting?
- What's the most dangerous activity?

- يمكنني استخدام العبارات الآتية:

- There are many exciting activities _____
- I want to _____ in the Red Sea.
- I think the view _____ is the most dangerous activity.

Azhar Exercises

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Drones can fly by remote
a tools b controls
2. We can fly drones from the
a sky b sun

- c people d ropes
- c ground d star

2 Supply the missing parts in the following mini-dialogues:

1 - Amal : Where are you going to go for your next holiday?

Boher :

2 - Fatma :

Ahmed : I think the drone is the best invention.

3 - Hadeer: Why don't you go horse riding with us?

Rakan :

4 - Huda:

Soud : We can plant trees to help the environment.

3 Write a paragraph of FIVE(5) sentences on:

"Environmental problems"

- What's the environment?
- How is the environment polluted?
- How can we keep our environment clean?

- The environment is
- Traffic and factories can
- We should reduce

Paragraphs & Emails

Paragraphs

1- How to keep our environment clean

There are many environmental problems that we should face. The main problems are water and air pollution and climate change. There's a lot of air pollution from the traffic in cities and this is very unhealthy. Trees are good for the environment and help reduce air pollution so we should plant more trees. We should recycle old mobile phones. Green inventions are environment-friendly. These inventions present solutions to environmental problems without damaging the environment.

2- Activities I want to do in the future

There are many exciting activities that I can do in Egypt. I want to go diving in the Red Sea. The coral reefs there are wonderful. Although diving is a bit scary, I want to try it. I want also to go on a hot-air balloon. I think the view from the top will be fantastic. I think it's dangerous but I'd like to try it one day. I hope I will try bungee jumping. I think it's the most dangerous activity. This activity isn't suitable for people who are afraid of high places.

3- Environmental problems (Azhar)

The world faces many Environmental problems. The main problem is climate change. It happens because of air pollution. All countries should do their best to solve this problem. They should reduce air pollution and plant more trees.

Emails

1- What do I think the weather is going to be today?

From : ramalaa@hotmail.com.

To : salchzaku@yahoo.com.

Subject : The weather today

Dear Salah,

How are you? What do you think the weather is going to be like later today? It was sunny in the mornings but it was a bit windy. I'm looking out of the window now. It's cloudy and cold. I think it's going to rain. Could you send me an email telling me about the weather in your town? I'm waiting. My regards to your family.

Yours,

Rami

2- My holiday

From : habiba2006@hotmail.com.

To : salma2007@gmail.com.

Subject : My holiday

Dear Salma,

I hope you're having a good time. I'm having a good time with my family in Aswan. Today, we had a picnic on Elephantine Island. At the moment, I'm sitting by the water and watching the sunset. It's very beautiful. We're staying with my parents' friends and they are very kind. Yesterday morning, we visited Abu Simbel temple and the Nubian Museum. I've always wanted to go there. Tomorrow, we're going to visit Lake Nasser. I'm looking forward to visiting it. It sounds really interesting. See you soon.

Lots of love,

Habiba

Unit 11 Test

A Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

أي الإسماع الخص بعد السؤال في آخر الكتاب

1. There's a lot air pollution from the traffic in our
a school b house c city d farm
2. Air pollution is very
a good b light c healthy d unhealthy
3. are good for the environment and help reduce air pollution.
a Trees b Plants c Apples d Oranges
4. Next we're going to plant trees on the roof of our school.
a year b month c week d day

B Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue:

Tamer is going to buy his friend Omar a present for his birthday.

Tamer : Our friend Omar's birthday will be tomorrow.

Ayman : Really!

Tamer : Yes, I'm going to buy him a present.

Ayman : What're you going to buy?

Tamer : @

Ayman : Great!

Tamer : I know a mobile shop near our house. What will you buy him?

Ayman : @

Tamer : @

Ayman : I hope so, too.

C Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

Dirty water can be dangerous to drink. It causes diseases and makes people can damage the environment, animals and fish. People often throw rubbish into rivers. This makes rivers look horrible and affects the lives of birds and fish. We must keep the water in our rivers, canals and lakes clean. Smoke and gases from factories

Test

can mix with water vapour in the air and cause pollution. When the water vapour falls to the ground as rain, the chemicals in the smoke and fumes mix with the rain. This can kill trees, plants, fish and animals.

A. Answer the following questions:

1. What is the main idea of the passage?
2. How is pollution caused?
3. In your opinion, how can we solve the problem of pollution?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4. The underlined word "horrible" means very
a good b friendly c pleasant d bad
5. The underlined word "It" refers to
a rubbish b dirty water c environment d water vapour
6. Smoke and gases mix with water vapour in the air.
a fix b stir c mix d plant

D Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. We should use _____ on buildings in sunny countries like Egypt. WB
a solar panels b snowboards
c washing machines d tablets
2. You see a lot of _____ in windy countries like England. WB
a rockets b sewing machines c wind turbines d coins
3. Tourists love to visit _____ villages. WB
a tradition b traditional c nature d environment
4. Storms and floods are _____ events. WB
a nature b tradition c musical d natural
5. Scientists used the new app to determine the _____ of underground water. WB
a invitation b location c conversation d station
6. We have a _____ for recycling in our house. WB
a system b wind c rain d solar
7. Don't drink water from a canal because it can be full of dangerous _____. WB
a vitamins b proteins c bacteria d suitcases

Unit 11 The future of our planet

8 Summer will be hotter next month and the snow

a is melting

b melts

c melted

d is going to melt

9. Look at the black clouds ! It's soon.

a raining

b going to rain

c rains

d rained

10. It's raining heavily and the river

a are flooding

b flood

c flooded

d is going to flood

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets

1 After 85 minutes, it is the Blue team five and the Red team one. Who is (win)?

2. What is the temperature going to (is) this afternoon?

3. Lara is (play) tennis at 4 o'clock tomorrow.

4. Fewzy (not work) next week because he has a holiday.

E Writing

6 Write an email of about NINETY (90) words:

to your friend Salma to tell her about your holiday.

-Your name is Habiba and your email address is habiba2006@hotmail.com

-Your friend's email address is salma2007@gmail.com

- Where was your holiday?

- Who did you travel with?

- When did you arrive?

- How did you spend your time?

- I had a good time with

- We had a picnic on

- Yesterday morning, we

يمكنك من خلال الإجابة عن الأسئلة الآتية كتابة رسالة البريد الإلكتروني:

يمكن استخدام العبارات الآتية:

New Hello!

Prep. 2

موقع

التفوق

ALFwok

UNIT 12

Languages and learning

Objectives

Reading:

A quiz about learning styles; an article about languages in Africa; an advert for a language school

Writing:

An internet post giving advice; a study plan; an application form

Listening:

A conversation about future plans; a radio interview about animal communication

Speaking:

Talking about learning styles, a presentation about your studies, a discussion about study tips; giving advice, opinions and suggestions

Language:

A review of tenses

Life skills:

Self-management; Communication skills; Critical thinking

SB / WB Answers جميع أسئلة كتاب الطالب والنحريبات مجاب عليها في آخر الكتاب

Key Words

learner
mostly
take notes
disappointed
proud

معلم (في مرحلة التعليم)
غالباً / في الغالب
يسجل ملاحظات
فجئت
فخور

Learning styles

writing
reading
seeing things

كتابة
قراءة
رؤية الأشياء

Vocabulary

TV show
directions
dictionary
result
diagram
manager
experiment
irregular
secondary school
podcast

عرض تلفزيوني
اتجاهات
قاموس
نتيجة
رسم توضيحي / رسم بياني
مدير
تجربة علمية
غير منتظم
مدرسة ثانوية
نشرة صوتية (إذاعة)

Words & Meanings

decide	يقرر	make a choice ⁽¹⁾ to do something
explain	يشرح	make something clear ⁽²⁾ or easy to understand by giving reasons ⁽³⁾ for it
fail	يفشل / يرسب	not be successful ⁽⁴⁾
proud	فخور	feeling happy because you or people you know have done something well
mostly	غالباً / في الغالب	in most cases ⁽⁵⁾ / most of the time
pass	ينجح / يجتاز	be successful in a test or exam
disappointed	فجئت	not happy because something you wanted did not happen ⁽⁶⁾
		was not very good

Prepositions

(be) often talking
feel disappointed
work out
find out
learn how to

يتكلم كثيراً
يشعر بالاحباط
يستنتج
يكشف
يتعلم كيف

learn by
discuss with
explain to
In different ways
cut down

يتعلم بواسطة
يتناقش مع
يشرح / يفسر ...
بطرق مختلفة
يقلل

Meaning Opposite

pass
continue

succeed in
go on

fail
stop

يرسب / يفشل
يتوقف

Verbs and nouns that go together

watch TV show
practise a language
summarise a text
do an experiment
make up a song
do research
get a job
find solutions

يشاهد عرض تلفزيوني
يمارس لغة
يلخص نص
يجري تجربة
يؤلف أغنية
يجري بحثاً
يحصل على وظيفة
يجد حلول

play a video game
listen to music
ask for advice
win medals
take photographs
write down instructions
spell a word
achieve a dream

يلعب ألعاب فيديو
يسمع الموسيقى
يطلب نصيحة
يغور ميداليات
يلتقط صور
يكتب تعليمات
يتعنى كلمة
يحقق حلم

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

Present	Past simple	Past Participle
make up	made up	made up
spell	spelt / spelled	spelt / spelled
choose	chose	chosen
fly	flew	flown

Language Notes

1 busy

- busy + V-ing.

Ex He is busy his lessons.

2 find it + to + inf.

Ex I found it difficult / hard to learn Japanese.

Ex I always find it hard to park my car.

3 most / mostly

- most (of)

معظم / أكثر

Ex She plays tennis most Fridays.

Ex Most of the shops are closed today.

- the most

الأكثر

Ex He bought the most expensive car.

- mostly

في الغالب (أقل)

Ex I am mostly interested in the history of Egypt.

Check on Language Notes ✓

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. My mother is busy lunch.

a cook

b to cook

c cooks

d cooking

2. Mostafa always finds it easy football.

a play

b to play

c playing

d played

3. I spend of the time reading books.

a mostly

b must

c most

d mustn't

Reading

B.P. (54)

استمع إلى الصوت

Quiz

What type of learner⁽¹⁾ are you?

Take the quiz to find out!

1. Which of these things do you prefer to do in your free time⁽²⁾?

a. Read a book

b. Watch a film or TV show⁽³⁾.

c. Play a video game

d. Listen to music.

2. If you want to learn how to play a new sport, what do you do?

a. Read online about how to play it.

b. Watch a video of people playing it.

c. Start playing and learn as you play.

d. Ask for advice from someone who can play it.

3. You need to tell your class about a new English book. What would you prefer to do?

a. Write a review⁽⁴⁾ of it.

b. Make a short video about it.

c. Act some of the book with friends.

d. Read some of the book to your class.

4. Someone asks you for directions⁽⁵⁾. What do you do?a. Write down instructions⁽⁶⁾.

b. Draw a map.

c. Use your hands and body to explain⁽⁷⁾.

d. Tell them where to go.

5. If you don't know how to spell⁽⁸⁾ a word, what do you do?

a. Look in a dictionary.

b. Try to work out⁽⁹⁾ how to spell it.

c. Write it down to see if it looks right.

d. Say the word slowly to hear the sounds.

Arabic Meaning

1- معلم

2- وقت الفراغ

3- عرض للترفيه

4- مقال نقدي

5- الاتجاهات

6- خطوات تعليمية

7- يشرح / يفسر

8- يهتف

9- يستنتج

I chose mostly a

- You learn best by reading and writing.
You like making books or writing stories. You love words and learn best by reading about something and...

I chose mostly b

- You learn best by seeing things.
You love to watch videos and look at diagrams. You love films and...
or You learn things better if you can see them

I chose mostly c

- You learn best by doing things.
You are always busy making and 'fixing' things. You learn things best by trying to do them and sometimes find it hard to understand by listening or reading

I chose mostly d

- You learn by listening.
You love music and are often talking! You find it easier to learn by listening to people explain things to you and by discussing things with them.

When I was young I wanted to be a scientist. Now I find science very difficult. I don't think I will be a scientist! I'm not really sure what I want to do, but my family always telling me that school is very important and I need to study hard. I know I always to travel so I am learning lots of languages. Next year I am starting French class. I am going to have the exam to go to secondary school and I hope I will pass!

What sort of learners are the following?

1- Habiba likes... a text. For example if a text is 100 words long, she writes a... in about 15-20 words. Habiba learns best by writing

2- Fores remembers things easily. I showed him a map of how to walk to my house yesterday. He says he can see the map in his head today! Fores learns by seeing things

Arabic Learning

- 1- اكتب
- 2- اكتب في دفتر
- 3- اكتب في دفتر
- 4- اكتب في دفتر



Arabic Learning

- 1- اكتب
- 2- اكتب في دفتر
- 3- اكتب في دفتر
- 4- اكتب في دفتر



Arabic Learning

- 1- اكتب
- 2- اكتب في دفتر
- 3- اكتب في دفتر
- 4- اكتب في دفتر

1. For Doreen, the best way to remember English grammar is to make up a song about it! Then she sings the song quietly to herself. She says it is a great way to remember irregular verbs! Doreen learns best by listening.

- 1- اكتب
- 2- اكتب في دفتر
- 3- اكتب في دفتر
- 4- اكتب في دفتر



4. Marwan finds it difficult to understand science books, but when he does an experiment in the laboratory, he always understands what is happening! Marwan learns best by doing things



Say it correctly

grammar

أقول بطلاقة في كلمة

أقول بطلاقة في كلمة

My village didn't use to have any tourists but now lots of visitors come here every year. Today lots of American tourists are taking photographs of the castle! Last year we had visitors from China and Japan, too! Next year they are going to build a new hotel in the park. I am disappointed about this, because I think they will cut down some of the trees to build it

Arabic Learning

- 1- اكتب
- 2- اكتب في دفتر
- 3- اكتب في دفتر
- 4- اكتب في دفتر

SB Page (56)

Fores: My name's Fores. When I was young, I didn't use to like studying. But, one day, I failed an exam. My father was disappointed. He said that one day he wanted me to be the manager of our family shop. He explained about all the skills that I needed to work there: maths, reading, writing and English. Now I'm working hard to pass my exams so I can make my family proud. Next year, I'm starting secondary school and I'll continue to study hard!

Arabic Learning

- 1- اكتب
- 2- اكتب في دفتر
- 3- اكتب في دفتر
- 4- اكتب في دفتر

Havine: When I was nine I was playing with my sister when I fell and hurt my arm. The doctor at the hospital was so clever and kind, so I decided I wanted to be a doctor too! I know it will be hard to achieve my dream. I need to go to university and pass lots of exams. My uncle lives in the USA so I'm going to study there when I'm older and then I want to come back to Egypt and work in a hospital.

Exercises on Lessons 1 & 2

Check Up Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- I was _____ because I lost my favourite pen.
a pleased b happy c disappointed d glad
- Haba's parents are very _____ of her. She is clever.
a disappointed b angry c sorry d proud
- You will find it easy to learn by _____ your teachers.
a writing b listening c reading d playing
- Salem turned on his computer to _____ a video game.
a play b pass c explain d act
- Ali hopes he will _____ his final exam.
a fail b follow c pass d make

Homework Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

SB, WB & Exams Exercises

- I always listen carefully to my teacher and _____ notes.
a hunt b talk c take d fill
- If you _____ an exam, you will feel proud.
a fail b fill c succeed d pass
- _____ study science three times a week during the school term.
a Learners b Farmers c Trainers d Cleaners
- If you _____ an exam you will feel disappointed.
a feel b fail c pass d fail

Bit By Bit Exercises

- _____ books and stories is my favourite hobby.
a Reading b Talking c Speaking d Listening
- _____ to music is enjoyable.
a Reading b Speaking c Listening d Writing

- My laptop is broken. I want to _____ it.
a fail b follow c decide d repair
- Noha was _____ excited by the Komak Temple in Luxor.
a mostly b friendly c lovely d silly
- What did you _____ to do after finishing your study?
a leave b decide c explain d act
- Mohamad could _____ a solution to his problem.
a do b lose c play d find

Grammar

Review on Tenses

1. Present simple and present continuous

	Present simple المضارع البسيط	Present continuous المضارع المستمر
Form	I / We / You / They / اسم جمع + Inf. He / She / It / اسم مفرد + verb + (s-es-ies)	I He / She / It / اسم مفرد + am We / You / They / اسم جمع + are verb + ing.
Usage	- يستخدم للتعبير عن حقائق أو عادات أو أفعال متكررة. - My uncles _____ in the USA. - I _____ tennis every week. - The sun _____ in the east.	- يستخدم لتحديث على فعل يحدث أثناء وقت الكلام. - I'm emailing my uncle now. - يستخدم للتعبير عن أحداث لم تنتهي بعد أو لا يشترط أن تحدث وقت الكلام. - I'm learning French. - They are painting the school this week.
Negative	Subject + don't / doesn't + Inf. - I can't _____ playing tennis.	Subject + am/is/are not + verb + ing. - She isn't drawing pictures at the moment.
Question	Do / Does + فاعل + Inf...? - What does she want?	Am/Is/Are + فاعل + verb + ing...? - What are you doing?
Keywords	every (day - week - month - year) always - usually - often sometimes - never	Listen! / now / at the moment Look! / at present

Check ✓

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1 The sun
 a is rising
 b rose
 c rises
 d will rise
- 2 The children
 a are sleeping
 b slept
 c sleep
 d sleeps

2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 I (take) photos at the moment
 2 My name (be) Osman.

2-Past simple and past continuous

	الماضي البسيط	Past continuous
Form	Subject + used to + Inf.	Subject + was/were + verb + ing.
Usage	- يستخدم للتعبير عن حدث متكرر في الماضي البسيط. - يستخدم للتعبير عن حدث مستمر في الماضي البسيط. - يستخدم للتعبير عن حدث متكرر في الماضي البسيط.	- يستخدم للتعبير عن حدث مستمر في الماضي البسيط. - يستخدم للتعبير عن حدث مستمر في الماضي البسيط.
Negative	Subject + didn't + Inf. Subject + didn't use to + Inf.	Subject + wasn't/weren't + verb + ing.
Question	Where did he travel? Where did he use to live?	What were you doing when the bell rang?
Keywords	last (week-month-year) / yesterday / ago / In 2019 / in the past	While / As / Just as / When

Ex. Last Friday, we had visitors from China and Japan.

Check ✓

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1 I pick up flowers when I was young
 a was using to
 b use to
 c used to
 d am used to
- 2 They TV when it started to rain
 a are watching
 b watch
 c watches
 d were watching

2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 While she was playing, she (break) the window.
 2 She (visit) the museum yesterday.

3-Future: will / (be) going to / present continuous

	will	(be) going to
Form	Subject + will + Inf.	Subject + am/is/are + going to + Inf.
Usage	- يستخدم للتعبير عن حدث مستقبلي بناء على رأي شخصي دون وجود دليل. - يستخدم للتعبير عن حدث مستقبلي بناء على خطة مستقبلية.	- يستخدم للتعبير عن حدث مستقبلي بناء على خطة مستقبلية. - يستخدم للتعبير عن حدث مستقبلي بناء على خطة مستقبلية.
Negative	Subject + won't + Inf.	Subject + am/is/are not + going to + Inf.
Question	When will they take a test?	Who is going to help you?
Keywords	next (week - month - year) / tomorrow	next (week - month - year) / tomorrow / intend / intention / decide / plan

4- Present continuous

Ex. I'm visiting the museum next week. I arranged to do that.

Ex. Next year, I'm starting secondary school.

Exercises on Lessons 1 & 2

Check Up Exercises

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Listen! Salma the piano.
a plays b played c was playing d is playing
- My friends to school on foot last month.
a will go b went c goes d go
- I will to France next month.
a travelled b travels c travel d travelling
- While Laila along the street, she met Ola.
a walked b walks c will walk d was walking
- your father usually come home early?
a Does b Do c Is d Have

2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- Are you (play) computer games right now?
- Fatma sometimes (help) her mother with the housework.
- I (reads) a funny story yesterday.
- It's very hot in here. I (open) the window.

Homework Exercises

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

SB, WB & Exams Exercises

- When I young, I wanted to be a scientist.
a am b were c was d is
- Ali is feeling ill, so I don't think he out this evening.
a come b will come c came d comes
- Next year, I French classes.
a am going to start b starts c started d was starting

- We to secondary school in two years.
a went b going to go c are going to go d goes
- Hala like fruit, but now she loves it.
a don't b isn't c won't d didn't use to
- What now?
a are you doing b you are doing c you are going to do d you are going to do

Bit by Bit Exercises

- Mona to school by bus next year.
a go b going c goes d will go
- your father work in a factory?
a Is b Do c Does d Was
- A: Where do you live? B: I in Giza.
a lived b live c am living d lives
- I my homework after school.
a doing b does c did d done
- She isn't talking on the phone now, she her homework.
a is doing b did c does d was doing

2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- Did you (used) to drive a car?
- I (visit) Rome in 2010.
- My mother (look) for her keys now.
- Just as I (go) to school, it rained.
- I want to travel so I (learn) lots of languages.
- We (watch) TV last night.
- My brother (play) chess every Monday.

Speaking

Talking about learning styles

A: How do you like to learn?
كيف تفضل أن تتعلم؟

A: What kind of classes are you taking?
ما أنواع الحصص التي تتخذها؟

A: What kind of learning would you like to do more?
ما نوع الطرق التعليمية التي تريد المزيد ممارستها؟

A: What would you like to do less of?
ماذا تريد أن تقلل منه؟ لماذا؟

B: I like to learn in different ways. I don't like always doing the same thing.
أحب التعلم بطرق مختلفة. لا أحب عمل الشيء نفسه على الدوام.

B: I like classes when we get to do things and don't only read or listen.
أحب الحصص التي نقوم فيها بعمل أشياء ولا تقتصر الحصص فقط على القراءة أو الاستماع.

B: I like to do listening activities more.
أحب القيام بالنشطة الاستماع بشكل أكثر.

B: I'd like to do less writing activities because I'm not interested in learning by writing.
أريد أن أفعل من أنشطة الكتابة لأنني غير مهتم بالتعلم عن طريق الكتابة.

General Exercises on Lessons 13-2

1 Complete the following dialogue:

Mustafa is talking about his favourite singer.

Ragab : What do you prefer to do in your free time?

Mustafa : ①

Ragab : ②

Mustafa : My favourite singer is Amr Diab.

Ragab : ③

Mustafa : Because he has a very lovely singing voice.

Ragab : What kind of music do you like?

Mustafa : ④

Ragab : Do you usually go to concerts?

Mustafa : ⑤

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- What **a** have **b** do **c** are **d** did they doing in the garden?
- When was the last time you **a** felt **b** fall **c** filled **d** fell disappointed?
- It was **a** hardly **b** never **c** rarely **d** mostly cloudy today. There wasn't much sun.
- At the moment, my brother **a** worked **b** is working **c** will work **d** work in a bank.
- Students need to **a** travel **b** fix **c** repair **d** decide what job they want to do.
- I am going to take the exam to go to secondary school and I hope I **a** will pass **b** was passing **c** passed **d** passes
- When I was three years old, I didn't **a** use to going **b** using go **c** use to go **d** used to going to school.
- Fares likes geography. He looks at maps and never forgets the information. He learns by **a** listening **b** doing things **c** seeing things **d** writing
- I study grammar easily through **a** songs **b** experiments **c** grams **d** diagrams I learn best by seeing things.
- A / An **a** summary **b** newspaper **c** letter **d** article helps me a lot when I don't have enough time to read all my lessons.

3 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- When I was young, I **a** (use riding) a bike. **SB**
- Look! A cat **a** (climb) a tree. **SB**
- Now I find science very difficult so I don't think I **a** (be) a scientist! **WB**
- Ahmed **a** (study) for his maths exam at the moment. **SB**
- Last Tuesday, my uncle **a** (fly) to Paris. **WB**

Unit 12 Languages and learning

4 Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on:

"What sort of learner you are"



يمكنك من خلال الإجابة عن الأسئلة الآتية كتابة الفقرة الإرشادية.

- How many learning styles are there?
- What are they?
- How do you remember English grammar?
- How do you understand science books?

يمكن استخدام العبارات الآتية:

- There are many
- These learning styles are
- The best way to remember English grammar is

Lessons

3 & 4

58 pages 30-42 478 pages 1-24

Key Vocabulary

body language
eye contact
multilingual
facial expressions
sound
voice
expert

لغة الجسد
تواصل بصرى (بالنظر)
متعدد اللغات
تعابير الوجه
صوت (شيء)
صوت (بشرى)
خبير

national
dialect
advantage
identity
connect (ed)
touch (n) (ed)

استمع إلى المفردات

قومي / محلي
لهجة
ميزة
هوية
يصل / يربط
اللمس / يلمس

Vocabulary

difference
suggestion
spoken
home
community
international
normally
soft voice
professor
tough
serious

اختلاف
الاقتراح
منطوقة / متحدث بها (لغة)
وطن
مجتمع
علمي / دولي
بشكل طبيعي
صوت رقيق
استاذ جامعي
سلطوي / لامو - ذكي
جدا - خطير

frightened
field
scared
lovely
Switzerland
communication
communicate (d)
copy (ied)
miss (ed)
believe (d)
wait (ed)

خائف / مرعوب
ملاعب - حقل
خائف / مرعوب
جميل / رائع
سويسرا
الاتصال / تواصل
يتواصل
يقلد / يهتف
يفتقد / يفوته
يعتقد / يصدق
ينتظر

Languages

French
German
Italian

اللغة الفرنسية
اللغة الألمانية
اللغة الإيطالية
Portuguese
English
Romansh

اللغة البرتغالية
اللغة الإنجليزية
اللغة الرومانشية السويسرية

Words & Meanings

Word	Meaning	Arabic Meaning
dialect	a way of speaking used in one area a form of a language that people speak in a part of a country	لهجة
national	to or of a country and its people	قومي، محلي
advantage	a good thing about something	ميزة
expert	someone who has a lot of skill in or knowledge about something	خبير
multilingual	be able to speak more than two languages	متعدد اللغات
connect	things / people together, join	يصل، يربط
identity	the thing that makes you different to other people	هوية
body language	the way you move your body, that shows people what you are feeling	لغة الجسد
touch	put your hand onto something or someone	يلمس
voice	the sounds that are made when people speak or sing	صوت، بشرى
eye contact	if two people make eye contact, they look at each other the same time	تواصل بصري (بالنظر)
facial expression	the look on someone's face showing what they feel or think	تعبير الوجه

Expressions & Prepositions

have advantages	لديه مميزات	careful about	يكون يشار
make (a) noise	يحدث ضجيج	on a farm	في مزرعة
make eye contact	يتواصل بصرياً، بالنظر	on the internet	على الإنترنت
home language	اللغة الرسمية في البلد	go away	هذه
feel different	يشعر بشيء مختلف (مميز)	spend time with	تقضي وقت مع
head down	مطاطع الرأس	disappointed with	متفاجئ
that's true	هذا صحيح	communicate with	تواصل مع
copy sounds	يقلد الأصوات	walk into	يخطو
bring together	يجمع	connect to	يتصل بـ
from my point of view	من وجهة نظري	different to	مختلف عن
		at the front door	في باب الدخول

Word	Meaning	Opposite
quiet	هادئ	noisy
inside	في الداخل	outside
advantage	ميزة	disadvantage
true	حقيقي	untrue

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

Present	Past simple	Past Participle
spend	spend	spent
speak	speak	spoken
leave	leave	left

Language Notes

1) voice / sound

• voice (n)

Ex. He was ill so I could hardly hear his voice.

• sound (n)

Ex. Please, turn the sound of the radio down a little.

• sound (v-ed)

Ex. That sounds a good idea.

2) communicate / connect

• communicate (with)

Ex. We live in different cities and we communicate with each other by email.

• connect (to)

Ex. Our home language connects us to our country.

3) dialect / accent

• **dialect** *لهجات مختلفة من منطقة أخرى*
Ex There are many dialects in Egypt like Sidi and Bedouin.

• **accent** *نبرة الصوت التي تميز بها الأفراد لهجاتهم*
Ex Although he spoke English well, I knew he was Indian from his accent.

Check on Language Notes

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- The kids repeated the song in high **a** sounds **b** voices **c** talks **d** touch
- Our computer is **a** connected **b** communicated **c** consisted **d** contained
- People in north Egypt speak coastal **a** voice **b** language **c** dialect **d** sound

Anticipation SB Page (58)

Munir : What do you know about animals? Do you think they understand you? Today I'm talking to Dr Ahmed who is going to tell us about how animals communicate⁽¹⁾. Hello, Dr Ahmed.

Dr Ahmed: Hello.

Munir : Let's talk about the animals that you often see on a farm. My brother is a farmer⁽²⁾ and I think that his cat understands him sometimes. Is that possible?

Dr Ahmed: I'm sure the cat understands when he is angry⁽³⁾ and understands words like 'dinner', for example

Munir : But of course, the cat can't talk to him.

Dr Ahmed: No, animals can't speak in the way people can, but some animals like birds can copy⁽⁴⁾ sounds. But animals do communicate, both to us and to each other. One way animals communicate is by using body language⁽⁵⁾. For example, horses touch noses to say hello to another horse they like and bees dance when they find a good flower.

Munir : So can I learn to communicate better with animals then?

Dr Ahmed: From my point of view⁽⁶⁾, it's important to watch and listen to what animals are trying to tell you. You should be careful about how you use your body and voice⁽⁷⁾. So if an animal is scared⁽⁸⁾, you should move slowly and use a soft voice⁽⁹⁾. How about listening to the way your cat makes a noise? Does it sound different if it wants some food? I think it will!

Arabic Meaning

- 1- يتواصل
- 2- مزارع
- 3- غاضب
- 4- يكرر
- 5- لغة الجسد
- 6- من وجهة نظري
- 7- الصوت / نبرة الصوت
- 8- خائف
- 9- بصوت رقيق

Win Page (109)

Ola : I'm looking after my baby cousin Lina today. Isn't she lovely?

Inju : Yes, but how can you understand what she wants?

Ola : From my point of view, you should first look at the baby's facial expressions⁽¹⁾, so you know if they are happy or sad.

Inju : That's true.

Ola : I think Lina's tooth is hurting her. You can see from her body language.

Inju : What should we do?

Ola : Let's try to make her laugh.

Inju : Good idea. How about singing a funny song?



Arabic Meaning

- 1- تعبيرات الوجه

Reading

SB P. (59)

Can anyone give me some advice? I have an older sister (she's three years older than me). We used to be best friends, but now she doesn't want to talk to me very much. She is always on the internet or talking to people on her phone. She tells me to go away if I try to talk to her. How can I get her to spend time with me again?

Please give me some advice!
 Yours, Radwa.



Arabic Meaning

- 1- أقدم
- 2- أخت
- 3- أخت
- 4- أخت
- 5- أخت
- 6- أخت
- 7- أخت
- 8- أخت
- 9- أخت

SB Page (60)

Multilingual Africa

Experts believe that there are more than 2,100 languages spoken in Africa. Many African people speak three languages: their dialect⁽¹⁾ (or home language), the national⁽²⁾ language and another European⁽³⁾ language such as English, French or Portuguese that they learn at school. This means they are multilingual! Of course, many people speak more than three languages!

People who speak different languages have lots of advantages⁽⁴⁾. If you speak more than one language, you can talk to different people in different places and in different ways. When you are multilingual, you are able to understand both your home and the world better.



Arabic Meaning

- 1- لهجة محلية
- 2- لغة
- 3- أجنبية
- 4- مزايا
- 5- لغة
- 6- فهم
- 7- فهم
- 8- لغة
- 9- فهم

It also gives people different identities. If you speak your home language, it connects you to your community. Your national language connects you to your country and all the other people in it. An international language, like English, connects you to an international community.

Page (109)

Form of communication

- Shady is waiting at the entrance of his friend's house. He knows someone is inside the house because he can hear sounds.
- It's the end of a football match. All the players in the blue team are leaving their club very slowly. They all have their heads down. We know they are disappointed with the result by their body language.
- A man walks into a clothes shop and buys a shirt. He chooses the shirt by touch.
- Malak and Randa are sitting on different sides of a busy library. They must be quiet in the library. Randa knows that Malak wants to leave because she makes eye contact with her.
- Some children are watching a film. We know the film is scary by their facial expressions.

Arabic Meaning

- 1- اتصال / إصغاء
- 2- يرفأ / يهبط
- 3- يلمس
- 4- مظهر الرأس
- 5- نتيجة
- 6- طفيف
- 7- اللامس
- 8- دوقب
- 9- توضع بصري / بالنظر
- 10- حزين / مخيف

Page (110)

The languages of Switzerland

Switzerland is a small European country. Here, you do not need to be an expert to speak many languages. That is because nearly all people in Switzerland are multilingual: they speak the country's four national languages. That is because each area of Switzerland has always had its own identity and its own language.

The parts of Switzerland near Italy speak Italian, the parts near Germany speak German, and the parts near France speak French. In the southwest of Switzerland, they also speak a dialect called Romansh. Each language connects the people with their area, but they are also very proud of their country.

Arabic Meaning

- 1- السويسرا
- 2- لغات
- 3- لغة الإيطالية
- 4- دولة ألمانيا
- 5- لغة الفرنسية
- 6- لغة الفرنسية
- 7- جنوب غرب
- 8- لغة الرومانشية

Videoscript SB Page (80)

was a form of writing that was used in Ancient Egypt. It used pictures to represent letters and words. For example, this picture is the letter 'A' in English.

We know how to read these pictures because of the Rosetta Stone, which was found in Rashid in the 18th century. The Rosetta Stone is special. It was - perhaps - the world's first language dictionary. That is because the stone has both hieroglyphics and writing in the language of Ancient Greece.

Before they found the Rosetta Stone, people didn't understand hieroglyphics. However, experts who understood Ancient Greek could work out what the pictures meant.

But did you know that many of us still use a form of hieroglyphics today? These are emojis, and people sometimes use them when they are sending text messages to their friends. Like hieroglyphics, emojis use pictures to represent letters or words. This emoji means that the writer is happy, and this one means the writer is sad.

Some emojis even look like hieroglyphics, like this scarab beetle and this ladybird. They both mean different things, however. The scarab beetle was used to represent 'strong' and the ladybird is used to represent 'good luck'.

Arabic Meaning

- 1- كلمة الهيروغليفية
- 2- ترمز إلى
- 3- حجر رشيد
- 4- مدينة رشيد
- 5- القرن الثامن عشر
- 6- قاموس
- 7- حجر
- 8- لغات اليونانية القديمة
- 9- مفسر
- 10- مزال
- 11- رسمة تعبيرية
- 12- جملان قداميان
- 13- تعبير تعبيرية

Exercises on Lessons 3 & 4

Check Up Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- In southern Egypt, people speak a called Sidi.
 - festival
 - game
 - tradition
 - dialect
- The players understand each other through contact.
 - eye
 - ear
 - nose
 - mouth
- In football, only goalkeepers can the ball with their hands.
 - smell
 - hear
 - touch
 - see
- I could tell that she was angry from her body
 - contact
 - language
 - builder
 - work
- My friends and I using "WhatsApp".
 - communicate
 - connect
 - copy
 - believe

Homework Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

SB, WB & Exams Exercises

- The policeman asked me for my card.
a post b identity c wedding d idea
- A sound that comes from your mouth is your
a sound b hear c voice d touch
- What is the language of Egypt?
a fashion b occasional c emotional d national
- A person who speaks lots of languages is
a multilingual b greedy c lazy d national

Bit by Bit Exercises

- I knew he was scared from his expressions.
a station b nasal c social d facial
- One of the of living in the countryside is the fresh air.
a disadvantages b damages c advantages d harm
- A is a form of a language that is spoken in certain areas.
a dialect b sport c subject d colour
- Muhammad should more time with his family.
a go b walk c spend d do
- Do you know how to my mobile to a TV?
a spend b connect c miss d communicate
- The violin gives a lovely
a sound b language c dialect d voice

Speaking

Giving advice, opinions and suggestions

Advice	النصيحة	You should...	عليك أن...
Opinion	الرأي	From my point of view, ... In my opinion, ... I think...	من وجهة نظري... في رأيي... أعتقد...
Suggestion	الاقتراح	Let's + inf.... Why don't you / we + inf....? How about + v-ing ...?	لماذا...؟ لماذا...؟ ألا...؟

General Exercises on Lessons 3 & 4

Complete the following dialogue:

Yasser wants to buy a new laptop.

Yasser : I want to buy a laptop, dad.

Dad : 1

Yasser : Do you think a tablet is better?

Dad : 2

Yasser : Good opinion, dad. 3

It's easier to use

Dad : Today, I'm busy. 4

Yasser : Tomorrow? OK! Should we buy a modern or an old one?

Dad : 5

Yasser : But a modern one is expensive.

Dad : No problem. I have enough money.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- In Switzerland, you do not need to be an to speak many languages.
a experiment b expert c experience d expect
- Some children are watching a film. We know the film is scary by their
a eye contact b facial expressions c touch d body language
- Shady can hear inside the house.
a sounds b smell c touch d taste
- A blind man chooses the shirt by.
a sounds b sight c smell d touch
- Your makes you different to other people.
a house b identity c flat d sound
- about going out for a walk? It's fine today.
a When b Why c How d Where
- my point of view, it's important to study new languages.
a From b In c By d for
- Some animals can sounds.
a connect b feel c copy d spend

- 3 Write an email of about NINETY (90) words:
to your friend Radwa to advise her about the problem with her sister.
• Your name is Fatma and your email address is fatma345@gmail.com
• Your friend's name is Radwa and her email address is radwa898@yahoo.com



- يمكنك من خلال الإجابة عن الأسئلة الآتية كتابة رسالة البريد الإلكتروني:
- What should Radwa tell her sister?
 - What's your advice to Radwa?
 - What would you do if you were Radwa?
 - What should Radwa advise her sister not to do?
- يمكن استخدام العبارات الآتية:
- You should tell your sister
 - My advice to you is
 - If I were you, I'd
 - You should advise your sister not to

Key Vocabulary

summer school	مدرسة صيفية	spelling	هجاء
context	سياق الكلام / سياق الحديث	punctuation	علامات الترقيم
volunteer	متطوع	pronunciation	النطق
personal statement	بيان شخصي	accent	لكنة
vocabulary	مفردات للكلمة	improve (d)	يحسن / يتحسن
application form	استمارة / طلب تقديم	manage (d)	ينجز / ينظم
study plan	خطة دراسية		

Important phrases

manage your time	نظم وقتك	sleep well	نعم جيداً
work alone	إعمل بمفردك	be organised	حسن تنظيماً
take a break	خذ فترة راحة		

Vocabulary

negative meaning	معنى سلبي	comments	تعليقات
title	لقب / عنوان (كتاب أو فيلم)	flashcards	بطاقات تعليمية مصورة
timetable	جدول مواعيد	furniture	أثاث
summer courses	دورات تدريبية صيفية	topic	موضوع
nationality	جنسية	news article	مقال إخباري
email address	عنوان البريد الإلكتروني	revise (d)	يراجع
bilingual	ثنائي اللغة	test (ed) (n)	باختبار / اختبار
friendly	ودود	redise (d)	يعيد
textbook	كتاب مدرسي	smoke (d) (n)	يدخن / دخان
interesting fact	حقيقة شيقة		

Words & Meanings

organised	منظم	at a for... things carefully arranged or planned
volunteer	متطوع	a person who helps others without getting anything in return
improve	يحسن / يتطور	to get better at something

Arabic Meanings
يخطط
المتطوع
يحسن / يتطور

Expressions & Prepositions

make a study timetable	يعمل جدول للاستخدام	have fun	يستمتع
the best way to + inf.	أفضل طريقة لـ...	do sport / activities	يلعب رياضة / أنشطة
sounds fun	يبدو ممتع	from around the world	من جميع أنحاء العالم
walk past	يسير مراراً	at the same time	في نفس الوقت
come from	يأتي من (بلده)	organised by topic	منظم حسب الموضوع
look the same	يبدو متطابق / متماثل	best for	أفضل لـ
get better	يتحسن	listen for / to	يستمع لـ
English-language TV programmes	برامج تلفزيونية بتعليم الإنجليزية	good at	جيد في

Word Meaning Opposites

negative	سلبي	bad	positive	إيجابي
friendly	ودود	kind	unfriendly	غير ودود

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

Present	Past simple	Past Participle
break	broke	broken
come	came	come
spell	spelt / spelled	spelt / spelled

موقع التفوق AltFwok.com

1) The prefix (dis)

يضاف في بداية بعض الكلمات الإنجليزية مقابلو تعطي معنى مختلف للكلمة تسمى بادئ (prefixes).
من هذه المقادير (dis) حيث تعطي معنى سلبى أو عكس الكلمة الأصلية.

organised	منظم	disorganised	غير منظم
connected	متصل	disconnected	غير متصل
advantage	ميزة	disadvantage	عيب

القط في الكلمات السابقة فإحذفنا المقطع (dis) فإن الكلمة العكسية ستكون ذات معنى وهو عكس الكلمة لكن لا ينطبق ذلك على كلمات آخر مثل (disappointed).

2) too + adj (for...) + to + inf.

يستخدم التعبير السابق للتعبير عن شيء كثير أو زائد لدرجة لا تتحمل إبعده - حراره
Ex. My house is too noisy to study in.
Ex. This shirt is too expensive for me to buy.

3) street / road

street : شوارع في منطقة سكنية
Ex. We live in a quiet street.
road : طريق مهبط للسفر أو للتجارة بين مكالين / مدينيتين
Ex. The farm is on Cairo-Alexandria road.

4) Completing an application form

بيانات اكمل استمارة لتقديم طلب
بعد تقديم طلب الوظيفة / الالتحاق بمدرسة / جامعة / حرة تدريبية... إلخ. تكمل استمارة بالبيانات الآتية:
Name: الاسم :
Age: العمر :
Date of birth: تاريخ الميلاد :
Nationality: الجنسية :
Address: العنوان :
Phone number: رقم الهاتف :
Email address: عنوان البريد الإلكتروني :
Personal statement: بيان شخصي :

Unit 12 Languages and learning

Check on Language Notes

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- The book is ☐ connected ☐ disconnected ☐ connected ☐ disconnected
- The book ☐ is ☐ to ☐ too ☐ to
- The book ☐ is ☐ to ☐ too ☐ to
- The book ☐ is ☐ to ☐ too ☐ to



English language summer school for teenagers!

Do you want to ☐ your English? Would you like to study in England with other young people from around the world? Come and stay at **Hot Stone House**, in the south of England, for our summer school! You can study every morning with our friendly, expert teachers and spend the afternoons doing sports or other activities. Every weekend we visit famous English places (like London or Oxford). Learn English, have fun, visit England!

For more information, visit our website.

WB Page (111)

Study plan : how to learn English vocabulary?

- Make ☐ of words that you need to remember, ☐ by ☐ (for example words for ☐).
- Write the words in ☐ that means putting the word in a written sentence so you can see how it works with other words.
- Don't try to remember too many words at the same time find how many words is best for you.
- Watch English-language TV programmes or films and listen for ☐ words.
- Read as many stories and ☐ as you can: it's the best way to learn vocabulary!
- Work with a friend and try to test each other on important words.

Arabic Meaning

- 1- Make a list of words that you need to remember, by (for example words for ()).
- 2- Write the words in () that means putting the word in a written sentence so you can see how it works with other words.
- 3- Don't try to remember too many words at the same time find how many words is best for you.
- 4- Watch English-language TV programmes or films and listen for () words.
- 5- Read as many stories and () as you can: it's the best way to learn vocabulary!
- 6- Work with a friend and try to test each other on important words.

WB Page (112)

Hi
My name's Mario. I am fourteen years old. My birthday is 14 February and I'm from Italy. My address is 7 North Road, Rome and my phone number is 889900. I don't have email (my parents don't like computers!). I want to improve my English because I want to 'do well' in my exams next year. I think that your course sounds fun and I think I will enjoy your activities. I love playing sports such as football and tennis. I look forward to hearing from you.

Yours
Mario Datto

Arabic Meaning

- 1- My name is Mario.
- 2- I am fourteen years old.
- 3- My birthday is 14 February.
- 4- I'm from Italy.

WB Page (113)

When my father was younger, he used to help on his uncle's farm. One day, he was walking past the building where the horses slept when he saw some smoke. He realised there was a fire. The horses were frightened and they didn't want to leave the building. My father was very calm and made eye contact with the horses. Then, he carefully took them from the building. When I heard this story, I decided that I wanted to become a vet. Next year, I am starting studying at university. I think it will be difficult work, but I love animals. I'm looking forward to working with them in the future.

Arabic Meaning

- 1- My father was younger.
- 2- He used to help on his uncle's farm.
- 3- One day, he was walking past the building where the horses slept.
- 4- He saw some smoke.
- 5- He realised there was a fire.
- 6- The horses were frightened.
- 7- They didn't want to leave the building.
- 8- My father was very calm.
- 9- He made eye contact with the horses.
- 10- Then, he carefully took them from the building.
- 11- When I heard this story, I decided that I wanted to become a vet.
- 12- Next year, I am starting studying at university.
- 13- I think it will be difficult work.
- 14- But I love animals.
- 15- I'm looking forward to working with them in the future.

Exercises on Lessons 5, 6 & 7

Check Up Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- The books are ☐ alphabetically on the shelf.
☐ organised ☐ disappointed ☐ disconnected ☐ closed
- I felt so ☐ when my parents didn't come to drive me home.
☐ connected ☐ disconnected ☐ disappointed ☐ organised
- One of the ☐ of this job is that they offer a car to and from the factory.
☐ disadvantages ☐ damages ☐ bad points ☐ advantages
- We learn a lot of ☐ in this lesson.
☐ volunteers ☐ vocabulary ☐ furniture ☐ breaks

Homework Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

SB, WB & Exams Practice

- When you get tired, you can a break.
a) take b) have c) win d) do
- Successful persons always their time.
a) manage b) c) manage d) test
- I want to my English because I want to do well in my exams.
a) move b) include c) improve d) prove
- The charity needs some like you.
a) vans b) fans c) voluntary d) volunteers

Bit By bit Exercises

- The two cities are by a bridge.
a) connected b) organised c) disorganised d) disappointed
- We add the prefix " " to give the opposite of "organised".
a) ir- b) il- c) dis- d) in-
- The question is difficult to answer.
a) too b) two c) to d) twice
- We should be to do better in our life.
a) disorganised b) broken c) organised d) known

Speaking

A discussion about study tips (for an exam)

مناقشة حول إرشادات الاستذكار

استخدم العبارات والأصناف الآتية عند بصح شخص ما بخبرته الاستذكار

Be organised

- Know what you need to do and when to do it.

Manage your time

- Make a study timetable.

Where do you study?

- Find a quiet space to study. If your house is too busy, you could go to the library.

Work alone or with friends.

Take breaks

Sleep well.

General Exercises

Complete the following dialogue:

Nehal is asking Miss Noura for some tips about how to study well.

Nehal : Could you give me some advice about studying, please?

Miss Noura :

Nehal :

Miss Noura : Be organised and know what you need to do and when to do it.

Nehal : Great! How can I manage my time?

Miss Noura :

Nehal :

Miss Noura : You should study in a quiet place.

Nehal :

Miss Noura : You're welcome.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- The Portuguese and Spanish languages are in many ways.

a) connected

b) disappointed

c) disadvantages

d) disorganised

- The personal is an important part of an application form.

a) context

b) statement

c) spelling

d) accent

- The opposite of "negative" is

a) positive

b) friendly

c) unknown

d) harmful

- Students should have a study

a) show

b) context

c) title

d) plan

- A is a person who helps others without getting anything in return.

a) learner

b) thief

c) volunteer

d) worker

- The of this word is wrong.

a) plan

b) spelling

c) timetable

d) address

Unit 12 Languages and learning

3 Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on:

"How to learn English vocabulary"

- يمكنك من خلال الإجابة عن الأسئلة الآتية كتابة الفقرة المطلوبة

- What is the problem that most learners face?
- How can flashcards be used?
- Why should we watch English-language TV programmes?
- What's the best way to learn vocabulary?

- يمكن استخدام العبارات الآتية:

- Most English-language learners face the problem of ..
- They can make flashcards of ..
- They should watch ..
- The best way to learn vocabulary is ..

Excel Yourself?

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b c or d:

- Look at those black clouds. It ...
☐ a rained ☐ b rain ☐ c rains ☐ d is going to rain
- I used to like ice cream, but now I ...
☐ a am not ☐ b don't ☐ c didn't ☐ d wasn't
- What ... at 8 p.m. last night?
☐ a were you doing ☐ b are you doing ☐ c do you do ☐ d will you do

2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- He ... (reads) an interesting story yesterday.
- I was tired and I ... (can't) do my homework.

Review on unit 12

Key Vocabulary

teacher	معلم (في مرحلة التعليم)	expert	خبير
mostly	غالبا / في الغالب	national	قومي / محلي
take notes	يسجل ملاحظات	dialect	لهجة
disappointed	مُحبط	advantage	ميزة
proud	فخور	identity	هوية
body language	لغة الجسد	spelling	التهجئة
eye contact	تواصل بصري (بالنظر)	punctuation	علامات الترقيم
multilingual	متعدد اللغات	pronunciation	النطق
local expressions	تعبيرات الوجه	accent	لكنة
sound	صوت (شئ)	repair (ed) = fix (ed)	يصلح
voice	صوت (بشري)	fail (ed)	يفشل / يرسب
summer school	مدرسة صيفية	pass (ed)	يمتدح / يجتاز
context	سياق الكلام / سياق الحديث	decade (d)	عشر
volunteer	متطوع	improve (d)	يحسّن / يحسّن
personal statement	بيان شخصي	manage (d)	يجر / ينظم
vocabulary	مفردات لغوية	connect (ed)	يصل / يربط
application form	استمارة / طلب تقديم	touch (n) (ed)	يلمس / يلمس
study plan	خطة دراسية		

Learning styles

writing	الكتابة	listening	الاستماع
reading	القراءة	doing things	عمل الأشياء
seeing things	رؤية الأشياء		

Important phrases

manage your time	نظم وقتك	sleep well	نام جيدا
work alone	إعمل بمفردك	be organised	كن منظمًا
take a break	خذ استراحة		

Grammar

1- The present simple tense زمن المضارع البسيط

فاعل	إثبات	نفي	استفهام
I / We / You / They / اسم جمع	inf. مصدر الفعل	don't + inf. never + inf.	Do + (كلمة استفهام) فاعل + inf.?
He / She / It / اسم مفرد	inf + s / es / ies	doesn't + inf. never + inf + s / es / ies	Does + (كلمة استفهام) فاعل + inf.?

Keywords الكلمات الدالة

every (day - week - month - year) - always - usually - often -
sometimes - never

Usage الاستخدام

يعبر عن حقائق - أفعال متكررة وعادات

- Ex. We help mum at home. - Ali lives in Giza.
Ex. We don't make noise. - Mona doesn't live in Giza.
Ex. Do they have a car? - Does Aya live in Giza?
- Yes, they do. / No, they don't. - Yes, she does. / No, she doesn't.

2- The past simple tense زمن الماضي البسيط

إثبات	نفي	استفهام
فاعل	فاعل + didn't + inf.	Did + (كلمة استفهام) فاعل + inf.?

Keywords الكلمات الدالة

yesterday - last (week - month - year) - ago - in the past -
once - in 2015

Usage الاستخدام

يعبر عن فعل حدث وانتهى في وقت محدد في الماضي

- Ex. She cooked fish yesterday.
Ex. She didn't cook meat yesterday.
Ex. Did she cook rice yesterday?
- Yes, she did / No, she didn't.

3- The past continuous tense زمن الماضي المستمر

فاعل	إثبات	نفي	استفهام
He / She / It / اسم مفرد	was	was	Was (كلمة استفهام) فاعل + v-ing?
We / You / They / اسم جمع	were	were	Were

Keywords الكلمات الدالة

when / while / as / just as

Usage الاستخدام

يعبر عن حدث كان مستمرا في وقت محدد في الماضي / حدث كان مستمرا في الماضي عندما قطع حدث آخر

- Ex. I was reading a book when mum called me.
Ex. He wasn't eating cake. Ex. Were you flying a kite?

4- The future simple tense زمن المستقبل البسيط

إثبات	نفي	استفهام
فاعل + will + inf.	فاعل + will not (won't) + inf.	Will + (كلمة استفهام) فاعل + inf.?

Keywords الكلمات الدالة

tomorrow - in the future - next (week - month - year)

Usage الاستخدام

يعبر عن شيء سوف يحدث في المستقبل

- Ex. She will visit us tomorrow.
Ex. Will you do your homework?
- Yes, I will. / No, I won't. Ex. They will not (won't) sing.

Speaking

1) Talking about learning styles

الحديث عن طرق التعلم

- A: How do you prefer to learn?
B: I like to learn in different ways. I don't like always doing the same thing.
A: What type of classes are your favourite?
B: I like classes when we get to do things and don't only read or listen.
A: What type of learning would you like to do more?
B: I'd like to do listening activities more.
A: What would you like to do less? Why?
B: I'd like to do less writing activities because I'm not interested in learning by writing.

2 Giving advice, opinions and suggestions

استخدم العبارات التالية للتعبير عن النصيحة / الرأي / الاقتراحات

Opinion	You should ... From my point of view, ... In my opinion, ... I think...
Suggestion	Let's + inf.... Why don't you / we + inf....? How about + v-ing?

3 A discussion about study tips (for an exam)

مناقشة حول ارشادات الاستذكار

- organised
- Know what you need to do and when to do it.
- Manage your time
- Make a study timetable.
- Where do you study?
- Find a quiet space to study. If your house is too busy, you could go to the library.
- Work alone or with friends.
- Take breaks.
- Sleep well.

General Exercises on Unit 12

1 Complete the following dialogue:

Ganna is talking to Aliaa about a holiday.

Ganna : Where did you go at the weekend?

Aliaa : 1

Ganna : To the club? 2

Aliaa : To do some sport there.

Ganna : 3

Aliaa : I like swimming

Ganna : When will you go next time?

Aliaa : 4

Ganna : Can I come with you?

Aliaa : 5



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

General Exercises

- The weather this weekend will be
a never b no c hardly d mostly
- I use body to express my feelings with friends.
a clock b weight c language d building
- His facial expressions showed me how he felt.
a revisions b expressions c occasions d decisions
- His strength is a big advantage to win the competition.
a advantage b mistake c disadvantage d lose
- Salma has got a lovely singing voice.
a sight b smell c voice d sound
- How much will it cost to repair the TV?
a destroy b repeat c reread d repair
- The player felt proud when he received the gold medal.
a felt b filled c fell d fall
- About five million people are living in Alexandria.
a are living b live c lives d living
- At the moment, lots of American tourists are taking photographs of the castle.
a take b used to take c are taking d was taking
- This old tree is going to fall. I think they will cut it down.
a will cut b are cutting c cut d used to cut
- The horses were frightened and they don't want to leave the building.
a don't want b won't want c didn't want d wants
- Does she visit her grandpa every Friday?
a Does b Do c Is d Was

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- The sun (will set) in the west.
- We (study) maths at the moment.
- I didn't use to (walking) to school.

Unit 12 Languages and learning

- 4 Write my mother
- 5 My father

4 Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words: **SB**
"our study plans"

(cooked), my father arrived home.
(going to) work because he's tired.



يمكنك من خلال الإجابة عن الأسئلة الآتية كتابة الفقرة الإنشائية:

- What should you do if you have a project or an exam?
- How can you make a study plan?
- How can you be organised?
- How can you manage your time?
- Where should you study?

يمكن استخدام العبارات الآتية:

- You should if you have a project or an exam.
- There are many steps you should follow to
- You should know what
- You should find a quiet place to

Azhar Exercises

تمرينات الأزهري الشريف

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

يُطلب منك اختيار الإجابة الصحيحة من بين الخيارات a, b, c أو d:

- 1 The speaker wanted to be a/an
a scientist b engineer c teacher d pilot
- 2 The speaker finds science very
a easy b tiring c difficult d exciting

2 Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues:

1- Ayman : What do you do in your free time?

Basim :

2- Habiba :

Salma : I like classes when we do things and don't only read or listen.

3- Dooda : What should I do to get high marks?

Lobna :

4- Ashraf :

Kareem: It is a good idea.

3 Write a paragraph of FIVE (5) sentences on:

WB

يجب أن تكون من 5 جمل (The importance of learning different languages)

"The importance of learning different languages"

يمكنك من خلال الإجابة عن الأسئلة الآتية كتابة الفقرة الإنشائية:

- Do you like learning languages? Why / Why not?
- Which languages do you like?
- Why is it important to learn different languages?

يمكن استخدام العبارات الآتية:

- I like / don't like learning languages because
- The languages I like are
- It's important to learn different languages because

Paragraphs

1- What sort of learner I am

There are many different learning styles. Some prefer to learn by hearing, seeing, doing things, reading and writing. For me the best way to remember is to make up a song about it. Then I sing the song quietly to myself. I think it is a great way to remember irregular verbs! I learn best by listening. I also find it difficult to understand science books. When I do an experiment in the laboratory, I understand what is happening! I learn best by doing things.

2- How to learn English vocabulary

Most English-language learners face a problem. They find it hard to remember vocabulary. So there are many ways that can help them. They can make flashcards of words that they need to remember. They should watch English-language TV programmes or films. They should read many stories and news articles. This is the best way to learn vocabulary. They can also work with friends and try to test each other on important words.

3- Your study plans

You should make a plan if you have a project or an exam. There are many steps you should follow to make a study plan. You should be organised. You should know what you need to do and when to do it. You should manage your time. You should make a study timetable. You should find a quiet space to study. If your house is too busy, you could go to the library. You should take breaks. You should sleep well.

4- The importance of learning different languages

I like learning languages. This helps me

communicate with friends in different countries. I like English and French most. Learning different languages is important. I can read books written in these languages.

Emails

1- Advice about problems with my sister

fatma345@gmail.com

radwa898@yahoo.com

Advice about problems with my sister

Dear Radwa,

I hope you are fine. You should tell your sister how you feel about her. You should tell her that you miss her so much. If I were you, I would share my hobbies and interests with her. You can read an interesting story together. You should tell her that talking on the phone for a long time is bad for her health. You should advise her not to waste her time on the internet. I'm looking forward to hearing from you.

Best wishes

Yours,

Fatma

2- Communication with animals

magda898@yahoo.com

ota345@gmail.com

Communication with animals

Dear Ota,

My uncle is a farmer. I visit his farm every weekend. I look after the animals there. I like them very much because I think they understand me. Animals communicate, both with us and with each other. One way animals communicate is by using body language. For example, horses touch noses to say hello to another horse they like. Bees dance when they find a good flower. Some birds can copy sounds. I will be happy if you visit my uncle's farm.

Yours,

Magda

Unit 12

Test

A Listening

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

مضى الاستماع الخاص بهذا السؤال في آخر الكتاب

- The speaker has an older ☐ brother ☒ sister ☐ friend ☐ cousin
- The speaker's sister is ☐ years older than him/her, ☐ three ☐ five
- The speaker's sister doesn't want to ☐ to him/her very much, ☐ write ☐ talk
- The speaker's sister is always on the ☐ or talking to people on her ☐ house ☐ school ☐ TV

B Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

Ayman wants to improve his English.

Ayman : I want to improve my English. What should I do?

Answer : 1

Ayman : Do you think watching English films is a good way?

Answer : 2

Ayman : 3

Answer : Travelling to England is very useful but it costs a lot.

Ayman : 4

Answer : Talking to English people on the internet is a good idea.

Ayman : 5

Answer : You're welcome.

C Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Learning a new language has become important recently. Learning a new language is always an exciting experience. There could be many reasons that lead to the need

Unit 12 Languages and learning

to learn new languages but the advantages are great. In other words, speaking more than one language can make people's lives easier. For example, people who can speak other languages can find jobs easily. They can work in tourism as tour guides, hotel managers and many other high paying jobs. In addition, those people can communicate with foreigners from different countries. Moreover, learning a foreign language is a great way to explore other cultures and see the world from different angles. In conclusion, learning another language has become a necessity recently.

A. Answer the following questions :

1. What is the main idea of the passage?
2. Who can find jobs easily?
3. What can people do to communicate with foreigners?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4. Learning a foreign language is a great way to other cultures.
a become b explore c work d pay
5. Speaking more than one language can make people's lives
a simple b hard c harmful d terrible
6. The underlined word "exciting" is the opposite of
a interesting b easy c amazing d boring

D Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Our car has broken down. I think we need someone to it.
a explain b burn c fail d repair
2. Medhat can't drive because he his driving test.
a passed b succeeded c failed d won
3. The family were when they found their hotel room was next to a factory!
a disappointed b proud c happy d pleased
4. The teacher thinks that all the students in our class will the test.
a sound b lose c pay d pass
5. The student understood me when he / she made with me.
a touch b eye contact c sounds d voice

6. Many people in Switzerland are they speak four languages.
a blind b greedy c careless d multilingual
7. Our school needs to take part in the festival.
a volunteers b thieves c engines d farmers
8. Next year, they a new hotel in the park.
a build b built c are going to build d were building
9. When my father was younger, he on his uncle's farm.
a used to help b helps c is helping d will help
10. When my dad arrived home, we lunch.
a will have b were having c are having d have

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. Sara (do) her homework when her friend visited her last night. **WB**
2. At the moment, I (do) an English exercise. **WB**
3. In the future I think we (have) more lessons online. **WB**
4. The kids (play) a video game when the bell rang.

E Writing

Write an email of about NINETY (90) words:

to your friend telling her about communication with animals.
Your friend's name is Magda and her email address is magda898@yahoo.com.
Your name is Ola and your email address is ola345@gmail.com.

- يمكنك من خلال الإجابة عن الأسئلة الآتية كتابة رسالة البريد الإلكتروني:
- What do you look after? Where?
 - Why do you like animals?
 - Do some animals communicate? How?
- يمكن استخدام عبارات الآتية:
- I look after animals in
 - I like animals very much because they
 - Some animals communicate by

Key Vocabulary

geography	جغرافيا / الجغرافيا	opening party
Eco Shop	محل بيع منتجات صديقة للبيئة	communication
camping trip	رحلة تخيم	owner
luxury	شئ فاخر	

Audio Script SB Page (64)

Next month is our school camping trip. We're leaving in three weeks and camping for three nights. The bus is leaving at 8 am on the 10th May and we will be back on the 13th at 6 pm. As you know, we're going to the desert and it will be hot in the day and cold at night. You will need to bring loose, cool clothes for the day and warm night clothes. You will also need comfortable trainers because we're going to do lots of walking. You're going to be learning about life in the desert and about the geography of the area. You'll also need a camera, notebook and pen. Please take this letter for your parents which has all the information that you'll need.

WB Page (114)

Guide : We're going to climb that big mountain today, Karim.
Karim : Do you mean the mountain with the snow on top?
Guide : No, we're going to climb the one with the tall, green trees on it.
Karim : It looks a bit scary to me!
Guide : From my point of view, it won't be scary if you wear the correct clothes.
Karim : OK, what should I wear?
Guide : You should wear these thick leather boots, and this hard, plastic hat.
Karim : This hat is too big. Do you have a smaller size?
Guide : Here you are. Does it fit?
Karim : Yes, thank you.
Guide : OK, let's go up the mountain!

Reading

SB P. (65)

On Monday, an exciting new shop is opening in the city centre.

The Eco Shop only sells things that are environment-friendly. Last week we talked to the owner, Mariam El-Saady, about her new shop. "Lots of people want to help the environment but it is sometimes difficult to know what to buy. We are working with lots of people to help local industries. So, we're going to sell local fruit and vegetables, Egyptian cotton clothes and other local things that don't damage the environment. You can also bring glass, plastic and paper to the shop for recycling. We will also have cooking and sewing classes at the shop soon".

Mariam worked for many years as a guide at a beach. She was sad because she saw a lot of plastic bags used for things from other countries on the beach. When she was picking up some rubbish one day, she decided she wanted to do more to help the environment and had the idea of a shop. The shop is having an opening party at 1 pm in three days' time.

WB Page (114)

New technology means that forms of communication are changing all the time. For example, think about how phones have developed over the last 20 years. In the past, people used to type messages using special letters on their phones. Then, people started to touch the screens on their phones to type their messages. Now, phones are able to understand people's voices and many people are speaking to their phones to send messages. Some scientists think that phones are going to know what people think in the future. Perhaps our phones will read our facial expressions before they send a message!

WB Page (115)

Tarek is wearing a long, loose, cotton galabeya. He's also wearing a long, wool scarf.
 Osama is wearing casual clothes, but I think he looks smart. He's wearing a t-shirt with a blue and white shirt over it. He's also wearing cotton trousers, but I don't think he's wearing a belt.
 Deena is at a special occasion. She is wearing smart traditional clothes. I love her beautiful, white scarf. She's also wearing a loose, long, dress with flowers on it.

A Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- There is a lot of _____ where the speaker lives.
☐ pollution ☐ rubbish ☐ paper ☐ people
- The speaker's _____ never recycle their rubbish.
☐ friends ☐ brothers ☐ sisters ☐ neighbours
- In the speaker's view, it is important to _____.
☐ swim ☐ live ☐ recycle ☐ walk
- We should take _____ and glass out of the bin and recycle them.
☐ plastic ☐ rubbish ☐ leather ☐ paper

B Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue:

Amir and Hani are talking about Amir's school uniform.

Amir : What do you wear when you go to school?

Hani : ☐.

Amir : Where did you buy this uniform?

Hani : ☐.

Amir : ☐.

Hani : It costs L.E. 200.

Amir : Wow! It's cheap. ☐.

Hani : Sure. I can come with you.

Amir : ☐.

Hani : You're welcome.

C Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

One summer evening, I was sitting by the window reading a story. After a time, it became too dark for me to read easily. When I got up to light the lamp, I heard a

... "help, help!" It seemed that the sound came from the garden. I looked out, but I didn't see anything. I heard the cry again. I decided to go out and have a look. I went out and looked everywhere, but there was no sign of anybody. I went back to my house and closed my door. I was scared by the sound "help, help" behind my shoulder. I went back to my room and jumped up. There, I saw a green and red bird. It was a parrot. I saw it out of my window when I went out.

Answer the following questions :

- Why couldn't the writer see anything from the window?
- Who / What was shouting for help?
- Why was the writer scared?

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- The best title for this passage is.
☐ The Open Window ☐ My Torch
☐ A Scary Evening ☐ The Garden
- The opposite of the word "dark" in line two is.
☐ heavy ☐ light ☐ far ☐ cheap
- The underlined pronoun "It" refers to the.
☐ garden ☐ lamp ☐ stick ☐ parrot

D Vocabulary and Structure

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- This material is _____ for making luxury clothes.
☐ perfect ☐ wooden ☐ interested ☐ patient
- The government is building new factories to help the Egyptian.
☐ tourism ☐ education ☐ industry ☐ chemistry
- Noha is the _____ girl in our family.
☐ as smart ☐ smartest ☐ smart ☐ smarter
- It's a _____ car.
☐ beautiful, black, long ☐ black, beautiful, long
☐ beautiful, long, black ☐ long, beautiful, black

5. _____ to English songs will improve your English.
☐ Listening ☐ Reading ☐ Writing ☐ Speaking
6. The new road will _____ traffic through the town by 30%.
☐ pollute ☐ add ☐ gain ☐ reduce
7. _____ use the wind to make electricity.
☐ Solar panels ☐ Wind turbines
8. Fenda is running fast and she _____ the race.
☐ Washing machines ☐ Phones
9. I felt so _____ when my son graduated from university.
☐ is going to win ☐ winning ☐ won ☐ win
10. My sister _____ to music now.
☐ angry ☐ proud ☐ sad ☐ disappointed
11. _____ is listening to music now.
☐ listened ☐ listens ☐ is listening ☐ was listening

- 5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.
- 1 Yesterday, I _____ (play) football in the park.
- 2 It was raining when I _____ (get up) this morning.
- 3 They are _____ (brown, leather, old) boots.
- 4 Look out! _____ (These) tree is going to fall.

E Writing

- 6 Write a paragraph of about NINETY(90) words on:
 "How to learn English"



General Exercises

مراجعة عامة على جميع المهارات SB / WB
 مسائل متنوعة في جميع المهارات

SB & WB Exercises

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
- 1 Do you think that it is easy to _____ from Arabic to English?
☐ translate ☐ move ☐ find ☐ stay
- 2 The road is not big enough for cars, but you can go down it on a _____
☐ lorry ☐ ship ☐ rocket ☐ motorbike
- 3 _____ are like planes, but they do not have wings!
☐ Cars ☐ Cameras ☐ Helicopters ☐ Mobiles
- 4 Mona always wears _____ on the bus because she loves listening to music.
☐ mobiles ☐ headphones ☐ dresses ☐ tablets
- 5 There's a/an _____ on this phone which tells me the weather in my city.
☐ app ☐ screen ☐ battery ☐ charger
- 6 Do you think that we will _____ a car that doesn't make any pollution?
☐ invention ☐ predict ☐ prediction ☐ invent
- 7 That new hotel looks _____. I really don't like it.
☐ nice ☐ wonderful ☐ horrible ☐ fantastic
- 8 If you don't _____ the lesson, you should tell the teacher.
☐ swim ☐ visit ☐ try ☐ understand
- 9 You shouldn't _____ in the sea if it is very cold.
☐ run ☐ swim ☐ visit ☐ understand
- 10 The tourists took the road south by _____, but they wanted to go north.
☐ correction ☐ lever ☐ mistake ☐ right
- 11 Our friends sent us some photos on _____.
☐ social media ☐ battery ☐ keyboard ☐ mouse
- 12 _____ my point of view, too much technology can give you headaches.
☐ From ☐ In ☐ By ☐ On
- 13 Technology can be bad _____ your health.
☐ at ☐ to ☐ for ☐ about
- 14 When they arrived at the hotel, they decided to _____ its large gardens.
☐ invent ☐ explore ☐ expect ☐ export
- 15 We can use solar _____ to make electricity.
☐ doors ☐ windows ☐ panels ☐ rooms

16. media are websites and apps that let people talk to each other.
☐ Social ☐ Careful ☐ Flaming ☐ Experiments
17. My little sister is ☐ Careful ☐ Flaming ☐ Experiments
☐ damaged ☐ addicted ☐ broken ☐ hated
18. Do you think that there will be many ☐ corrections ☐ invent ☐ inventions
☐ correct ☐ probable ☐ easy ☐ impossible
19. I think people will visit other planets one day, but it is ☐ possible ☐ pull ☐ lock ☐ look
20. The door was very heavy, so we had to ☐ call ☐ glasses ☐ telescope ☐ lever
☐ pull ☐ glasses ☐ telescope ☐ lever
21. Don't touch the ☐ blackboard ☐ glasses ☐ telescope ☐ lever
☐ glasses ☐ telescope ☐ lever
22. Do you ☐ predict ☐ prediction ☐ invent ☐ invention
☐ prediction ☐ invent ☐ invention
23. It was cloudy this morning, but the clouds soon ☐ appeared ☐ disappeared ☐ hurt ☐ damaged
☐ disappeared ☐ hurt ☐ damaged
24. I asked my teacher for help because I couldn't ☐ stay ☐ visit ☐ understand ☐ try
☐ visit ☐ stay ☐ swim ☐ predict
25. You shouldn't ☐ visit ☐ stay ☐ swim ☐ predict
☐ stay ☐ swim ☐ predict
26. The water in the sea is ☐ sweet ☐ spicy ☐ juicy ☐ salty
☐ spicy ☐ juicy ☐ salty
27. ☐ Cheese ☐ Pasta ☐ Pizza ☐ Cake
☐ Pasta ☐ Pizza ☐ Cake
28. Sfenj has lots of fat and sugar in it and it is very ☐ high ☐ sweet ☐ salty ☐ short
☐ sweet ☐ salty ☐ short
29. Falafel is really ☐ horrible ☐ terrible ☐ bad ☐ delicious
☐ terrible ☐ bad ☐ delicious
30. Many people are allergic to ☐ pizzas ☐ nuts ☐ salad ☐ salt
☐ pizzas ☐ nuts ☐ salad ☐ salt
31. Food is usually healthy and good for you when it is ☐ expensive ☐ terrible ☐ old ☐ fresh
☐ terrible ☐ old ☐ fresh
32. You need to ☐ chop ☐ wash ☐ beat ☐ drink
☐ wash ☐ beat ☐ drink
33. Humans have 210 ☐ legs ☐ backs ☐ skeletons ☐ bones
☐ backs ☐ skeletons ☐ bones

34. Most fish and eggs all have ☐ sugar ☐ protein ☐ bones ☐ brain
☐ sugar ☐ protein ☐ bones ☐ brain
35. When I had a big lunch, I felt ☐ full ☐ careful ☐ empty ☐ delicious
☐ full ☐ careful ☐ empty ☐ delicious
36. products like milk and cheese help us to have strong bones ☐ Dairy ☐ Dry ☐ Wet
☐ Dairy ☐ Dry ☐ Wet
37. The soup is cold. Shall we ☐ heat ☐ wash
☐ heat ☐ wash
38. Which of these is not a dairy product? ☐ milk ☐ rice ☐ cheese ☐ butter
☐ milk ☐ rice ☐ cheese ☐ butter
39. Do you prefer to boil or ☐ wash ☐ pour ☐ serve ☐ fry
☐ wash ☐ pour ☐ serve ☐ fry
40. My grandparents always ☐ serve ☐ do ☐ wash ☐ play
☐ serve ☐ do ☐ wash ☐ play
41. ☐ Sugar ☐ Salt ☐ Spinach ☐ Apple
☐ Sugar ☐ Salt ☐ Spinach ☐ Apple
42. When Tamer is worried, he doesn't feel ☐ big ☐ hungry ☐ salty ☐ cheap
☐ big ☐ hungry ☐ salty ☐ cheap
43. A/An ☐ pepper ☐ diet ☐ omelette ☐ spinach
☐ pepper ☐ diet ☐ omelette ☐ spinach
44. Your ☐ work ☐ exercise ☐ diet ☐ homework
☐ work ☐ exercise ☐ diet ☐ homework
45. Eman never eats fast food or unhealthy ☐ sleep ☐ exercise ☐ snacks ☐ restaurants
☐ sleep ☐ exercise ☐ snacks ☐ restaurants
46. A: How about drinking tea in the garden? B: It's a good ☐ idea ☐ food ☐ meal ☐ diet
☐ idea ☐ food ☐ meal ☐ diet
47. Which of these do you use to make an omelette? ☐ sugar ☐ rice ☐ eggs ☐ chocolate
☐ sugar ☐ rice ☐ eggs ☐ chocolate
48. Which of these is bad for your teeth? ☐ sugar ☐ salt ☐ eggs ☐ vegetables
☐ sugar ☐ salt ☐ eggs ☐ vegetables
49. I don't put any salt on my food because I don't like ☐ sweet ☐ big ☐ fast ☐ salty
☐ sweet ☐ big ☐ fast ☐ salty
50. If we don't use sugar to make food ☐ sweet ☐ fast ☐ salty ☐ juicy
☐ sweet ☐ fast ☐ salty ☐ juicy
51. Samosas have ☐ spicy ☐ careless ☐ bright ☐ fast
☐ spicy ☐ careless ☐ bright ☐ fast
52. There is not protein in ☐ meat ☐ milk ☐ fish ☐ apples
☐ meat ☐ milk ☐ fish ☐ apples

موقع التفوق

53. You need to _____ the tomatoes into small pieces.
☐ beat ☐ heat ☐ chop ☐ fry
54. _____ isn't a dairy product.
☐ Milk ☐ Cheese ☐ Rice ☐ Butter
55. We _____ things when we put them in our mouths.
☐ see ☐ smell ☐ taste ☐ hear
56. My dress is damaged, so my mother is _____ it.
☐ acting ☐ sewing ☐ painting ☐ playing
57. A _____ is a funny drawing usually showing people or animals.
☐ cartoon ☐ costume ☐ script ☐ carton
58. The children all wore funny _____ to the family party. Ahmed was a firefighter.
☐ contents ☐ costumes ☐ concerts ☐ customs
59. Which _____ can you play?
☐ device ☐ tool ☐ instrument ☐ concert
60. Mona can't answer the phone. She is doing her _____.
☐ scenery ☐ museum ☐ wake up ☐ make-up
61. The _____ is fantastic in the play, you feel like you are in the mountains.
☐ century ☐ scenery ☐ make-up ☐ costume
62. _____ are clothes that you wear to look like someone or something else.
☐ Costumes ☐ Scripts ☐ Cartoons ☐ Artists
63. A _____ person is the person who can't hear.
☐ blind ☐ fast ☐ tall ☐ deaf
64. My little sister started to _____ after she fell and hurt her hand.
☐ smile ☐ hide ☐ laugh ☐ cry
65. Lara always gives her grandmother a big _____ when she sees her.
☐ skill ☐ fire ☐ hug ☐ concert
66. A _____ person is the person who is not able to see.
☐ blind ☐ deaf ☐ wise ☐ stupid
67. A/An _____ person is the person who is not able to use parts of the body in the way other people can.
☐ excited ☐ delighted ☐ interested ☐ disabled
68. Don't _____ your car outside the school.
☐ bark ☐ land ☐ mark ☐ park
69. _____ is the things that happen in a film.
☐ Action ☐ Nation ☐ Review ☐ Picnic
70. The actor became a _____ after he was in that famous film.
☐ thief ☐ star ☐ park ☐ review

- _____ park is a large park with machines to ride on, restaurants, etc.
☐ some ☐ scene ☐ theme
- _____ and fly our kites.
☐ park ☐ action ☐ cinema
- _____ It is nearly dark. Look, I can see a/an _____.
☐ star ☐ review ☐ sun ☐ picnic
- _____ The blind man is not able to _____ the traffic lights.
☐ hear ☐ smell ☐ see ☐ taste
- _____ is the words for a play.
☐ script ☐ trip ☐ photograph ☐ sculpture
- _____ people cannot walk.
☐ Disabled ☐ Deaf ☐ Dumb ☐ Strong
- _____ This deaf boy is not able to _____ me.
☐ see ☐ talk ☐ walk ☐ hear
- _____ It's a long, blue _____. You wear it around your neck.
☐ belt ☐ handbag ☐ sandals ☐ scarf
- _____ Are his clothes smart or _____?
☐ greedy ☐ casual ☐ clever ☐ snowy
- _____ Do her clothes look _____ or uncomfortable?
☐ comfortable ☐ similar ☐ gold ☐ electric
- _____ In Ancient Egypt, clothes made of _____ were popular.
☐ oil ☐ plastic ☐ linen ☐ wheat
- _____ are jewellery that women wear around their necks.
☐ handbags ☐ Headscarves ☐ Goldbeys ☐ Necklaces
- _____ In Ancient Egypt, men and women didn't _____ very differently.
☐ call ☐ dress ☐ cost ☐ press
- _____ This cloth is made from a mixture of _____ and cotton.
☐ wood ☐ electricity ☐ plastic ☐ linen
- _____ Many people in Egypt work in the cotton _____.
☐ environment ☐ industry ☐ occasion ☐ electricity
- _____ If something is a special _____, it means it is an important event for you.
☐ size ☐ environment ☐ hobby ☐ occasion
- _____ When you wear the same _____ clothes as your sister, it means you can wear the same clothes.
☐ size ☐ occasion ☐ price ☐ environment
- _____ are a large amount of plants that are grown to be sold.
☐ Chemicals ☐ Baskets ☐ Crops ☐ Soils

- 89 Scientists used the new app to determine the
☐ invitation ☐ location ☐ conversation ☐ station
 90. We have a _____ for recycling in our house
☐ system ☐ wind ☐ rain ☐ solar
 91 Don't drink water from a canal because it can be full of dangerous
☐ vitamins ☐ proteins ☐ bacteria ☐ suitcases
 92. I always listen carefully to my teacher and _____ notes.
☐ hunt ☐ talk ☐ take ☐ fill
 93. If you _____ on exam, you will feel proud.
☐ fail ☐ fill ☐ succeed ☐ pass
 94. _____ study science three times a week during the school term
☐ Learners ☐ Farmers ☐ Trainers ☐ Cleaners
 95. If you _____ on exam, you will feel disappointed.
☐ feel ☐ fail ☐ pass ☐ fall
 96. When was the last time you _____ disappointed?
☐ felt ☐ fall ☐ filled ☐ fell
 97. It was _____ cloudy today. There wasn't much sun.
☐ hardly ☐ never ☐ rarely ☐ mostly
 98. Students need to _____ what job they want to do
☐ travel ☐ fix ☐ repair ☐ decide
 99. A sound that comes from your mouth is your
☐ sound ☐ hear ☐ voice ☐ touch
 100. What is the _____ language of Egypt?
☐ fashion ☐ occasional ☐ emotional ☐ national
 101. A person who speaks lots of languages is
☐ multilingual ☐ greedy ☐ lazy ☐ national
 102. In Switzerland, you do not need to be an _____ to speak many languages.
☐ experiment ☐ expert ☐ experience ☐ expect
 103. Some children are watching a film. We know the film is scary by their
☐ eye contact ☐ facial expressions
☐ touch ☐ body language
 104. Shady can hear _____ inside the house.
☐ sounds ☐ smell ☐ touch ☐ taste
 105. A blind man chooses the shirt by
☐ sounds ☐ sight ☐ smell ☐ touch
 106. Some animals can _____ sounds.
☐ connect ☐ feel ☐ copy ☐ spend

- 107 When you get tired, you can
☐ make ☐ take a break.
 108 Successful persons always _____ their time
☐ manage ☐ damage ☐ do
 109 I want to _____ my English because I want to do well in my exams.
☐ move ☐ include ☐ test ☐ revise
 110 The Portuguese and Spanish languages are _____ in many ways.
☐ connected ☐ improve ☐ prove
☐ disadvantages ☐ disappointed ☐ disorganised
 111. A _____ is a person who helps others without getting anything in return.
☐ learner ☐ thief ☐ volunteer ☐ worker
 112. Medhat can't drive because he _____ his driving test.
☐ passed ☐ succeeded ☐ failed ☐ won
 113 The family were _____ when they found their hotel room was next to a
☐ factory! ☐ disappointed ☐ proud ☐ happy ☐ pleased
 114 The teacher thinks that all the students in our class will _____ the test.
☐ sound ☐ lose ☐ pay ☐ pass
 115. Many people in Switzerland are _____; they speak four languages.
☐ blind ☐ greedy ☐ careless ☐ multilingual
 116 Our school needs _____ to take part in the festival.
☐ volunteers ☐ thieves ☐ engines ☐ farmers

SB & WB Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1 When Huda visits Cairo, she _____ some new shoes.
☐ would buy ☐ buying ☐ will buy ☐ bought
 2 I think travelling in time _____ impossible.
☐ be ☐ would be ☐ were ☐ will be
 3 Hassan won't use the internet to buy food when he _____ older.
☐ is ☐ was ☐ be ☐ are
 4 If I _____ everything online, I won't be able to go shopping with my hands.
☐ would buy ☐ buy ☐ will buy ☐ bought
 5 I think there _____ no illnesses in the future.
☐ will be ☐ be ☐ won't be ☐ was

General Exercises

- 6 I asked my aunt to _____ a French internet article into Arabic.
☐ build ☐ check ☐ translate ☐ damage
- 7 When you go to bed, you _____ turn your phone off.
☐ won't ☐ will ☐ should ☐ have
- 8 You should tell a parent or teacher if you _____ worried about something.
☐ felt ☐ will feel ☐ are felt ☐ feel
- 9 When you feel tired, you _____ have a break.
☐ will ☐ shouldn't ☐ not ☐ should
- 10 You shouldn't watch videos on the internet if your head _____.
☐ will hurt ☐ hurting ☐ hurts ☐ would hurt
- 11 If you _____ someone, you shouldn't make friends with them online.
☐ didn't know ☐ don't know ☐ not know ☐ won't know
- 12 If you see people being horrible online, you _____ tell your parents.
☐ should ☐ won't ☐ are ☐ shouldn't
- 13 If I go to the shops on Saturday, I _____ some new headphones.
☐ buys ☐ bought ☐ would buy ☐ will buy
- 14 If you want to get to the park quickly, you _____ the bus.
☐ would take ☐ take ☐ should take ☐ took
- 15 If you go to the Egyptian Museum, you _____ see Ali because he is in Luxor.
☐ should ☐ will ☐ won't ☐ don't
- 16 We won't go to the beach this weekend if it _____ very windy.
☐ is ☐ will be ☐ was ☐ should be
- 17 _____ it be cold if I travel to England?
☐ Will ☐ Does ☐ Is ☐ Was
- 18 When you _____ online games, you should check that you can't buy anything.
☐ played ☐ plays ☐ playing ☐ play
- 19 The tourists _____ the Pyramids if they are in Cairo for the first time.
☐ would visit ☐ are visited ☐ visited ☐ should visit
- 20 I'm not very hungry, but I'd like _____ olives, please.
☐ a lot ☐ a little ☐ any ☐ a few
- 21 My grandmother spends _____ time cooking in the kitchen.
☐ a lot of ☐ a few ☐ lots ☐ many
- 22 Has samosa got _____ sugar or salt in it?
☐ some ☐ any ☐ a lot ☐ many
- 23 She eats _____ fish because it helps to make her strong.
☐ any ☐ a lot of ☐ lots ☐ a lot

AltFink.com عائلتي

General Exercises

- 24 Laila likes _____ milk in her tea, but not very much.
☐ a few ☐ any ☐ a lot ☐ a little
- 25 Sam drinks _____ water.
☐ a little ☐ any ☐ many ☐ a few
- 26 She eats _____ sweets.
☐ much ☐ a lot ☐ a few ☐ a little
- 27 If you meet other people, you _____ stand 1.5 metres away from them.
☐ will ☐ should ☐ are ☐ have
- 28 There are _____ people on the bus.
☐ a few ☐ much ☐ a lot ☐ any
- 29 Take the omelette and _____ it with salad.
☐ serving ☐ serves ☐ serve ☐ doesn't serve
- 30 _____ the eggs in the bowl and beat them with a fork.
☐ To put ☐ Puts ☐ Putting ☐ Put
- 31 _____ the beans in the water until it boils.
☐ Heat ☐ Heats ☐ Heated ☐ Heating
- 32 _____ some lemon juice over the hot beans.
☐ Pours ☐ Pour ☐ Poured ☐ Pouring
- 33 _____ some beans and put them in a pan.
☐ Wash ☐ Washing ☐ Washes ☐ To wash
- 34 Would you like _____ more beans?
☐ some ☐ lot ☐ lot of ☐ lots
- 35 _____ the salad with the omelette.
☐ Serves ☐ Didn't serve ☐ Serve ☐ Serving
- 36 I'd like _____ cheese, please.
☐ a lot ☐ a few ☐ many ☐ a little
- 37 "_____ you like a sandwich?" "Thank you, but I'm really full."
☐ Are ☐ Were ☐ Would ☐ Had
- 38 We sometimes eat sfenj with _____ tea.
☐ an ☐ some ☐ many ☐ a lot
- 39 Do you know _____ to use a computer?
☐ what ☐ who ☐ how ☐ which
- 40 _____ you able to speak French?
☐ Do ☐ Can ☐ Can't ☐ Are
- 41 A: _____ you know how to play an instrument? B: Yes, I do.
☐ Do ☐ Are ☐ Is ☐ Does

42. Where did you get sunglasses?
 a those b that c this d then
43. Are you wearing your brown shoes or the black?
 a once b one c two d ones
44. Can I buy earrings in the window?
 a on b that c this d those
45. We went to the island in a boat.
 a long, old, wooden b wooden, long, old
 c old, wooden, long d old, long, wooden
46. We saw a statue in the museum.
 a big, gold, old b big, gold, old
 c gold, big, old d big, old, gold
47. 'What an amazing market!' There are so many cool things here.
 a These b That c Those d They
48. The men wore sunglasses.
 a green, pretty, plastic b pretty, plastic, green
 c pretty, green, plastic d plastic, green, pretty
49. Those earrings are the my mum gave me.
 a ones b none c once d one
50. These books are funny, but these are very boring!
 a ones b once c one d only
51. I love wearing my galabeya, because it is very cool in the summer.
 a cotton, long, loose b long, cotton, loose
 c long, loose, cotton d cotton, loose, long
52. your mobile phone when it is old?
 a Are you recycling b Do you recycle
 c Did you recycle d Are you going to recycle
53. What are you to do at the weekend?
 a go b going c goes d went
54. There, a drought.
 a is going to be b is being c is going d going
55. He is late so he the bus.
 a isn't catching b isn't going to catch
 c catches d caught
56. Where going to go for your next holiday?
 a you are b do you c are you d you do
57. How are you going to your English?
 a improve b improving c improves d improved

58. It's 1.55. Ayman to his 2 pm music lesson in five minutes.
 a goes b was going c went d is going
59. Judy is working on her project.
 a tomorrow b yesterday c in the past d ago
60. My cousins at lunchtime tomorrow at 11 am.
 a arrived b are arriving c arrives d arriving
61. I forward to watching the stars in the desert this evening.
 a looks b looking c am looking d looked
62. Osama has a towel and is walking towards the sea. He is going swimming.
 a to going b to goes c to go d go
63. Inj is ten minutes from the station and the train goes in five minutes. Is she the train?
 a catching b going to catch c catch d caught
64. Don't use classroom 5 because some men it this afternoon.
 a is going to paint b paints c are painting d paint
65. Summer will be hotter next month and the snow.
 a is melting b melts c melted d is going to melt
66. Look at the black clouds! It's soon.
 a raining b going to rain c rains d rained
67. It's raining heavily and the river.
 a are flooding b flood c flooded d is going to flood
68. When I young, I wanted to be a scientist.
 a am b were c was d is
69. Ali is feeling ill, so I don't think he out this evening.
 a come b will come c came d comes
70. Next year, I French classes.
 a am going to start b starts c started d was starting
71. We to secondary school in two years.
 a went b go c will go d goes
72. Hala like fruit, but now she loves it.
 a don't b isn't c won't d didn't use to
73. At the moment, my brother in a bank.
 a worked b is working c will work d work
74. I am going to take the exam to go to secondary school and I hope I!
 a will pass b was passing c passed d passes

General Exercises

75. When I was three years old, I didn't
☐ use to going ☐ using go
76. About five million people
☐ are living ☐ live
77. At the moment, lots of American tourists
☐ take ☐ used to take
78. The horses were frightened and they
☐ don't want ☐ won't want
79. Next year, they
☐ build ☐ built
80. When my father was younger, he
☐ used to help ☐ helps
81. It's a car
☐ beautiful, black, long
☐ beautiful, long, black
82. Farida is running fast and she
☐ is going to win ☐ winning
- to school
☐ use to go ☐ used to going
- in Alexandria.
☐ lives ☐ living
- photographs of the cat.
☐ are taking ☐ was taking
- to leave the building.
☐ didn't want ☐ wants
- a new hotel in the park.
☐ built ☐ are going to build
- on his uncle's farm.
☐ is helping ☐ will help
- ☐ black, beautiful, long
☐ long, beautiful, black
- the race.
☐ won ☐ win

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets

- This machine won't (being) able to fly very high.
- I won't watch TV tonight if I (went) out.
- If I buy everything online, I (not be able to) go shopping with my friends.
- If we want to stop climate change, we should (stopped) cutting down trees.
- A: "..... (Would) you like coffee?" B: "No, I don't. I prefer tea."
- Wait a little. (Not pour) the eggs now.
- (Adds) some water and salt to the beans.
- (Serving) it with warm bread
- (Beats) two eggs in a bowl with little milk.
- (are) able to stop fires.
- A firefighter (sewing)?
- Can you (play) musical instruments.
- Maher is able (Able) you play football or tennis?
- (work) in a restaurant.
- If you know how to cook, you (the more comfortable)
- The galabeya that I bought yesterday is (cotton, old, striped) scarf.
- It's a/an (pretty, gold, long) necklace
- Look at that

General Exercises

18. It's a (linen, beautiful, new, blue) dress
19. They are (more expensive) sunglasses in this shop
20. Linen clothes are (nicest).
21. It's a (purple, nice, wool) jumper.
22. Which socks are you going to wear? These (one) or three ones?
23. I like (those) black leather handbag. Is it new?
24. I bought (this) shoes last week at the market.
25. He wore a (long, cotton, red) galabeya
26. The boy and his father are going to (watching) a football match
27. Mr Medhat is going to England in January. Why is he (go) to take a big coat?
28. At the moment, we (stay) in a small hotel near the lake
29. Judy is visiting her grandma the day (before) tomorrow
30. Let's run because the bus (leave) in ten minutes' time
31. She is walking in the mountains (last) week
32. She is visiting a museum in nine days' (clock)
33. What are you (do) this afternoon?
34. After 85 minutes, it is the Blue team five and the Red team one. Who is (win)?
35. What is the temperature going to (is) this afternoon?
36. Lara is (play) tennis at 4 o'clock tomorrow
37. Fawzy (not work) next week because he has a holiday.
38. I want to travel so I (learn) lots of languages.
39. Now I find science very difficult so I don't think I (be) a scientist!
40. Ahmed (study) for his maths exam at the moment
41. Last Tuesday, my uncle (fly) to Paris
42. Sara (do) her homework when her friend visited her last night
43. At the moment, I (do) an English exercise
44. In the future, I think we (have) more lessons online.
45. They are (brown, leather, old) boots

Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on:

- "Are you for or against online shopping?"

ALT Fwok.com موقع التفوق

2- How do you think life will change in the future?

3- "Positive and negative sides of using technology"

4- "Some unusual food that you have tried"

5- "What you can eat to stay healthy"

6- "Your favourite meal"

7- "A review of a museum you know "The Museum of Modern Egyptian Art"

8- "Difficulties that disabled people have"

9- "A review of a film you have just watched (Jurassic World)"

10- "An advert for a mobile phone you want to sell"

11- "A special occasion you are going to"

AltFwok.com موقع التفوق

Write an email of about NINETY (90) words:

- 1- to your friend Fatma telling her about a problem you had with an online delivery.
 - Your friend's email address is fatma77@gmail.com.
 - Your name is Mariam and your email address is mariam80@hotmail.com.

- 2- to your friend telling her about your favourite snack.

- Your friend's name is Hanaa and her email address is hanaa77@gmail.com.
- Your name is Judy and your email address is judy88@hotmail.com.

- 3- to your friend Salah about someone in your family that you are proud of.

- Your name is Ramy and your email address is ramypost@gmail.com
- Your friend's email address is salah666@yahoo.com



- 4- to your friend Emad Inviting him to your birthday party.

- Your name is Hassan and your email address is hassanpost@gmail.com
- Your friend's email address is emad766@yahoo.com

- 5- to your friend Radwa to advise her about the problem with her sister.

- Your name is Fatma and your email address is fatma345@gmail.com
- Your friend's name is Radwa and her email address is radwa88@yahoo.com

- 6- to your friend telling her about communication with animals.

- Your friend's name is Magda and her email address is magda88@yahoo.com
- Your name is Ola and your email address is ola345@gmail.com

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b or c:

نص الاستماع الخاص بهذا السؤال في آخر الكتاب

1. What does Inji know how to cook?
 - a a few things
 - b many things
 - c only cakes
2. Why do they decide to make a carrot cake?
 - a Hala only eats vegetables.
 - b Hala likes healthy food.
 - c They find a recipe for it.
3. What will Amira do to make the cake?
 - a mix the flour and sugar
 - b add some eggs
 - c cut the carrots
4. How many nuts should they put on the cake?
 - a four
 - b fourteen
 - c ten

2 Complete the following dialogue:

- Baher** : Fares, I was wondering if you would like to come to my house today to work on our school project.
- Fares** : Great. What?
- Baher** : Around 7. We could research some information together.
- Fares** : ?
- Baher** : I think it's better if we use the computer. Books won't give us all the information we need.
- Fares** : That's true. It's a to look at different websites.
- Baher** : Would you bring some paper?
- Fares** : Why do you want them? We are going to do online research.
- Baher** : ?
- Fares** : ? we need to take notes on important information.

3 Read the text. Then answer the questions:

When we taste food, our mouths tell us if the food is sweet, salty or spicy. But why do some people like some types of food and not others? There are many reasons. For example, some people don't like a type of food because they remember being ill after they ate it.

However, it is believed that you can change what you like. We often don't like

unusual food because our brain doesn't understand it. So if you want to start liking food that is healthy, such as green vegetables, you should eat it more often. Then your brain will recognise it. You can also train your brain not to like something. For example, many people who stopped putting sugar on things found, after a time, that they didn't like sweet things. So if you like sweets and don't like vegetables, you should train your brain to eat more healthily!

A. Answer the following questions:

1. Why do people often not like unusual food?
2. Why do you think people trained their brains not to like sugar?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

3. Some people don't eat certain food because ...
 - a they ate it before and liked it
 - b they ate it and didn't like it
 - c they didn't try it before.
 - d some people told them that it wasn't tasty.
4. What do you think the word recognise means?
 - a know because you have seen it before
 - b photograph
 - c learn about
 - d like
5. If you want to stop liking unhealthy food, ...
 - a eat healthy foods instead
 - b stop eating this type of food.
 - c eat this type of food often.
 - d a and b

C. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. If you feel ill, you ... a doctor.
 - a will see
 - b should see
 - c see
 - d would see
2. My grandfather had an accident when he was younger and ... to walk very well.
 - a can't
 - b doesn't know
 - c is not able
 - d won't
3. Please don't put ... salt on my food. I don't like it.
 - a many
 - b a lot
 - c a few
 - d any
4. Tarek is not very hungry, so he only wants ... rice with his chicken.
 - a a few
 - b a little
 - c a lot of
 - d any

5. Mona knows draw. Let's ask her to draw us a picture.
☐ how ☐ to ☐ how to ☐ able to
6. This email is in Spanish. Are you able to it for me?
☐ translate ☐ taste ☐ say ☐ waste
7. Walid can't come out this morning because he needs to for a delivery.
☐ buy ☐ pay ☐ save ☐ spend
8. People who do sport like to eat rice and pasta because they give them lots of
☐ fast food ☐ salt ☐ sugar ☐ energy
9. Before you fry food, you should some oil in a pan.
☐ make ☐ serve ☐ heat ☐ fire
10. Judy's little sister hurt her hand and started
☐ crying ☐ laughing ☐ hiding ☐ wondering

5 Read and complete with the correct form of these words:

visit - add - invent - act

- Ramy's saves a lot of water and helps the environment.
- The story was very slow and there was very little
- Don't too much salt. It's unhealthy.
- Reham is the museum next weekend. Her mum gave her tickets.

6 Choose one of the following:

- Write a short review of about 90-100 words on a book, film or a place you like.
- Write an email of about 90-100 words on an environmental problem you have noticed, and how you could help solve this problem.



Exam 1

A Listening

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Where did Reda go last week?
☐ Aswan ☐ Cairo ☐ Sohag ☐ Luxor
- How did he go there? By
☐ car ☐ train ☐ plane ☐ bus
- How was his holiday? It was
☐ bad ☐ not good ☐ boring ☐ nice
- How long did he stay?
☐ a month ☐ a year ☐ a week ☐ ten days

B Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

Mazen is talking to Nader about going to the cinema.

- Nader: Hi, how are you?
 Mazen: Hi,
 Nader:?
 Mazen: I went to the cinema.
 Nader:?
 Mazen: I went there by taxi.
 Nader: What did you see there?
 Mazen:
 Nader: Did you enjoy the film?
 Mazen:

C Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

In the past, the ancient Egyptian people didn't dress very differently. They wore similar clothes. Men and women in Ancient Egypt both wore loose white, linen clothes with a belt. They didn't wear shoes but people sometimes wore expensive leather shoes.

sandals. Children didn't usually wear many clothes until they were about six years old. Then they started to wear the same clothes as their parents. Ancient Egyptians' clothes were simple. However, they loved to wear heavy, metal jewellery like some people today. They liked to wear beautiful gold necklaces and other jewellery.

A. Answer the following questions:

1. What is the main idea in this passage?
2. How were Ancient Egyptians' clothes similar?
3. Do you think Ancient Egyptians' clothes looked nice?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4. The underlined pronoun "They" refers to ...
☐ a clothes ☐ b Ancient Egyptians
☐ c children ☐ d parents
5. The underlined word "loose" means not ...
☐ a small ☐ b expensive ☐ c big ☐ d tight
6. Ancient Egyptians liked to wear ... gold necklaces like some people today.
☐ a cheap ☐ b bad ☐ c beautiful ☐ d old

D Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Facebook is an example of ...
☐ a games ☐ b social media ☐ c subjects ☐ d food
2. My mother likes to ... clothes.
☐ a sew ☐ b saw ☐ c so ☐ d sow
3. A ... is a painting or photograph of a person's face.
☐ a statue ☐ b play ☐ c scenery ☐ d portrait
4. My sister wants to have a holiday to feel ...
☐ a ill ☐ b relaxed ☐ c sad ☐ d sick
5. My phone doesn't work. I need to ... it?
☐ a pair ☐ b prepare ☐ c repair ☐ d cure
6. Eating ... vegetables and fruits makes you healthy.
☐ a fresh ☐ b bad ☐ c salty ☐ d dairy
7. We use drones to help ... wildlife after floods and fires.
☐ a send ☐ b save ☐ c damage ☐ d fire

8. We are going to ... to France.
☐ a travel ☐ b travels ☐ c travelled ☐ d traveling
9. If you feel tired, you ... have a rest.
☐ a shouldn't ☐ b won't ☐ c should ☐ d mustn't
10. He ... see without his glasses.
☐ a can't ☐ b no able to ☐ c don't know
11. They ... are not able to ...
☐ a can't ☐ b no able to ☐ c don't know

- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
1. You shouldn't ... (talking) when you are at the library.
 2. He ... (play) tennis now.
 3. That pink jumper is the ... (ones) I bought last week.
 4. There aren't ... (some) cars.

E Writing

- Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on:
 "Healthy food"

ALT Fwok.com موقع التفوت

Exam 2

A Listening

- Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Nadia plays the ...
☐ a guitar ☐ b violin ☐ c piano ☐ d oud
2. Nadia likes ...
☐ a music ☐ b food ☐ c sport ☐ d juice
3. Nadia is ...
☐ a dumb ☐ b deaf ☐ c blind ☐ d weak
4. ... of Nadia.
☐ a sad ☐ b angry ☐ c annoyed ☐ d proud

2 Complete the following dialogue:

Eman is talking to Heba who went to the Egyptian Museum yesterday.

Eman : Hello, Heba. How are you?

Heba : Hello, Eman. ☐ 1

Eman : ☐ 2

Heba : I went to the Egyptian Museum yesterday.

Eman : ☐ 3

Heba : I went by taxi.

Eman : What did you see?

Heba : ☐ 4

Eman : Did you enjoy it?

Heba : ☐ 5

C Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

Last month, I visited the Textile Museum in Cairo. The museum has lots of clothes from different times in history. I thought the clothes from ancient Egypt were **fantastic**. In my view, the statues showing people wearing the clothes really teach you about life in the past. My favourite thing was the Islamic area where you can see different kinds of **calligraphy**. I recommend looking at the clothes from other countries, too, such as Iran. They are very interesting. If you want to take photos, it is a good idea to take a good camera because the museum is quite dark.

A. Answer the following questions:

1. What is the passage about?
2. When did the writer visit the Textile Museum in Cairo?
3. Why do you think a person needs a good camera to take photos in the museum?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4. The underlined word "fantastic" means
☐ a ugly ☐ b terrible ☐ c horrible ☐ d cool
5. The Textile Museum is for
☐ a sculptures ☐ b clothes ☐ c statues ☐ d planes

8. In the Islamic area, you can see different kinds of
☐ a mosques ☐ b statues ☐ c calligraphy ☐ d photography

D Vocabulary and Structure

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. How many _____ do you speak?
☐ a jobs ☐ b subjects ☐ c sports ☐ d languages
2. Please, that's enough. I only like _____ sugar.
☐ a much ☐ b a little ☐ c a few ☐ d many
3. Adel's little brother hurt his hands and started _____.
☐ a flying ☐ b laughing ☐ c crying ☐ d hiding
4. A _____ is able to stop fires.
☐ a firefighter ☐ b pilot ☐ c manager ☐ d vet
5. Is Mona going _____ TV?
☐ a watch ☐ b watches ☐ c watched ☐ d to watch
6. The mobile is my favourite _____.
☐ a invention ☐ b invitation ☐ c food ☐ d sport
7. If everyone _____ online, the shops in our towns and cities will close.
☐ a shop ☐ b shops ☐ c shopping ☐ d shopped
8. The problem is getting worse because _____ climate change.
☐ a on ☐ b in ☐ c of ☐ d off
9. We should use solar _____ on buildings in sunny countries to make electricity.
☐ a pans ☐ b panels ☐ c turbines ☐ d brushes
10. People who can't see are _____.
☐ a blind ☐ b short ☐ c deaf ☐ d crazy

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. _____ (Washed) some beans and put them in a pan.
2. _____ (Do) she able to drive her car every day?
3. They both wore _____ (white, linen, loose) clothes with a belt.
4. Ayman used to be busy, but now he _____ (don't).

E Writing

Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on:

"Your next summer holiday"

A Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1 Doreen is
☐ my sister ☐ my friend ☐ my cousin ☐ my mother
 2 Doreen uses
☐ the cassette ☐ the radio ☐ the TV ☐ her mobile
 3 She loves
☐ drawing ☐ playing ☐ social media ☐ tennis
 4 She likes watching
☐ games ☐ videos ☐ films ☐ books

B Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue:

Soha is asking Dalia about the place she is going to.

Soha : Hi! Where are you going, Dalia?

Dalia : Hi! ①

Soha : ②

Dalia : Because there is a lecture.

Soha : ③

Dalia : It's about musical instruments in Egypt.

Soha : Can I come with you?

Dalia : ④

Soha : What time should we meet?

Dalia : ⑤

C Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

I prefer life in the country where one can enjoy a simple and quiet life. The villages in Egypt have improved lately. In the past, villages were just groups of poor houses. There was no electricity or clean water. There were very few schools. Sick people had to be carried to hospitals far from their villages. Now, it is very different. The houses are well built like the houses in towns and cities. They are supplied with electricity and clean water. There are primary, prep and secondary schools in every village. Villagers now use modern technology such as fridges, washing machines, computers and mobile phones that made their life better and more comfortable. Villagers are proud that the best places are called villages such as Smart Village and Tourist Village.

A. Answer the following questions:

- 1 Why does the writer prefer living in the country?
 2 What are the houses of the Egyptian villages like now?
 3 Why are villagers proud now?

B Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 4 The underlined pronoun "They" refers to
☐ schools ☐ houses ☐ villagers ☐ roads
 5 Life in the Egyptian villages has changed. It has become
☐ boring ☐ uncomfortable ☐ hard ☐ comfortable
 6 There weren't
☐ many ☐ much ☐ any ☐ very few schools in the village in the past.

D Vocabulary and Structure

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1 food tastes hot.
☐ Juicy ☐ Spicy ☐ Nice ☐ Sweet
 2 I like to be and feel relaxed in my clothes.
☐ comfortable ☐ nervous ☐ worried ☐ weak
 3 Diving under water looks a bit
☐ amazed ☐ bored ☐ scared ☐ scary
 4 He can speak different such as English and French.
☐ books ☐ ideas ☐ languages ☐ mirrors
 5 Sometimes, my friends say things about me on social media that makes me angry.
☐ horrible ☐ nice ☐ lovely ☐ fantastic
 6 Naged is 18 years old. He is a/an
☐ infant ☐ teenager ☐ toddler ☐ baby
 7 My brother works as a reader to the as they can't see.
☐ deaf ☐ dwarf ☐ blind ☐ dumb
 8 I don't like this soup. It has too salt in it.
☐ few ☐ many ☐ enough ☐ much
 9 everyone online, the shops in our towns and cities will close
☐ shops ☐ shop ☐ will shop ☐ shopping
 10 I am start work tomorrow.
☐ can ☐ able ☐ able to ☐ capable of

Final Exam

- 5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
- Women like to wear (gold, beautiful) necklaces (ones)
 - This T-shirt isn't suitable. I should buy another
 - I (travel) abroad 5 years ago
 - Look at (these) newspaper here.

E Writing

- 6 Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on:
"Modern technology in our life"

Exam 4

A Listening

- 1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- | | | | | |
|------------------------------------|------------------|--------------------|-------------|------------------|
| 1 Ahmed is on the school team. | a running | b football | c athletics | d swimming |
| 2 When does Ahmed go running? | a In the morning | b In the afternoon | c At night | d At the weekend |
| 3 Ahmed eats good food to give him | a athletics | b energy | c team | d running |
| 4 Ahmed eats for lunch | a chicken | b meat | c oranges | d fish |

B Language Functions

- 2 Complete the following dialogue:

Sami is inviting Ali to attend his birthday party.

Ali : Hi, Sami.

Sami : Hi, Ali. It's my birthday party tomorrow.

Ali : ①

Sami : Will you come to the party?

Ali : ②

Sami : It starts at 7 o'clock.

Ali : ③

Sami : All our friends will come.

Ali : What present would you like for your birthday?

Sami : ④

C Reading Comprehension

- Read the following, then answer the questions:

Learning a foreign language is not easy. Some people don't like learning a foreign language for this reason. Lots of people all over the world are learning English for different reasons. It is the most widely spoken language in the world. A tour guide needs to use English when he speaks to tourists from different countries in the world. Businessmen need to use English because they travel to many countries. People who work with computers need to know English because they do a lot of work on the Internet which is like a bank of information. Students need to learn English to be able to read books written in English.

A. Answer the following questions:

1. What is the main idea of the passage?

2. What does the underlined pronoun "he" refer to?

3. Do you think learning English is important for students? Why / Why not?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. _____ people all over the world are learning English.

- a Many b Not many c Few d Some

2. A tour guide needs English to speak to

- a doctors b farmers c students d tourists

3. The opposite of the underlined word "easy" is

- a different b difficult c fast d amazing

D Vocabulary and Structure

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Most young people are _____ to mobile phones.

- a interested b addicted c warned d amazed

2. Can you _____ a script for the school show?

- a write b come c play d paint

3. This skirt is _____ of cotton.

- a invented b built c found d made

4. Young children always try to _____ many things without help.

- a spend b stay c do d take

5. _____ are equipment that changes sunlight into electricity.

- a Coral reefs b Wind turbines c Firefighters d Solar panels

6. A balanced diet and good exercise are good for healthy life.
☐ a diet ☐ b date ☐ c bowl ☐ d fork
7. Ancient Egyptians' clothes were made of
☐ a leather ☐ b linen ☐ c silver ☐ d paper
8. _____ is a nice T-shirt. I want to buy it.
☐ a These ☐ b Those ☐ c They ☐ d That
9. If you want to read a nice story, I have _____ interesting stories and you can borrow one.
☐ a some ☐ b any ☐ c little ☐ d much
10. Hctm thinks that it _____ cold tomorrow.
☐ a was ☐ b would be ☐ c is ☐ d will be

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. Magda _____ (able) play tennis.
 2. How _____ (you go) to school every day?
 3. Look! A cat _____ (climb) a tree.
 4. If Habil comes first, he _____ (be) very happy.

E Writing

6 Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on:

"A visit to the Pyramids"

ALIFUWK.COM

Exam 5

A Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. There is a lot of _____ pollution in our city?
☐ a air ☐ b plant ☐ c water ☐ d tree
2. The pollution is caused by _____.
☐ a rubbish ☐ b traffic ☐ c factories ☐ d dirt
3. Pollution is very _____.
☐ a fantastic ☐ b good ☐ c healthy ☐ d unhealthy
4. Trees help _____ the air pollution.
☐ a grow ☐ b produce ☐ c reduce ☐ d make

B Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue:

Salem and Amir are talking about food.
 Salem : What's your favourite food, Amir?

Amir : ① _____

Salem : I like koshari, too, but I like falafel more.
 Amir : ② _____

Salem : Falafel is made from beans and vegetables.
 Amir : ③ _____

Salem : Yes, I eat it with bread. Are you allergic to any kind of food?
 Amir : ④ _____

Salem : Is sugar healthy for us? Nuts make me sick.
 Amir : ⑤ _____

C Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

Today I'm visiting a very special school in Cairo. It is a music school for girls. Students study their normal subject in the morning and then practise their instruments in the afternoon. Many of the students here join an orchestra called Al Hour Wal Amal Chamber Orchestra. This orchestra plays concerts in Australia, Germany, China and all around the world. The orchestra is amazing. The most special thing about the school and the orchestra is that all the students here are blind. The orchestra plays international classical and Arabic music. All the students learn to read the music note using Braille, which is a system for reading by using hands. They can't read and play at the same time, so they have to remember the music.

4 Answer the following questions:

1. Give a suitable title to this passage.
 2. Why do you think the students have to remember the music?

1. What does the underlined word "here" refer to?

5 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The special school is in _____.
☐ a Cairo ☐ b Aswan ☐ c Alex ☐ d Luxor
2. The word "amazing" means _____.
☐ a bad ☐ b wonderful ☐ c terrible ☐ d boring

6. Blind students can't

a walk

b swim

c hear

d see

D Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Don't use too much social media or you will be

a interested

b addicted

c worried

d excited

2. Milk, cheese and butter are products.

a dairy

b diary

c daily

d fairy

3. The violin, the piano and the guitar are musical

a materials

b machines

c instruments

d tools

4. We are building more factories to improve

a farming

b environment

c sports

d industry

5. Cleopatra wore white, linen clothes with a belt.

a lose

b loose

c lost

d loss

6. I got up late because my alarm clock didn't this morning.

a go off

b get off

c go away

d put away

7. We use drones to help wildlife after floods and fires.

a fire

b send

c damage

d save

8. I like to wear this T-shirt.

a cotton, old

b red, cotton

c cotton, red

d cotton, new

9. Would you like to buy cheese from the market?

a some

b many

c few

d a few

10. If my father more free time, we will go out.

a had

b have

c having

d has

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. Adel, (turning) the lights off before you sleep.

2. Mona (able) speak French.

3. (That) books are my sister's.

4. Ali and I (going) to watch a match tomorrow

E Writing

6 Write an email of about NINETY (90) words:

to your friend Emad inviting him to your birthday party.

-Your name is Hassan and your email address is hassanpost@gmail.com

-Your friend's email address is emad666@yahoo.com

Exam 6

A Listening

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. What did Lama buy?

a A computer

b A TV

2. She ordered it

a today

b a week ago

3. Lama wants to

a fix it

b make another order

4. The screen is

a OK

b great

5. The screen is

a OK

b great

6. The screen is

a OK

b great

7. The screen is

a OK

b great

8. The screen is

a OK

b great

9. The screen is

a OK

b great

10. The screen is

a OK

b great

B Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

Camelia wants to buy a dress for her brother's wedding.

Shopkeeper : Can I help you?

Camelia : 1

Shopkeeper : A dress! 2

Camelia : Yes, for a special occasion. It's my brother's wedding.

Shopkeeper : 3

Camelia : Blue.

Shopkeeper : 4

Camelia : I think this one is great. How much is it?

Shopkeeper : It's 500 pounds at a discount.

Camelia : 5

C Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

On the walls of the temples, you can find a lot of information about how people lived in Ancient Egypt. men and women wore similar clothes. They both wore white, linen clothes with a belt. Most of the time, Ancient Egyptians didn't use shoes but some of them had expensive leather sandals. Children didn't usually wear any clothes until they were about six years old. Then they started to wear the same clothes as their parents.

Although Ancient Egyptians' clothes were simple, they loved to wear heavy metal jewelry. Like some people today, men and women liked to have beautiful necklaces and other jewellery which were designed perfectly using gold and silver.

A. Answer the following questions:

- How did we learn about clothing in Ancient Egypt?
- What did people use to wear in their feet?
- How were men and women similar in the way they dressed?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Linen is a kind of
☐ a metal ☐ b cloth ☐ c wood ☐ d Jewellery
- The underlined word "loose" means very
☐ a large ☐ b beautiful ☐ c small ☐ d dirty
- Ancient Egyptians used to make their jewellery.
☐ a wool and gold ☐ b glass and iron ☐ c gold and silver ☐ d leather and cotton

D Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- are small living things that sometimes cause diseases.
☐ a Sand ☐ b Salt ☐ c Bacteria ☐ d Air
- If you are ill, you should a doctor.
☐ a talk ☐ b see ☐ c go ☐ d take
- I always ask my teacher when I don't a lesson.
☐ a understand ☐ b visit ☐ c try ☐ d swim
- What are you going ?
☐ a do ☐ b to do ☐ c doing ☐ d did
- Some disabled people move wheelchairs.
☐ a about ☐ b for ☐ c of ☐ d in
- A: you like to listen to a famous orchestra on the radio?
 B: Great idea.
☐ a Can ☐ b Would ☐ c Should ☐ d Does
- Huda's father has bought a / an car.
☐ a new, red, electric ☐ b electric, red, new
☐ c red, new, electric ☐ d old, big, electric
- From my point of this is the best place to visit.
☐ a review ☐ b preview ☐ c view ☐ d interview
- What is Nader next week?
☐ a to doing ☐ b to do ☐ c does ☐ d doing
- I'm not very hungry, I'll take cheese in a sandwich.
☐ a many ☐ b a little ☐ c a few ☐ d a lot

E Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.

- All is able to speak English (good).
- We (have got) any bread
- My baby sister (not can) feed herself
- (How) kind of food gives you energy? B: Nuts.

E Writing

- Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on:
 "Your last summer holiday"

Exam 7

A Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- What did Amr order?
☐ a A new car ☐ b A new book ☐ c A new game ☐ d A new tablet
- When did Amr order it?
☐ a Last year ☐ b Last night ☐ c Last month ☐ d Last week
- Who did Amr want to play the game with?
☐ a His uncle ☐ b His friends ☐ c His father ☐ d His teacher
- How old are Amr and his friends?
☐ a 13 or 14 ☐ b 6 or 7 ☐ c 7 or 8 ☐ d 8 or 9

B Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue:

Ahmed is asking Tamer about the weekend.

Ahmed : Where did you go last Friday?

Tamer : 1

Ahmed : To Alexandria! Why?

Tamer : 2

Ahmed : 3

AltFwok.com موقع التفوق

Tamer : My uncle is a doctor

Ahmed : 3

Tamer : Yes, I enjoyed the weekend very much.

Ahmed : When did you come back?

Tamer : 6

C Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

Reading is a very helpful habit. It gives us new ideas and improves our language. When you read you need to be in a quiet place. It is better to wear your reading glasses if it is necessary. You should read different topics. To remember what you read, it is a good idea to have a pen in your hand to underline or circle the important points. Try to discuss what you have read with your friends. People read for different goals. Some people read for enjoyment, just to feel happy and spend a nice time. Others read for work. Students read for their study or research. All of us read the news and the weather report. We also read messages, emails, and letters that we receive.

A. Answer the following questions:

1. What is the main idea of the passage?

2. Why do you think you need to read in a quiet place?

3. How can you remember what you read?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4. What do you think the underlined word "Others" refers to?

- a goals b people c points d glasses

5. The underlined word "enjoyment" means

- a discussion b mysteries c sadness d pleasure

6. Students read for their study or

- a search b rich c research d reach

D Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Don't touch the _____, or the machine will start

- a liver b lever c river d diver

2. My little sister is _____ to sweets. She always wants to eat them!

- a discovered b translated c invented d addicted

3. I don't put any salt on my food because I don't like

a salty

b sweet

c juicy

d fatty

4. Humans have 210 _____

a skills

in their bodies. The biggest ones are in our legs

b bones

c apples

5. A/An _____

a vet

is a person who paints or draws for a job

b pilot

c farmer

6. She usually wears a heavy gold _____

a scarf

b necklace

c belt

7. You can see a lot of wind _____

a turbines

in windy countries like England.

c drones

d bacteria

8. If I go to the shops on Saturday, I _____

a buys

b was buying

c will buy

9. Can I have some more sugar, please? There is _____

a too much

b not enough

c a few

10. It's a _____

a nice, blue, shirt

b shirt, blue, nice

c blue, nice, shirt

d blue, shirt, nice

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. I'm going to _____ (helps) my father.

2. Are you wearing your brown shoes or the black _____ (one)?

3. _____ (Be) you able to play music?

4. A: _____ (Will) you like a cup of coffee? B: Yes, please.

E Writing

6 Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on:

"Your favourite meal"

ALT Fwok.com موقع التفوق

Exam 8

A Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Make sure you have a / an diet.
☐ a balanced ☐ b boiled ☐ c fried ☐ d allergic
- Eat some of all of food.
☐ a seeds ☐ b tastes ☐ c types ☐ d smells
- To be healthy, you should well.
☐ a play ☐ b sleep ☐ c study ☐ d fry
- Don't too much.
☐ a worry ☐ b bring ☐ c go ☐ d use

B Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue:

Mona and Nada are talking about technology.

Mona : What are you reading, Nada?

Nada : 1.

Mona : Do you know much about technology?

Nada : 2.

Mona : 3.

Nada : The type of technology I use every day is the internet.

Mona : Do you think it is the most important invention?

Nada : 4.

Mona : 5.

Nada : Because it helps us study and do research.

C Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

My name is Emod. I'm fourteen years old. I'm allergic to nuts, so I must be careful what I eat. If I eat something with nuts in it, I will get ill. I eat a lot of fish and meat.

Because they help to make me strong. I try not to eat too much fast food because it is unhealthy. I eat healthy snacks like fruit and vegetables. I'm lucky because my mother cooks many delicious foods at home.

A. Answer the following questions:

- How old is Emod?
- Why does Emod eat a lot of fish and meat?
- What will happen if Emod eats something with nuts in it?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- The word is the opposite of the underlined word "unhealthy".
☐ a strong ☐ b healthy ☐ c careful ☐ d allergic
- Fruits and vegetables are healthy
☐ a nuts ☐ b sweets ☐ c snacks ☐ d clothes
- The underlined pronoun "they" refers to
☐ a fish and meat ☐ b vegetables ☐ c fruits ☐ d nuts

D Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Meat and cheese have in them.
☐ a sugar ☐ b chips ☐ c protein ☐ d nuts
- You should be careful when you use the
☐ a knife ☐ b towel ☐ c life ☐ d cup
- The violin, the piano and the guitar are musical
☐ a tools ☐ b instruments ☐ c machines ☐ d materials
- She is using to listen to music.
☐ a glasses ☐ b time machines ☐ c bowls ☐ d headphones
- Please, some tea into my cup.
☐ a pour ☐ b pull ☐ c beat ☐ d fry
- people can read using Braille.
☐ a Deaf ☐ b Strong ☐ c Blind ☐ d Old
- "....." is the opposite of old.
☐ a Famous ☐ b Modern ☐ c Strong ☐ d Awesome

موقع التفوق AltFuwok.com

- 8 Do you know how to music?
 a plays b played c playing d play
- 9 Our city has a lot of air pollution from the
 a traffic b fields c farms d plants
- 10 He looks with his nice clothes.
 a lot b bad c old d smart

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. Are you going (visit) the museum?
 2. Hoda won't go out if she (be) tired
 3. Would you like (any) coffee?
 4. Ahmed eats too (many) fast food.

E Writing

6 Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on:
 "Your favourite type of clothes"

9

A Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Who did Ali go to Luxor with? He went with his
 a friends b parents c family d teachers
2. Where did they stay? They stayed in a
 a hotel b village c valley d house
3. How long did they stay in Luxor? They stayed for
 a six days b three days c seven days d four days
4. When did Ali go to Luxor? He went
 a last month b last weekend c last year d yesterday

B Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue:

Sama meets a tourist who wants to go to the Pyramids.

Tourist : Excuse me. Can I ask you some questions?

Sama : 1

Tourist : 2

Sama : The Pyramids are in Giza.

Tourist : Are they far from here?

Sama : 3

Tourist : 4

Sama : You can go on foot.

Tourist : Thank you very much

Sama : 5

C Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

Technology plays an important role in our everyday lives. It affects the way we communicate, learn and think. Technology has positive and negative effects on our lives. On one hand, it improves businesses, saves our time and helps us shop online.

On the other hand, it has negative effects. People don't get enough sleep. They spend too much time checking social media or watching videos online late at night. Spending too much time on screens causes you headaches and also spending a long time sitting in the same place can cause back and neck pain.

Children sometimes overuse technology which affects their learning in a negative way. They use their mobiles and tablets to play online games for a long time and to check social media.

A. Answer the following questions:

1. Suggest a title for this passage.
 2. What are the positive things of technology?
 3. What does the pronoun "it" refer to?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4. Children use their to play games online.
 a mobiles b tablets c radios d a and b
5. Because of using technology late at night, people don't get
 a enough b little c any d few
6. Sitting in the same place for a long time can cause
 a toothache b damage c sore throat d back and neck pain

D Vocabulary and Structure

4. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. If you feel ill, you a doctor.
 a would see b saw c sees d should see
2. Asmaa can't come out this morning as she needs to for a delivery.
 a buy b pay c save d spend
3. This email is in Spanish. Are you able to it for me?
 a translate b taste c invent d waste
4. Mr Osman lives in a / an flat in Cairo.
 a big, old, nice b old, big, nice c nice, big, old d nice, old, big
5. Which of these is bad for your teeth?
 a salt b sugar c eggs d vegetables
6. A is a period of a hundred years.
 a century b country c scenery d centre
7. my opinion, eating too much food is bad for our health.
 a With b On c At d In
8. We use a knife to vegetables.
 a shop b chop c fry d cook
9. We wear heavy clothes in winter to warm.
 a protect b save c keep d take
10. Tokyo is the biggest in Japan.
 a village b city c continent d country

5. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. Nadia used to play basketball when she (be) young.
 2. My brother is going (travel) to London next week.

3. Does she (knows) how to take pictures?
 4. Rania is one of (better) students in her class

E Writing

5. Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on:
 "Your favourite sport"

Exam 10

A Listening

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Ziad likes the
 a shopping b clothes c noise d desert
2. The desert is always at night.
 a noisy b cold c hot d heavy
3. Ziad always wears clothes at night.
 a heavy b yellow c light d green
4. Ziad likes the desert because it is
 a worse b hot c quiet d noisy

E Language Functions

2. Complete the following dialogue:

Shahd is asking Heba about her favourite hobby.

Shahd : What's your favourite hobby, Heba?

Heba : 1.

Shahd : What musical instrument do you play?

Heba : 2.

Shahd : 3. ?

AltForsk.com موقع التوعية

Heba : I started playing the violin last year.

Shahd : 4

Heba : No, it's very easy to play.

Shahd : Could you teach me how to play it?

Heba : 5

Let's start tomorrow.

C Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

My name's Rehab. I always get up at half past six. I usually have a shower before I get dressed. I have breakfast with my family. My house is not far from my school, so I go to school on foot. I always arrive there before the bell rings. At break, I have some sandwiches and talk to my friends. I play with them in the playground. I have back home at about two o'clock. I usually feel tired then. My parents always come from work at about three o'clock. I like to help my mum make lunch. After lunch, I do my homework. I usually go to bed at nine o'clock.

A. Answer the following questions:

1. What does Rehab usually do after she gets up?

2. What does Rehab do at break?

3. When does Rehab always get up?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4. Rehab's house is her school.

- a near b far from c away d opposite

5. Rehab's parents come home at o'clock.

- a 2 b 3 c 4 d 5

6. The underlined word "them" refers to

- a Rehab's parents b Rehab's family c sandwiches d Rehab's friends

D Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. I think my brother isn't sleeping. I can hear his

- a sound b language c voice d idea

2 People use blankets to keep in cold weather.

- a big b warm c cold d cool

3 Scientists that we won't use oil in the near future.

- a build b produce c invent d predict

4 Don't use too much social media or you will be to them.

- a addicted b worried c useful d allergic

5 I can't find my watch. It's

- a hurt b disappeared c sent d found

6 Nurses help to get better at hospitals.

- a medicines b wards c players d patients

7 I a new phone online yesterday.

- a saved b made c ordered d took

8 There are students in class today.

- a a little b little c much d a few

9 you able to carry this heavy box?

- a Are b Is c Do d Can

10 My cousin with us at the moment.

- a stays b is staying c stayed d staying

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1 What's (this) over there?

2 Sally is going (spend) a week in Alexandria.

3 It's a (red, wool, nice) jumper.

4 Did you (used) to eat shrimps?

E Writing

6 Write an email of about NINETY (90) words:

to your friend Radwa to advise her about the problem with her sister.

• Your name is Fatma and your email address is fatma345@gmail.com

• Your friend's name is Radwa and her email address is radwa898@yahoo.com

AltFwork.com موقع التقوى

Exam 11

A Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- We have air pollution in our country.
a a lot of b little c few d many
- can reduce pollution.
a Traffic b Trees c Cars d Planes
- Trees are good for the
a pollution b houses c traffic d environment
- People should trees.
a reduce b cut c plant d burn

B Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue:

Ebrahim and a tourist are talking about the Egyptian Museum.

Tourist : Excuse me Can you help me?

Ebrahim : 1

Tourist : 2

Ebrahim : The Egyptian Museum is in the city centre.

Tourist : 3

Ebrahim : No, you should take a taxi

Tourist : Is it far from here?

Ebrahim : 4

Tourist : I think the Ancient Egyptians were great people.

Ebrahim : 5

C Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

My name is Maher. I was born in Giza in 2008. I am a pupil at El Salam Prep School. My favourite subject is English. I like watching foreign films and reading short stories. I'd like to be a TV reporter. A TV reporter talks to different people in front of

camera. I have got one sister and two brothers. My father is a hotel manager. He is sure that all rooms are clean and comfortable. He also looks after visitors. My mother is a scientist at Cairo University.

Answer the following questions:

1 Where was Maher born?

2 What would Maher like to be?

3 How old is Maher?

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Maher's father works as a
a hotel manager b scientist c TV reporter d farmer
- Maher's favourite subject is
a history b Arabic c German d English
- The underlined word "He" refers to
a Maher's brother b Maher's father
c Maher's uncle d Maher

D Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- The internet is a useful
a invent b invention c predict d prediction
- We need someone to sew the
a costumes b customs c glasses d colours
- The tap has a to get hot and cold water.
a liver b bag c lever d cover
- A is able to stop fires.
a police officer b pilot c manager d firefighter
- This is made of expensive leather.
a handbag b earring c necklace d glass
- He is to nuts, he can't eat any of them.
a usual b addicted c useful d allergic
- We can make electricity from the sun using solar
a windows b robes c panels d pans
- I think Life easier in the future.
a will be b was c is d were

AltFutur.com موقع التفوق

9. ... write on your desk, keep it clean.
☐ a Doesn't ☐ b Didn't ☐ c Aren't ☐ d Don't
 10. A: ... you able to speak French? B: Yes, I am.
☐ a Was ☐ b Are ☐ c Can ☐ d Will

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- Look! A cat is ... (climb) a tree.
- That pink jumper is the ... (ones) I bought last week.
- I need ... (a few) salt but not too much.
- Shall we ... (going) to the cinema?

E Writing

6 Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on:
 "Healthy food"



A Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- What does the charity help to clean?
☐ a Streets ☐ b Roads ☐ c Beaches ☐ d Houses
- What do they pick up on the beach?
☐ a Rubbish ☐ b Grass ☐ c Sand ☐ d Flowers
- Why do they collect plastic bottles?
☐ a To sell them. ☐ b To burn them.
☐ c To drink them. ☐ d To recycle them.
- Does Yasser like his work?
☐ a No, he doesn't. ☐ b Yes, he does. ☐ c I don't know. ☐ d Never.

B Language Functions

7 Complete the following dialogue:

Asmaa would like to buy a new dress.

Shopkeeper: Can I help you?
 Asmaa: Yes 1.

Shopkeeper: 2?
 Asmaa: Black, please, but can I try it on first?

Shopkeeper: 3.
 Asmaa: 4. Do you have a bigger one?

Shopkeeper: Yes, here you are.
 Asmaa: That's great, 5.

Shopkeeper: It's 200 pounds.
 Asmaa: OK, I will take it.

C Reading Comprehension

8 Read the following, then answer the questions:

Keeping the environment clean is important for everyone who lives on the Earth. Man has invented a lot of useful things that serve all people but at the same time they are harmful to the environment. Cars are useful because they carry us from place to place but they are harmful to the environment because they cause air pollution. Factories make good things to us, but there are some factories that throw their waste and rubbish into water and this kills huge numbers of fish too. So we should plant more trees and stop cutting them down because trees are a source of life as they give out oxygen and take in carbon dioxide.

A. Answer the following questions:

- What is the main idea of the passage?
- Where do some factories throw their waste and rubbish?
- What do you think we should do to keep the environment clean?

5 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 4 Keeping the environment is important for everyone.
☐ a dirty ☐ b polluted ☐ c clean ☐ d ugly
- 5 We live on the
☐ a sea ☐ b moon ☐ c sky ☐ d Earth
- 6 The underlined word "they" refers to
☐ a people ☐ b trees ☐ c factories ☐ d fish

D Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. This email is in French. Can you it into Arabic, please?
☐ a translate ☐ b taste ☐ c smell ☐ d waste
2. People sometimes use a to film animals from the sky.
☐ a kite ☐ b drone ☐ c bike ☐ d train
3. The Ancient Egyptians used to make clothes.
☐ a glass ☐ b metal ☐ c linen ☐ d leather
4. There are people on the beach. Let's not go there today.
☐ a too many ☐ b too much ☐ c any ☐ d a little
5. My dress is damaged, so my mother is it.
☐ a cleaning ☐ b sewing ☐ c tidying ☐ d washing
6. A is able to stop fires.
☐ a police officer ☐ b pilot ☐ c manager ☐ d firefighter
7. Esraa is going the race.
☐ a win ☐ b wins ☐ c to win ☐ d winning
8. Yasser is to coffee, he always wants to drink it.
☐ a addicted ☐ b kind ☐ c allergic ☐ d energy
9. A person is a person who can't see.
☐ a deaf ☐ b blind ☐ c mute ☐ d bold
10. Would you like to have tea?
☐ a many ☐ b any ☐ c some ☐ d on

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. If you (not study) well, you won't succeed.
2. (Beat) two eggs in a bowl with little milk
3. (This) earrings are my grandmother's.
4. She (know) how to cook delicious food.

E Writing

Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on
 "Healthy food and healthy diet"

Exam 13

A Listening

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Who went to Luxor with Ali?
☐ a His friends ☐ b His parents ☐ c His family ☐ d His teachers
2. They stayed in a
☐ a hotel ☐ b village ☐ c valley ☐ d house
3. How long did they stay in Luxor?
☐ a Six days ☐ b Three days ☐ c Four days ☐ d Seven days
4. When did Ali go to Luxor?
☐ a Last month ☐ b Last weekend ☐ c Last year ☐ d Last summer

B Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

Eman is talking to Amany about the next summer holiday.

Eman : How are you, Amany?

Amany : 1.

Eman : Where will you go on the next summer holiday?

Amany : 2.

Eman : Sharm El-Sheikh! Who will you go with?

Amany : 3.

Eman : 4. ?

Amany : We'll travel by bus.

Eman : 6

Amany : Al a hotel

C Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

I'm Kareem. I've got two brothers and three sisters. My father is an old farmer. My mother is a housewife. She spends all her time cooking and cleaning the house. They work day and night to help us live happily. We live in a nice house on the farm. My father grows a lot of vegetables. He also keeps some animals and birds on the farm. I have got a lot of friends. My school day begins at eight o'clock in the morning. At school, I usually help my father. I love looking after animals and birds. I'd like to study farming because I want to grow the main crops on our farm.

A. Answer the following questions:

1. Give a suitable title to the passage.
2. How many people are there in Kareem's family?
3. Why do you think Kareem wants to study farming?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4. The underlined word "farming" means

a weaving	b growing crops
c making clothes	d playing music
5. Kareem's mother works at

a home	b a school	c a bank	d a company
--------	------------	----------	-------------
6. The underlined pronoun "They" refers to

a Kareem's brothers	b Kareem's uncles
c Kareem's grandparents	d Kareem's parents

D Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. I need some medicine, please. I've a terrible

a class	b mistake	c picnic	d headache
---------	-----------	----------	------------
2. Omar 13 years old next year.

a will be	b is	c has	d was
-----------	------	-------	-------

3. I always

a build	b make	c do	d hurt
---------	--------	------	--------
4. There are

a much	b many	c any	d a lot
--------	--------	-------	---------
5. You look tired, dad. I think you must

a stay	b make	c get	d enough sleep.
--------	--------	-------	-----------------
6. Cars in big cities

a give	b reason	c take	d stop
--------	----------	--------	--------
7. Salma uses her

a camera	b mobile phone	c drone	d remote control
----------	----------------	---------	------------------
8. The students

a leaving	b left	c are leaving	d leave
-----------	--------	---------------	---------
9. You must play

a outside	b abroad	c overseas	d inside
-----------	----------	------------	----------
10. I read a

a dip	b sight	c tape	d review
-------	---------	--------	----------

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. I will buy (these) hat, I like it.
2. Today is very hot, it (be) 35 degrees.
3. If she (pass) an exam, she will feel proud.
4. I have (few) salad. Please, give me some more.

E Writing

Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on:

"A visit to a museum"

ALT FwOk.com موقع التفوق

Exam 14

A Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1 We will have electric cars

a in the past

b in the future

c in the present

d next week

2 The electric cars will use

a petrol

b gas

c electricity

d water

B Language Functions

2 Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues:

1- Kareem :

Ahmed : I'd like to have eggs and cheese for breakfast.

2- Noha : What are you going to do at the weekend?

Mona :

C Usage

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. We don't have bread. Could you go and buy some?

a some

b many

c a few

d any

2. Mona always wears on the bus because she loves listening to music.

a headphones

b uniforms

c mobiles

d tablets

3. In Ancient Egypt, women wore clothes.

a linen, white, loose

b loose, white, linen

c white, linen, loose

d loose, linen, white

4. A / An is a painting or a photograph of a person's face.

a sculpture

b pottery

c portrait

d cartoon

5. I the dentist at half past four next Thursday, as arranged.

a will visit

b am going to visit

c visit

d am visiting

of my little brother. He always comes first at school.

a I'm very

b proud

b sad

c interested

d bored

D Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Holidays are important, but it is difficult to know where and how you can spend one. We always look for something new and exciting. Last midyear holiday, my father took us on a trip to Luxor and Aswan. We spent two days in Aswan where we visited Abu Simbel and the High Dam. Then we went to Luxor. We spent three days there, enjoying the warm weather and visiting the famous temples. Before the end of the holiday, we went back to Cairo by bus.

A. Answer the following questions:

1. When did they go to Luxor and Aswan?

2. What did they visit in Aswan?

3. How did they go back to Cairo?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4. They spent

days in Luxor and Aswan?

a two

b three

c five

d six

5. They enjoyed the

weather in Luxor.

a cold

b hot

c windy

d warm

E Writing

5 Write a paragraph of FIVE (5) sentences on:

"Healthy food"

AltFwok.com موقع التفوق

Exam 15

A Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- What did the speaker order?
☐ a A mobile ☐ b A TV ☐ c A radio ☐ d A car
- The screen was
☐ a cleared ☐ b destroyed ☐ c cleaned ☐ d bought

B Language Functions

2 Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues.

1 - A : How about bringing healthy food?

B :

2 - A :

B : I'd like to wear loose, white clothes.

C Usage

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- If I to the shops, I'll spend much money.
☐ a went ☐ b go ☐ c will go ☐ d goes
- Would you like salt on your chips?
☐ a little ☐ b few ☐ c many ☐ d a
- They listen carefully to their teacher and take
☐ a mistakes ☐ b away ☐ c notes ☐ d place
- He drive so he failed his driving test.
☐ a could ☐ b may ☐ c should ☐ d couldn't
- The deaf aren't able to
☐ a speak ☐ b hear ☐ c write ☐ d see
- She hurt her hand and started
☐ a crying ☐ b laughing ☐ c hiding ☐ d wondering

D Reading Comprehension

Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Last month I visited the Egyptian Museum of Modern Art in Cairo. Egypt is famous for its ancient art, but I was interested in seeing art by Egyptians from the 20th and 21st centuries. The artists were really good because they showed what life was like in Egypt in the past and now.

A. Answer the following questions:

1. When did the writer visit the museum?

2. What was the writer interested in?

3. What did the artists show?

B. Choose the correct answer :

4. Egypt is famous for its art.

☐ a old

☐ b new

☐ c bad

☐ d terrible

5. The writer visited the museum last

☐ a year

☐ b month

☐ c week

☐ d day

E Writing

Write a paragraph of FIVE (5) sentences on:

"The importance of English language"



Unit 7

SB Answers

Lesson 1 Page 2

Discuss

- Can you match the descriptions to these pictures of new inventions?

1 a 2 a 3 d 4 b

Find

- Look through the unit. What did Lama buy from the internet?

She bought a new mobile phone

Research

- Who was H. G. Wells? Why is he famous?

H. G. Wells (1866-1946) was a British writer. He was famous for writing science fiction stories like *The Time Machine* and *The War of the Worlds*, which were also made into films.

Page 3

- 2 Match the inventions 1-4 on page 2 with the people who talk about them.

1 They are found along the coast of the sea
Hatem Picture 4
Mond Picture 2
Torak Picture 1
Sawson Picture 3

- 3 Complete the sentences from the listening with will or won't.

1 won't 2 will 3 won't
4 will 5 will

Lesson 2 Page 4

- 2 Match a word from A to a word from B to make useful phrases.

have a delivery, time, money, a choice
save time, money
spend time, money
waste time, money
wait for a delivery

- 3 Read the article. Can you find any of the phrases from Exercise 2 in the text?

save (me) time, spend (lots of) time, have (more) choice, waste time, waiting for a delivery

- 4 Complete the table with the reasons for and against shopping online. Can you add any other ideas to the table?

For: It saves time. There is more choice. It is better for the environment. There will be less pollution.
Against: You can't try things before you buy. You need to wait for a delivery. Shops and cafes will close.

Extra ideas:

For: Things are often cheaper online.
Against: It is less interesting than going shopping with your friends or family.

Page 5

- 5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

1 go/will spend 2 visit/will buy
3 won't use/is 4 will look/gets
5 buy/won't be able to

- 6 Complete these sentences with your own ideas.

1 I will buy some new shoes.
2 I will go to the local shop.
3 I do my homework tonight.
4 I have school work to finish.

Lesson 3 Page 6

- 1 Check the meaning of the words in bold in your dictionary.

addicted: liking something so much that you want to do or have it all the time
by mistake: something you do or say without intending to

headache: a pain inside your head
horrible: very bad, not nice at all

social media: websites and computer programs that allow people to communicate and share information in the internet using a computer or mobile phone

- 2 Listen to these four people talking about the problems they have with technology. Match them to the problems a-d above.

Shady: a Hate b
Randa: c Adam: d

- 3 Complete the advice an expert gives to the people in Exercise 3.

1 a good idea 2 need to/should
3 is important 4 good friends/should

Page 7

- 1 Match the words to make sentences.

3a 4e 5b
c 2d

- 2 Complete these sentences with your own ideas. Use should.

1 you should tell your parents.
2 you shouldn't chat to people you don't know.
3 you should tell his/her parents or a teacher.
4 you should turn off all your technology.

Lesson 4 Page 8

- 1 Ask and answer the questions in pairs.

1 He or she travels through time.
2 Students' own answers.

- 2 Read part of the story *The Time Machine* and answer the questions.

1 They are in London, at the Time Traveller's house.
2 The Time Traveller.
3 They travel in time to the past and future.

- 3 Look at the words in red. Use a dictionary to check their meanings. Write the words in your notebook.

impossible: if an action or event is impossible, it cannot happen or be done.
pull: to hold something and move it towards you.
lever: a handle that you push or pull to make a machine work.

disappear: suddenly go somewhere and become impossible to find.

explore: to look around a place where you have never been in order to find out what is there.

- 4 Read the text again. Are these sentences true (T) or false (F)? Correct the false sentences.

1 T
2 F (The small model of a machine disappears.)
3 T
4 F (The small machine travels to the future.)
5 F (It is not finished.)
6 T

Lesson 5 Page 9

- 1 Complete the poster with these words.

1 watch 2 enough 3 headaches
4 headphones 5 video games 6 outside

- 2 Look at these sentences from a debate called Technology can be bad for your health. Are these opinions positive or negative?

Positive: sentences 1, 4, 5
Negative: sentences 2, 3, 6

Lesson 6 Page 10

- 1 Read the email. What is it about?

It is about a damaged phone.

- 2 Read the email again and answer the questions.

1 Last week
2 Today
3 The screen was damaged.
4 She wants to change the phone/get a new phone.
5 How she can change the phone.

- 3 Which of these phrases are used to start or end a formal email? Write S (Start) or E (End).

1 S 2 E 3 S 4 E 5 E

Lesson 7 Page 11

- 1 Match the verbs to the nouns to make phrases.

1 c 2 a 3 b 4 b 5 d

- 2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs and should, shouldn't, will or won't.

1 are / should 2 listen/will
3 don't do/won't 4 want/should
5 are/should

WB Answers

Page 70

- 1 Complete the sentences with these words.

1 Helicopters 2 headphones
3 app 4 translate 5 motorbike

- 2 Choose the correct words.

1. corrections 2. invent
3. predict 4. translate

Page 71

- 1 Choose the correct words.

1 saves 2 spend 3 have 4 of

- 2 Match to make the questions that he asks his mother.

1. d 2. c 3. a 4. b 5. e

- 3 Complete with the questions from Exercise 2, then role-play the dialogue.

1 Who will meet me at the airport if the plane's late?
2 What clothes will I wear if it's cold?
3 Who will I talk to if I don't know anyone at the school?
4 What will the teacher say if I don't understand the lesson?
5 What will I eat if I don't like the food?

Page 72

- 1 Match the words and the definitions.

1 social media 2 by mistake
3 homie 4 addicted to

2 Complete the sentences with words or phrases from Exercise 1.

- 1 selected to 2 horrible
3 by mistake 4 worst media

3 Complete the sentences with the correct verb.

- 1 wait 2 stay 3 try
4 understand 5 swim

4 Complete the sentences. Use should and if / when.

- 1 we should ask to borrow
2 if you are going to be late
3 you should go home
4 you should pack it up
5 you should stay in the house
6 we should work together

Page 73

1 Complete the sentences with the correct form of these words.

- 1 disappeared 2 impossible 3 pull
4 ever 5 explore

2 Answer the questions about The Time Machine.

- 1 They meet at the Time Traveller's house.
2 They say that it's impossible.
3 He shows them a small model of a time machine.
4 It took him two years to build.
5 It disappears.
6 He will explore the past and the future.

Page 74

1 Choose the correct words in a debate called All computer games are bad for you.

- 1 don't 2 eat 3 opinion
4 play 5 from

2 Now listen and complete the dialogue with the correct sentences 1-5 from Exercise 1.

- c.5 b.1 c.2 d.3 e.4

Page 75

1 Read the email and write the missing sentences a-c in the right places.

- 1 c 2 b 3 a

2 Read the email again and answer the questions.

- 1 It arrived today.
2 It was for children aged 6-9.
3 Because it did not say the game was for children of this age.
4 He wants a different game that he can play with his friends who are 13 or 14.
5 He wants to know how he can change the game.

Page 76

1 Complete the table.

Adjectives: selected, horrible, useful, expensive, headphones, material, social media
Verbs: order, pull, translate

2 Complete with the words from Exercise 1.

- 1 pull 2 headphones
3 social media 4 material

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1 d 2 c 3 c 4 a 5 a

Unit 8
SB Answers

Lesson 1 Page 12

1 Quiz:

In which country do you think these snacks are popular?
- Sfiya: Morocco, Samosa: India, Chips: Britain, Pao: Malaysia, Falafel: Egypt

2 Find:

Look through the unit. What is Okinawa and where is it?
It is an island in Japan.

Page 13

1 Listen and put the snacks from page 12 in the order that you hear them. Were your answers to the quiz correct?

- a.3 b.2 c.4 d.5 e.1

2 Listen again and complete the sentences with these words.

- 1 sweet 2 delicious 3 salty
4 spicy 5 juicy

3 Choose the correct word. Then ask and answer the questions in pairs.

1. juicy 2. spicy 3. salty 4. sweet
- Students' own answers.

Lesson 2 Page 14

1 Read the texts about two teenagers and answer the questions.

1. Imad 2. Mustafa 3. Mustafa
4. Mustafa Imad 5. Students' own answers.

2 Complete the sentences with a lot, a little or a few.
a little 3 a lot
5 a little a few

Page 15

1 Listen to Amal and Huda talking to their grandmother and answer the questions.

- 1 They are at their grandmother's house.
2 They are having dinner.
3 They are eating chicken and beans now.
4 They don't eat the rice pudding because they are (really) full.

2 Match to make questions and answers. Then listen again to check your answers.

- 1 c 2 d 3 a 4 a 5 b

3 Choose the correct words.

- 1 would, but 2 Do
3 a few, would 4 a little 5 Would, couldn't.

Lesson 3 Page 16

1 Complete the quiz.

- 1 c 2 a 3 b 4 c 5 b
6 c 7 b 8 a

2 Complete the sentences with the words in bold from the quiz.

- 1 zones 2 protein
3 team 4 dairy products

Page 17

1 Look at the photographs and complete the sentences with the correct cooking verbs.

- 1 heat 2 pour 3 serve
4 chop 5 fry 6 beat

2 Complete the recipes for an omelette and tomato salad with these instructions.

- How to make an omelette
1 Beat two eggs in a bowl with little milk.
2 Add a little salt to the eggs and milk.
3 Heat some butter in a frying pan.
4 Pour the eggs into the frying pan and cook them in the butter.
5 When the omelette is ready, take it out of the frying pan and serve with salad.
How to make a tomato salad
1 Take two big tomatoes and half an onion.
2 Chop all the vegetables into small squares.
3 Put the chopped vegetables into a bowl.
4 Add a little oil, salt and lemon juice.
5 Serve the salad with your omelette.

Page 18

1 Read the article again and answer the questions.

- 1 Because they smell terrible.
2 It's unusual to eat sweet and salty things together.
3 Century eggs are black and green inside, and they have a salty taste.
4 Durum (fruits) and century eggs smell a lot.

2 Complete the meanings with the correct word from the article in bold.

- 1 Unusual 2 smell 3 taste 4 delicious

Lesson 5 Page 19

1 Listen again and answer the questions.

- 1 The cook in his parents' restaurant.
2 Because he helps in the kitchen of his parents' restaurant.
3 Because eating snacks isn't good for you.
4 She feels very hungry after a school day.
5 Tamer is worried about his exams.
6 He can't tell his mother that she gives him too much food.

2 Read the advice and answer the questions.

- 1 Emon 2 Yes, it's good advice.
3 It's a good idea to, how about (bringing), why don't you try (eating). Perhaps you could (eat).

Lesson 6 Page 20

1 Read about Okinawa and answer the questions.

- 1 People in Okinawa eat a lot of fresh vegetables. They only eat a little meat and few dairy products.
2 The Okinawan breakfast is very healthy because it gives them a lot of energy to start the day.
3 The result of the Okinawans' healthy diet is that they live a long time.

2 Complete the table with the expressions that the writer uses to introduce each point.

- 1 Firstly 2 Furthermore
3 Another important thing 4 As you can see

Lesson 7 Page 21

1 Match the photos with these words and phrases.

- 1 c 2 a 3 b 4 e 5 f 6 d

2 Choose the correct words to complete the dialogue.

- 1 Is 2 any 3 little 4 Would
5 some 6 few 7 enough

3 Match to make sentences about how to make a fried egg.

- 1 c 2 f 3 d 4 b 5 e 6 a

- 1 Match the words to the food. Add more examples.

Suggested answers:
1. a. 2. b. 3. c. 4. d. 5. e. 6. f. 7. g. 8. h. 9. i. 10. j. 11. k. 12. l. 13. m. 14. n. 15. o. 16. p. 17. q. 18. r. 19. s. 20. t. 21. u. 22. v. 23. w. 24. x. 25. y. 26. z.

- 2 Complete the email with some or any.

- 1 Match the definitions to their words.
2 Answer the questions with these words.
3 What other types of food are people often allergic to? Research the information.
People can be allergic to almost anything, but common types of food include dairy products, wheat (gluten) and caffeine (in coffee or tea).

- 4 Circle the correct words.
5 Put the dialogue into the correct order.

- 1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
2 Answer the questions.
3 Match to make sentences.
4 Circle the correct words in the recipe.

- 1 Complete the diagram with these verbs for senses.
2 Listen to four people talking about food. Are these sentences true (T) or false (F)? Correct the false sentences.

- 1 Read about sleep and answer the questions.
2 Read the text again and circle the correct answers.

- 1 enough 2 enough
3 sleeps for too many 4 not enough
5 doesn't sleep for enough

- 1 Complete the sentences with these words.
2 Complete the text with these expressions.

- 1 Can you add any words?
2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
3 Complete the recipe for pizza with these verbs.

- 1 Discuss
2 Find
3 Research
4 Reading

1. a 2. f 3. b 4. a 5. d 6. b
They are called Meg, Beth, Amy and Jo.
The Cairo Opera House in Cairo.
El Sawy Culture Wheel in Cairo.
They are getting ready for an end-of-year school show.

- Read the messages again and complete the table in your notebook.

Phone	Message
1. Mary	1. I'm sorry about the drama club.
2. Ali	2. I'm sorry about the drama club.
3. Ali	3. I'm sorry about the drama club.
4. Ali	4. I'm sorry about the drama club.
5. Ali	5. I'm sorry about the drama club.
6. Ali	6. I'm sorry about the drama club.
7. Ali	7. I'm sorry about the drama club.
8. Ali	8. I'm sorry about the drama club.
9. Ali	9. I'm sorry about the drama club.
10. Ali	10. I'm sorry about the drama club.
11. Ali	11. I'm sorry about the drama club.
12. Ali	12. I'm sorry about the drama club.
13. Ali	13. I'm sorry about the drama club.
14. Ali	14. I'm sorry about the drama club.
15. Ali	15. I'm sorry about the drama club.
16. Ali	16. I'm sorry about the drama club.
17. Ali	17. I'm sorry about the drama club.
18. Ali	18. I'm sorry about the drama club.
19. Ali	19. I'm sorry about the drama club.
20. Ali	20. I'm sorry about the drama club.
21. Ali	21. I'm sorry about the drama club.
22. Ali	22. I'm sorry about the drama club.
23. Ali	23. I'm sorry about the drama club.
24. Ali	24. I'm sorry about the drama club.
25. Ali	25. I'm sorry about the drama club.
26. Ali	26. I'm sorry about the drama club.
27. Ali	27. I'm sorry about the drama club.
28. Ali	28. I'm sorry about the drama club.
29. Ali	29. I'm sorry about the drama club.
30. Ali	30. I'm sorry about the drama club.
31. Ali	31. I'm sorry about the drama club.
32. Ali	32. I'm sorry about the drama club.
33. Ali	33. I'm sorry about the drama club.
34. Ali	34. I'm sorry about the drama club.
35. Ali	35. I'm sorry about the drama club.
36. Ali	36. I'm sorry about the drama club.
37. Ali	37. I'm sorry about the drama club.
38. Ali	38. I'm sorry about the drama club.
39. Ali	39. I'm sorry about the drama club.
40. Ali	40. I'm sorry about the drama club.
41. Ali	41. I'm sorry about the drama club.
42. Ali	42. I'm sorry about the drama club.
43. Ali	43. I'm sorry about the drama club.
44. Ali	44. I'm sorry about the drama club.
45. Ali	45. I'm sorry about the drama club.
46. Ali	46. I'm sorry about the drama club.
47. Ali	47. I'm sorry about the drama club.
48. Ali	48. I'm sorry about the drama club.
49. Ali	49. I'm sorry about the drama club.
50. Ali	50. I'm sorry about the drama club.
51. Ali	51. I'm sorry about the drama club.
52. Ali	52. I'm sorry about the drama club.
53. Ali	53. I'm sorry about the drama club.
54. Ali	54. I'm sorry about the drama club.
55. Ali	55. I'm sorry about the drama club.
56. Ali	56. I'm sorry about the drama club.
57. Ali	57. I'm sorry about the drama club.
58. Ali	58. I'm sorry about the drama club.
59. Ali	59. I'm sorry about the drama club.
60. Ali	60. I'm sorry about the drama club.
61. Ali	61. I'm sorry about the drama club.
62. Ali	62. I'm sorry about the drama club.
63. Ali	63. I'm sorry about the drama club.
64. Ali	64. I'm sorry about the drama club.
65. Ali	65. I'm sorry about the drama club.
66. Ali	66. I'm sorry about the drama club.
67. Ali	67. I'm sorry about the drama club.
68. Ali	68. I'm sorry about the drama club.
69. Ali	69. I'm sorry about the drama club.
70. Ali	70. I'm sorry about the drama club.
71. Ali	71. I'm sorry about the drama club.
72. Ali	72. I'm sorry about the drama club.
73. Ali	73. I'm sorry about the drama club.
74. Ali	74. I'm sorry about the drama club.
75. Ali	75. I'm sorry about the drama club.
76. Ali	76. I'm sorry about the drama club.
77. Ali	77. I'm sorry about the drama club.
78. Ali	78. I'm sorry about the drama club.
79. Ali	79. I'm sorry about the drama club.
80. Ali	80. I'm sorry about the drama club.
81. Ali	81. I'm sorry about the drama club.
82. Ali	82. I'm sorry about the drama club.
83. Ali	83. I'm sorry about the drama club.
84. Ali	84. I'm sorry about the drama club.
85. Ali	85. I'm sorry about the drama club.
86. Ali	86. I'm sorry about the drama club.
87. Ali	87. I'm sorry about the drama club.
88. Ali	88. I'm sorry about the drama club.
89. Ali	89. I'm sorry about the drama club.
90. Ali	90. I'm sorry about the drama club.
91. Ali	91. I'm sorry about the drama club.
92. Ali	92. I'm sorry about the drama club.
93. Ali	93. I'm sorry about the drama club.
94. Ali	94. I'm sorry about the drama club.
95. Ali	95. I'm sorry about the drama club.
96. Ali	96. I'm sorry about the drama club.
97. Ali	97. I'm sorry about the drama club.
98. Ali	98. I'm sorry about the drama club.
99. Ali	99. I'm sorry about the drama club.
100. Ali	100. I'm sorry about the drama club.

- 1 Select the photos to the different types of art.
2 photograph 3 pottery
4 drawing 5 cartoon 6 sculpture

- 1 Read the review again and answer the questions.
2 They are at home (in the living room).
3 Yes, because they are all sitting together and look happy.

- 1 Can you think of any other phrases to add to the chart?
2. famous, good, important, normal, cool, big, small, colourful, free, busy, interesting, exciting, boring, etc.
3. I like it. In my opinion, it made me feel... I recommend it. It's a good idea to You should...

- 1 Ask and answer the questions in pairs.
2. Classical music. Students own answers.
3. Suggested: Yes, because it takes many hours of practice each day.
4. Suggested: Patience, musical ability.
5. Students: own answers.
6. What is special about the orchestra?
The musicians are blind.
7. Are these sentences true (T) or false (F)? Correct the false sentences.
1. T
2. F (Only girls can go to the school.)
3. F (The students play music in the afternoon.)
4. T

5. F (All of the musicians are blind.)
6. F (The orchestra plays music in the afternoon.)
7. T

- 1 Write a paragraph about a musician from Al-Nour Wat Amal Chamber Orchestra in your notebook.

The Al-Nour Wat Amal Chamber Orchestra is a special orchestra for blind girls in Cairo. Sally is one of the musicians. She is able to play the clarinet very well. She was born blind and started playing when she was eight. She likes playing in the orchestra because she enjoys meeting other people. Last year she visited Oman and France with the orchestra. I would like to go to one of their concerts and I would recommend listening to them online or on the radio if you can.

- 1 Read the story and check your answers to Exercise 1.

1. They are reading and listening to a story.
2. They are at home (in the living room).
3. Yes, because they are all sitting together and look happy.
4. Look at the verbs in red in the text. Use a dictionary to check the meaning. Write them in your notebook.
wonder: think about something and want to know why it is true.
hide: go to a place where you cannot be seen or found, or put something in a place where it cannot be seen or found.
cry: produce water from your eyes, usually because you are sad, angry or hurt.
hug: put your arms around someone and hold them closely, usually because you love them.

- 5 Ask and answer the questions in pairs.
1. She wants them to hear it before they know she wrote it, perhaps to get a more honest answer from them.
2. Because she likes the story and is proud of her sister.
3-5 Students: own answers.

- 1 Listen to a telephone conversation between two friends and complete the notes.
1. Warda's house 2. Tonight
3. Watch Little Women 4. drinks (fruit juice)
5. 7 pm

WB Answers

Page 91

1 Look at the picture and choose the correct words.

- 1 a few 2 a lot of 3 A few
4 a little 5 a lot of

2 Match to make sentences.

- 1 f 2 a 3 c 4 c 5 b 6 d

3 Complete these sentences with should and a suitable verb.

- you should practice every day
- you should ask them first
- you should watch Jurassic World
- you should end it with Yours sincerely
- you should do it again
- you should do more exercise / eat more fruit

Page 92

1 Listen again. Are the sentences true (T) or false (F)? Correct the false sentences.

- T
- T
- F (She will beat eight eggs.)
- F (She should chop it really small.)
- F (They can all have a little.)

2 Read and complete the reviews with these words.

- costumes
- scenery
- recommend
- photographs
- cartoons
- buy
- point of view
- sculptures
- phones
- action
- made
- best

3 What are the reviews from Exercise 5 for? Read and match.

- a1 b2 c3 d1

Unit 10

SB Answers

Lesson 1 Page 34

1 Quiz

Find these items in the photos. Who can finish first?

- sunglasses, belt, handbag, earrings
- belt, trousers
- headscarf
- galabeya, sandals, headscarf

Research

What type of material is best for a hot summer?
- cotton

Find

Look through the unit. Why is Egypt good for growing cotton?
- The climate is perfect for growing cotton.

Page 35

2 Match the people with the photos on page 34.
1 a 2 d 3 c 4 b

3 Listen again and answer the questions.

- Comfortable and relaxed
- Her mother
- When he is helping his father outside
- They keep him cool and protect him from the sun
- She bought it at the market
- It is a cool colour
- Because he is going for a special meal with his grandparents
- His father (when he's going to work)

Lesson 2 Page 36

1 Discuss these questions in pairs.

- The Ancient Egyptian clothes are made of linen, the sandals are made of leather, the jewellery is made of metal/gold.
- Students' own answers.

2 What did the people love to wear?

They loved to wear heavy, metal jewellery.

3 Are these sentences true (T) or false (F)? Correct the false sentences.

- T (Clothes made of linen were popular.)
- T
- F (Children did not usually wear clothes until they were about six years old, then wore the same clothes as their parents.)
- T
- F (They wore gold necklaces.)

4 Discuss these questions in pairs.

- Now, clothes are usually made of cotton, and are not just white. People do not wear jewellery very much.
- People still wear loose, white clothes with a belt, leather sandals and some jewellery.
- Students' own answers.

Page 37

5 Put the adjectives in the correct order.

- It's a beautiful, blue shirt.
- It's a colourful, cotton scarf.
- It's a short, old, gold necklace.

- They are some strange, big leather shoes
- They are expensive, black, plastic sunglasses.
- It's a nice, purple wool jumper

Lesson 3

Page 38

1 Read the blog. Where did the three people get the clothes they talk about?

Aliya from a shop in Cairo
Ayman from his dad
Dalia her grandmother made it

2 Read the blog again. Tick (✓) the correct people.

	Noha	Ayman	Dalia
1 Who chooses clothes that are good for a hobby?		✓	
2 Who wears the same clothes?			✓
3 Who has clothes someone else used?		✓	
4 Who is trying to change how they shop?			✓
5 Who has clothes made by a family member?			✓

Page 39

1 Read and correct the underlined words.

- those 2 one 3 this
- these 5. ones

2 Write about a special item of clothing.

One special item of clothing is my blue, cotton shirt. My mother bought it for me when my cousin got married. I always wear it for other special events like weddings and birthdays. It always makes me feel happy when I wear it.

Lesson 4 Page 40

1 Read the article. Did the Ancient Egyptians make the same types of material as now?
No, they made linen.

2 Look at the words in bold in the text. Match the words and the definitions.

- soft 2 luxury
- picked 4 crops
- chemicals 6 perfect
- industry 8 environment

3 Read the article again and match paragraphs 1-4 with the headings a-d.

- a2 b4 c1 d3

4 Discuss these questions in groups.

- Farmers could use fewer chemicals on their land and use recycled water.

- The oil industry, car making, textiles, construction, chemicals, pharmaceuticals (medicines)
- Yes, because it is important not to create pollution. Businesses should help the world stay green.

Lesson 5 Page 41

1 Listen to a conversation in a shop and answer the questions.

- A dress
- She works it for her brother's birthday.
- She doesn't like yellow
- It is a bit big/it is the wrong size
- She tries it on and then buys it
- It is a beautiful, blue dress

2 Listen again and put these phrases in the order that you hear them.

- a5 b2 c7 d3
e1 f5 g4

Lesson 5 Page 42

1 Read the advert and answer the questions.

- Suggested. A school girl
- It was a present but she already has one that is the same.
- Students' own answers.

2 Read the advert again and complete the first half of the table.

To sell:	a handbag
Age:	new
Colour:	black
Material:	leather
Size:	large
Price:	LE 500

Lesson 7 Page 43

1 Write a description of four things using two or more adjectives.

- She is wearing a nice, long, blue scarf
- She is wearing a long, thin, leather belt
- She has a small, brown, leather handbag
- She is wearing casual, blue cotton trousers
- She is wearing a long, expensive, gold necklace
- She is wearing a smart, black cotton top

2 Choose the correct word.

- this 2 ones
- those 4 that
- ones/ones 6 This

4 Complete the conversation in a shop.

- 1 help 2 like 3 try 4 changing
5 fit 6 see 7 take

5 Write a short advert to sell these sunglasses.

I'm selling a pair of cool new blue plastic sunglasses.
Good for a beach holiday! The price is only £150.
Email me for more information.

WB Answers

Page 93

1 Complete the table with the items of clothing.
Can you add any words?

head / face	legs	feet	body / neck
head scarf	trousers	trainers	belt
sunglasses	skirt	sandals	necklace
earrings	shorts	boots	gaiter
		shoes	scarf

2 Describe the two people below. Think about the following.

In photo 1, the woman is wearing a white blouse and a headscarf. I think she is wearing a black skirt, too. Her clothes are smart and traditional. I think her clothes look comfortable and I like what she is wearing because she looks nice.

In photo 2, the man is wearing a gaiter and a headscarf. His clothes are casual and traditional. They are not very colourful. I think his clothes look comfortable for his work. He is perhaps a fisherman and he is outside in the hot sun. I like what he is wearing, because I prefer to wear jeans.

Page 94

1 Match the objects with the materials they are usually made of.

- 1.c 2.d 3.a 4.b 5.f 6.e

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b or c.

- 1.a 2.b 3.c 4.b 5.c

3 Describe the things in the pictures using the words in brackets.

- 1 It's a long, striped, plastic snake.
2 It's a beautiful, long, black car.
3 They're old, brown leather boots.

Page 95

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b or c.

- 1.c 2.a 3.a

2 Choose the correct words to complete the dialogue.

- 1 These 2 those 3 ones
4 ones 5 this 6 one

Page 96

1 Match the opposites. You can use a dictionary.

- 1 d 2 b 3 a 4 c
5 e 6 f

2 Complete the article with these words.

- 1 crop 2 industry 3 perfect
4 picked 5 chemicals 6 soft
7 luxury 8 take

3 Read the article again and answer the questions.

- 1 It makes a lot of money.
2 People often use chemicals before they can use it to make clothes. Bamboo material is not very soft.
3 Because cotton is softer than bamboo.
4 Students' own answers.

Page 97

1 Match to make phrases.

- 1.c 2.a 3.d 4.a 5.b

2 Complete the dialogue with these words.

- 1 special 2 smart 3 that 4 one
5 changing 6 fit 7 try 8 take

Lesson 5 Page 98

1 Complete the table with these words.

adjective	material	object
cool	leather	chest of drawers
fantastic	linen	handbag
old	metal	headphones
striped	plastic	jacket
useful	wooden	tool

2 Which of the objects in Exercise 1 is it trying to sell?

- chest of drawers

3 Read and correct the underlined words in the advert.

- 1 buy 2 one 3 wood 4 expensive

Page 99

1 Complete the sentences with these words.

- 1 casual 2 trainers 3 occasion
4 smart 5 cotton 6 earrings
7 try 8 belt

2 Read the descriptions. Can you add an adjective?

- 1 linen 2 brown 3 wooden
4 good 5 big

3 Make these sentences plural.

- 1 How much are those neckties in the window?
2 Those birds are flying very high.
3 Should I buy the red chairs or the black ones?
4 I really like these pairs of trousers.
5 These books are funny, but those ones are very boring!

Unit 11

SB Answers

Lesson 1 Page 44

Discuss:

- a plant trees b pick up rubbish
c reuse mobile phones d install solar panels
e save wildlife f recycle plastic bottles

Find:

- They want to plant new trees in the mangrove forest.

Page 45

1 Match each post with one of the photos from page 44.

- 1.a 2.c

2 Read the posts again. Are these sentences true (T) or false (F)?

1. T
2. F (He says it is dangerous to save wildlife from the food water, but his father knows how to keep him safe.)
3. T
4. F (They are going to plant trees on the roof of the school.)
5. F (It is best to reuse parts of old mobile phones.)

3 Choose the correct word.

1. later this year 2. next week 3. tomorrow

4 Make questions about your future intentions. Then ask and answer the questions in pairs.

1. What are you going to do at the weekend?
2. Where are you going to go for your next holiday?
3. How are you going to improve your English?
4. Are you going to recycle your mobile phone when it's old?

Lesson 2 Page 46

1 What is going to happen? Match the photos with the sentences.

- 1.a 2.d 3.f 4.a 5.c 6.b

2 Listen and complete the sentences with the correct form of these verbs to say what is going to happen.

- 1 They are going to be late.
2 Huda is going to go swimming.
3 He is going to get up.
4 They are going to get off the bus.
5 Fanda is going to win the race.
6 Omar is going to go to bed.

Page 47

3 Listen to a radio programme about beautiful places in the world and check your answers to Exercise 4.

- 1 It is Wolf Run in Jordan.
2 It is a desert with mountains, desert plants and wildlife.
3 There are problems with rubbish, water, tourists damaging wildlife and hunters killing animals.

4 Listen to the programme again and complete the table.

ENVIRONMENTAL PROBLEMS	1. Tourists leave rubbish. 2. Some tourists drive across the desert which can damage plants and wildlife. 3. Hotels use lots of water. 4. Hunters kill desert animals.
------------------------	---

Lesson 3 Page 48

2 Listen to a science teacher talking about drones and check your answers to Exercise 1.

- 1 They can be used for fun, for taking photos and for deliveries.
2 They are going to be used for deliveries, for helping wildlife, for doing some dangerous jobs and for planting trees.

3 Listen again and answer the questions.

- 1 It means you can control drones from the ground.
2 They don't make much noise or cause as much air pollution.
3 They can see if there are any problems in places where people can't go.
4 Checking wind turbines.
5 They can drop seeds onto the ground in places that people can't go to.

5 Put the time expressions in the correct order from now to the future.

- 1 in five minutes 2 this afternoon/evening
3 tomorrow 4 the day after tomorrow
5 next week 6 in 10 days' time
7 in three weeks

Page 49

- 1 Complete the sentences like a dictionary. You don't know the meaning of a word.
1. ecosystem is a community of living organisms and their physical environment.
2. ecosystem is a community of living organisms and their physical environment.
3. ecosystem is a community of living organisms and their physical environment.

Page 50

- 1 Discuss the question in pairs.
- 2 Look at the words in bold in the article. Match the words and the definitions.
1. **ecosystem** 2. **ecosystem** 3. **ecosystem**
4. **ecosystem** 5. **ecosystem** 6. **ecosystem**
- 3 Read the article again and answer the questions.
- 1 It has a life.
- 2 It has some water filters on them. These filters take the waste out of the sea water without hurting sea life.
- 3 She saw children in India drinking water from a dirty well.
- 4 She uses light from the sun.

Lesson 5 Page 51

- 1 Discuss these questions in pairs.
- a. solar panel b. hot watching
- c. hearing of the desert d. saving
- e. rock climbing f. crossing
- 2 Which two of the activities from Exercise 1 do they talk about?
- rock climbing, solar panel
- 3 Listen again and answer the questions.
- 1 He thinks it is scary, he is helping his father with something.
- 2 Yes, he does.
- 3 He thinks he will get cold and bored.
- 4 They are meeting outside Amir's house at 10.30.
- 4 Listen again and put these phrases in the order that you hear them.
- a4 b1 c5 d2 e6 f3

Lesson 6 Page 52

- 1 Read the postcard and answer the questions.
- 1 She is in Sina.
- 2 She is sitting by the water and watching the sunset.
- 3 She is staying with her parents' friends.
- 4 Because Heba and her family arrived very late, but the friends wanted to get up and make dinner and they bring fresh dates every day.
- 5 They went to Sinai Fortress and the Sina museum.
- 6 She is looking forward to visiting the Sina and Lake.

- 2 Find time expressions in the postcard and match them with the sentences.
1. When I was in Sina 2. When I was in Sina
3. When I was in Sina 4. When I was in Sina
5. When I was in Sina 6. When I was in Sina
- 3 Read and correct the underlined mistakes in these sentences.
1. When I was in Sina 2. When I was in Sina
3. When I was in Sina 4. When I was in Sina

Lesson 7 Page 53

- 1 Look at the photos. What is going to happen? What are the people going to do?
- 1 She is going to get a lot.
- 2 He is going to play tennis with his ball.
- 3 He is going to feed the cows in the field.
- 4 She is going to paint a picture.
- 2 Make two dialogues using these words. Then role-play the dialogues.
- 1
- A: What are you doing at the weekend?
- B: On Saturday morning, I'm having a good time. In the afternoon, I'm meeting my class.
- A: Aren't you going to the book club on Saturday afternoon?
- B: No, I'm not going this weekend. Are you going?
- 2
- A: Look at those black clouds. It's going to rain.
- B: Yes, it's going to be very windy, too.
- A: I'm going to close all the windows.
- 3 Write a reply to the text message in your notebook.
- Hi,
- I'm doing my homework this afternoon but I will call you when I have finished. Then I'll help with the English homework if I can. We studied the future in class last week.
- Yes, I am free on Saturday morning and I'd love to come. It sounds fun. What time can we meet?

WB Answers

Page 100

- 1 Match the words with their meanings.
- 1a 2f 3a 4b 5c 6a
- 2 Complete the sentences using the correct form of the words from Exercise 1.
- 1 saved 2 solar panels
- 3 install 4 reduce
- 5 repair 6 wind turbines

- 3 Read and check your answers to Exercises 2 and 3.
1. When I was in Sina 2. When I was in Sina
3. When I was in Sina 4. When I was in Sina
5. When I was in Sina 6. When I was in Sina

Page 101

- 1 Match to make phrases for environmental problems.
1. When I was in Sina 2. When I was in Sina
3. When I was in Sina 4. When I was in Sina
5. When I was in Sina 6. When I was in Sina
- 2 Choose the correct words.
1. When I was in Sina 2. When I was in Sina
3. When I was in Sina 4. When I was in Sina
5. When I was in Sina 6. When I was in Sina
- 3 What do you think is going to happen? Write sentences.
1. When I was in Sina 2. When I was in Sina
3. When I was in Sina 4. When I was in Sina
5. When I was in Sina 6. When I was in Sina

Page 102

- 1 Complete the sentences with these words.
1. When I was in Sina 2. When I was in Sina
3. When I was in Sina 4. When I was in Sina
5. When I was in Sina 6. When I was in Sina
- 2 Read Judy's diary and choose the correct time expressions.
1. When I was in Sina 2. When I was in Sina
3. When I was in Sina 4. When I was in Sina
5. When I was in Sina 6. When I was in Sina
- 3 Listen and complete Khaled's diary.
1. When I was in Sina 2. When I was in Sina
3. When I was in Sina 4. When I was in Sina
5. When I was in Sina 6. When I was in Sina

Page 103

- 1 Complete the sentences with these words.
1. When I was in Sina 2. When I was in Sina
3. When I was in Sina 4. When I was in Sina
5. When I was in Sina 6. When I was in Sina
- 2 Complete the table. Can you add any words?
1. When I was in Sina 2. When I was in Sina
3. When I was in Sina 4. When I was in Sina
5. When I was in Sina 6. When I was in Sina

Page 104

- 1 Match to make activities.
1. When I was in Sina 2. When I was in Sina
3. When I was in Sina 4. When I was in Sina
5. When I was in Sina 6. When I was in Sina
- 2 Complete the dialogue with these words.
1. When I was in Sina 2. When I was in Sina
3. When I was in Sina 4. When I was in Sina
5. When I was in Sina 6. When I was in Sina
- 3 Are the following expressions positive (+), negative(-) or not sure(?)?
1. When I was in Sina 2. When I was in Sina
3. When I was in Sina 4. When I was in Sina
5. When I was in Sina 6. When I was in Sina

Page 105

- 1 Put these time expressions in order from the past to the future.
1. When I was in Sina 2. When I was in Sina
3. When I was in Sina 4. When I was in Sina
5. When I was in Sina 6. When I was in Sina
- 2 Read Hamid's email and circle the correct time expressions from Exercise 1.
1. When I was in Sina 2. When I was in Sina
3. When I was in Sina 4. When I was in Sina
5. When I was in Sina 6. When I was in Sina
- 3 Read the email again and answer the questions.
1. When I was in Sina 2. When I was in Sina
3. When I was in Sina 4. When I was in Sina
5. When I was in Sina 6. When I was in Sina

Page 106

- 1 Choose the correct words.
1. When I was in Sina 2. When I was in Sina
3. When I was in Sina 4. When I was in Sina
5. When I was in Sina 6. When I was in Sina
- 2 Answer the questions with going to.
1. When I was in Sina 2. When I was in Sina
3. When I was in Sina 4. When I was in Sina
5. When I was in Sina 6. When I was in Sina
- 3 Match to make sentences.
- 1c 2d 3a 4e 5c
- 4 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verb in brackets to talk about future arrangements.
1. When I was in Sina 2. When I was in Sina
3. When I was in Sina 4. When I was in Sina
5. When I was in Sina 6. When I was in Sina

Unit 12

SB Answers

Page 54

- Research:
Popo New Guinea (with around 840 languages)
- Find:
People speak more than 2,100 languages in Africa

Page 55

- What type of learner do you think would prefer doing these things? Write R (Reading and writing), S (Seeing), D (Doing) or L (Listening).
- 1 L 2 S 3 R 4 S
5 D 6 L 7 D 8 R

Page 56

- Circle the correct words.
- 1 fail 2 pass 3 decide
- What jobs do they hope to do?
- Fares Manager of the family shop
Nervine Doctor
- Write F (Fares) or N (Nervine).
- 1 F 2 N 3 F 4 N
5 F 6 N 7 N 8 F

Page 57

- Complete the text with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.
- 1 was 2 wanted
3 will be 4 is
5 will learn
6 am starting/am going to start
7 am going to take/am taking
8 will pass

Lesson 3 Page 58

- Check the meaning of these words and phrases in a dictionary, then discuss these questions in pairs.
- 1 Sounds = any noise you make (e.g. clapping, stamping, shouting, animal noises, etc.) Voice = noises only with your mouth (talking, singing, screaming, etc.) Speaking = using words
- 2 People mostly use speaking and writing
- 3 Animals mostly use sounds and perhaps body language.
- What types of communication from Exercise 1 does Dr Ahmed talk about?
- He talks about body language, sounds, voice, speaking, eye contact and facial expressions.

- Listen again and check your answers to Exercise 2.
- 1 F (They can understand when someone is angry, for example)
- 2 T
- 3 F (They use other forms of communication)
- 4 T 5 T
- 6 F (They also make a noise when they are hungry, for example)

Page 59

Work in pairs.

- Advice : How about...? You should... Why don't you...?
- Opinions : In my view... I think... In my opinion... I would also like to visit Egypt and very interesting. I think it would be good to study with people from other countries and learn about their lives. In my opinion, if I study at Hapstone House, I will learn lots.
- Suggestions : Let's... Shall we...? What about...? I could...

Read this post from the internet. What is the girl's problem?

Her older sister does not want to talk to her.

Write a reply to Radwa in your notebook, using some of the phrases from Exercise 5.

What about trying to do something together that you both like? You could watch your favourite film or go shopping. In my opinion, if she is talking to her friends, you should wait until she's finished. How about spending more time with your friends, too?

Lesson 4 Page 60

Read the text quickly and answer the questions.

- 1 Three
- 2 It connects you to the international community.

Look at the words in bold in the text. Match them to their meanings.

- 1 identifies 2 connects 3 experts
4 advantages 5 national 6 dialect
7 multilingual

Read the text again and answer the questions.

- 1 a dialect, a national language and a European language (like English, French and Portuguese)
- 2 They connect people to their own community, to country, and international communities.
- 3 You can talk to different people in different ways, so it helps you understand both your home and the world better.

Lesson 5 Page 61

What do you need to do for it? Complete the study plan.

- I should:
- study with friends sometimes so we can help each other.
 - remember to take breaks for food, exercise and to relax.
 - go to bed early. I will learn better if I'm not tired.

Lesson 6 Page 62

- Read the advert again and answer the questions.
- 1 How many languages can you speak?
- 2 How many languages can you speak?
- 3 How many languages can you speak?
- 4 How many languages can you speak?
- 5 How many languages can you speak?
- 6 How many languages can you speak?

You would like to go to Hapstone House.

Complete the form.

Personal statement: I would like to study at Hapstone House because I want to improve my English. I think English is very important for my studies and my life. I would also like to visit Egypt and very interesting. I think it would be good to study with people from other countries and learn about their lives. In my opinion, if I study at Hapstone House, I will learn lots.

Lesson 7 Page 63

Match the words and the definitions.

- 1 pass 2 disappointed 3 voice
4 multilingual 5 organised 6 improve

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

- 1 didn't use to go 2 is studying
3 went 4 didn't understand/speak
5 was disappointed 6 are going to go/are going

Work in pairs. Take it in turns to read a sentence from List 1. The other person should answer using an expression from List 2.

I don't understand my homework. - You should ask your teacher for help.

I want to learn to draw. - Why don't you join art classes?

We have an exam tomorrow. - Shall we study together?

Do you think it's good to speak lots of languages?

In my opinion, it's really useful to speak lots of languages!

My house is too noisy to study in. - You should study in the library.

I don't know what job I want to do when I'm older.

From my point of view, you should find something you enjoy.

WB Answers

Page 107

Complete the sentences with these words.

1. take notes 2. learners
3. report 4. mostly

Lesson 8 Page 64

- What sort of learners are the following?
- Choose the correct words
- 1 willing 2 seeing things
3 listening 4 doing things

Page 108

Complete the sentences with the correct form of these words

- 1 failed 2 proud 3 disappointed
4 pass 5 decided

Match to make sentences.

- 1 b 2 m 3 e 4 d 5 d

Choose the correct words.

- 1 didn't use to have 2 came
3 are taking 4 had
5 are going to build 6 will call

Page 109

Read and choose the correct form of communication.

- 1 sounds 2 body language 3 touch
4 eye contact 5 facial expressions

Listen and check your answers to Exercise 2.

- Then role-play the dialogue.
- 1 point of view 2 expressions 3 think
4 body 5 should 6 let's
7 how

Page 110

Complete the crossword.

- Across
- 1 dialect 3 national 5 advantage
6 expert 7 multilingual
- Down
- 2 connect 4 identity

Complete the text with the correct form of the words from Exercise 1. (there is one word you do not need).

- 1 expert 2 multilingual 3 national
4 identity 5 dialect 6 connects

Answer the questions.

- 1 Arabic

Page 111

The prefix dis- usually has a negative meaning. What is the opposite of these words? Be careful! One word is different.

- 1 connected 2 disadvantage
3 organised 4 pleased/happy

Choose the correct words.

- 1 connected 2 disappointed
3 a disadvantage 4 organised

- 3 Complete the study plan with these words.
- | | | |
|---------|---------|---------|
| 1 Make | 2 Visit | 3 Don't |
| 4 Watch | 5 Read | 6 Work |

Page 112

- 1 Mario is writing an email to an English language school. Read and correct the underlined words.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------------|
| 1 am | 2 February |
| 3 address | 4 Road |
| 5 don't | 6 want to improve |
| 7 need | 8 will |
| 9 - | 10 hearing |

- 2 Now complete Mario's application form for the English school.

Name: Mario Dolo

Age: 14

Date of birth: 14 February (+ year)

Nationality: Italian

Address: 7 North Road, Rome

Phone number: 889900

Personal statement: (Suggested) I want to study at your school because I need to improve my English for my exams next year. I think I will enjoy your course and also your sports activities.

Page 113

- 1 Match to make phrases. Which is one word?

- | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1.d | 2.e | 3.a | 4.b | 5.c |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
- Multilingual is one word.

- 2 Complete the sentences with the correct time expression.

- | | |
|-----------------|---------------|
| 1 at the moment | 2 usually |
| 3 Last week | 4 Next Monday |
| 5 In the future | |

- 3 Complete the text with the correct form of the verb in brackets.

- | | |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| 1. used to help | 2. was walking |
| 3. did not want | 4. took |
| 5. heard | 6. am going to start |
| 7. will be | 8. love |

Review D

SB Answers

Lesson 1 Page 64

- 1 What information is in the letter?

Information that they will need for the trip.

- 2 Listen again and complete the form.

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 1 Camping | 2 desert |
| 3 10 th | 4 eight |
| 5 13 th | 6 six |
| 7 loose | 8 warm |
| 9 trainers | 10 camera |

- 3 Write a postcard to a friend. Include the following information.

We arrived yesterday and we put up our tent. There is a view for a walk. While we were walking in the desert, we saw a big bird! It was beautiful. I like cooking on the fire and sleeping in the tent. Tomorrow we are going to visit the rocks in the desert. I'm looking forward to visiting the people who live in the desert, too.

Regards

Lesson 2 Page 65

- 1 Read the article about a shop and choose the correct words.

- | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------|
| 1 On | 2 environment-friendly |
| 3 talked | 4 are working |
| 5 luxury, Egyptian cotton | |
| 6 worked | 7. saw |
| 8. was picking | 9. wanted |
| | 10 at. |

- 2 Read the article again and answer the questions.

- The Eco Shop
- It will sell local fruit and vegetables, luxury, Egyptian cotton and other (good) things.
- It only sells things that are environment-friendly. You can recycle glass, plastic and paper.
- People can learn how to cook and sew.
- She saw a lot of plastic bags used for things from other countries on the beach.
- Students' own answers.

WB Answers

Page 114

- 1 Choose the correct words.

- | | |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| 1 communication | 2 developed |
| 3. used to type | 4. started |
| 5. voices | 6. are speaking |
| 7 are going to know | 8. expressions |

- 2 Read the article again and answer the questions.

- They have developed.
- They used to type messages using special relays on their phones.

- 3 They started to try it, the screens on their phones to send messages.
- 4 They can now understand people's voices.
- 5 students' own answers.

- 6 Complete the dialogue with these words.

- | | |
|----------|-----------------|
| 1 camp | 2 one |
| 3. sorry | 4 point of view |
| 5 should | 6 leather |
| 7 not | 8 size |
| 9 it | 10. it's |

Page 115

- 7 Match the people to three of the photographs.

- | | | |
|---------------|----------|-----------|
| 1. Gabby | 2 scarf | 3. casual |
| 4 T-shirt | 5 cotton | 6 special |
| 7 traditional | 8 loose | |

Picture b: Deena

Picture c: Tarek

Picture d: Osama

- 8 Write a description of the person in the other photograph.

She is wearing casual clothes. She is wearing a headscarf and a loose, long, blue and white shirt.

She is wearing a blue cotton jacket and casual cotton trousers.

- 9 Match to make study tips.

- | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1.d | 2.e | 3.c | 4.b | 5.c |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|

End of Term Practice Answers

- 1 Listen and choose the correct

- | | |
|----------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1 a. few things | 2 b. Hilda likes healthy food. |
| 3 c. but the corn is | 4 d. fourteen |

- 2 Complete the following dialogue

- line
- Should I bring some books?
- good idea
- We'll need to write down important notes.
- You're right!

- 3 Read the text. Then answer the questions:

A) Answer

- Because their brain doesn't understand it.
- To train their brain to eat more healthily.

B) Choose

- b. ate it and didn't like it.
- a. know because you have seen it before.
- d. a and b

- 4 Choose the correct answer

- | | |
|-----------------|-------------------|
| 1 b. should see | 2. c. is not able |
| 3. d. any | 4. b. a little |
| 5. c. translate | 7 b. pay |
| 9 c. heat | 10. a. crying |

- 5 Read and complete with

- | | | | |
|-------------|----------|--------|-------------|
| 1 invention | 2 action | 3. add | 4. visiting |
|-------------|----------|--------|-------------|

- 6 Choose one of the following:

students' own answers



Listening material

Unit 7

Azhar Listening

It's important not to become addicted to technology. If you feel you can't live without your phone, you should try taking a break every day for an hour or more.

Test Listening

Online shopping is great! Firstly, it saves me time. I don't want to spend lots of time travelling to the shops. I can stay at home and buy the things I want in a few minutes.

Unit 8

Azhar Listening

Fava beans and feta cheese are very popular in Egypt. They are really delicious. People in Egypt like to eat them for breakfast.

Test Listening

Durian fruits grow in Indonesia and Malaysia. Some fruits can be 30 centimetres long. They are hard and green on the outside, but soft and yellow on the inside. Durian fruits are very healthy and taste delicious.

Unit 9

Azhar Listening

Eman Dadr is a musician. She is able to play the violin well. She started playing it when she was six.

Test Listening

Last month, I visited the Egyptian Museum of Modern Art in Cairo. Egypt is famous for its ancient art, but I was interested in seeing art by Egyptians from the 20th and 21st centuries.

Review C

I've bought a nice book. The articles are always interesting to read and they have fantastic photographs, too. I really like the cartoons because they make me laugh!

Unit 10

Azhar Listening

I'm Laila. I have two nice pairs of shoes. I usually wear them in summer. They are my favourite. I bought them last year.

Test Listening

Egypt is famous for growing crops to make mcland. The Ancient Egyptians grew plants by the Nile to make linen. Almost everyone wore clothes made of linen and they also used the plants to make baskets.

Unit 11

Azhar Listening

Drones can fly, but they don't need a person to fly them. We can use remote controls. This means we can control drones from the ground.

Test Listening

There's a lot of air pollution from the traffic in our city and this is very unhealthy. Trees are good for the environment and help reduce air pollution. So next week, we're going to plant trees on the roof of our school and make a school roof garden.

Unit 12

Azhar Listening

When I was young, I wanted to be a scientist. Now I find science very difficult so I don't think I will be a scientist.

Test Listening

I have an older sister (she's three years older than me). We used to be best friends, but now she doesn't want to talk to me very much. She is always on the internet or talking to people on her phone.

Review D

There is a lot of air pollution where I live. My neighbours never recycle their rubbish. In my view, it is important to recycle. We should take plastic and glass out of bins and recycle it.

End of Term Practice

- Me: Try. Do you know how to cook?
Yes. I can cook a few things. What do you want to make?
Shall we make a cake for Hala? It's her birthday tomorrow.
Good idea! She likes healthy food, so I want to make her something healthy.
We should make a carrot cake.
Okay. We will need a recipe. Here's one on my phone.
What do we need?
We need some flour, a lot of carrots, a little sugar and some eggs.
Good. I think we have all of those. What shall I do, Amira?
Perhaps you could mix the flour and sugar in a bowl, try. I'll cut the carrots.
Okay. How old will Hala be?
She is fourteen tomorrow.
If she is fourteen, we should put fourteen nuts on the cake when it's cooked. She likes nuts.
That's a good idea!

Exam 1

Reda went to Aswan last week. He travelled there by train. He went there on holiday. He stayed there for a week. It was a nice holiday.

Exam 2

Nadia is my cousin. She is blind. She likes music and plays the violin. She plays it in the orchestra. I'm proud of her.

Exam 3

Darain is my sister. She uses her mobile to chat with her friends. She loves social media. She also likes watching videos.

Exam 4

Ahmed is on the school athletics team. Ahmed goes running in the morning. Ahmed eats fish for lunch. Ahmed eats good food to give him energy.

Exam 5

There is a lot of air pollution in our city. The pollution is caused by factories. Pollution is very unhealthy. Trees help reduce the air pollution.

Exam 6

Lama bought a mobile. She ordered it a week ago. Lama wants to change it because the screen is damaged.

Exam 7

Amr ordered a new game last week on a website. When he opened the box, he found the game for children aged 5-9 by mistake. He was not happy about this because he wanted to play the game with his friends who are all aged 13 or 14.

Exam 8

To be healthy, you should sleep well. Make sure you have a balanced diet. Eat some of all types of food. Don't worry too much.

Exam 9

Ali went to Luxor last weekend. He went there with his family. They stayed in a hotel. They stayed there for four days.

Exam 10

Zaid likes the desert. He likes it because it is quiet. At night, he wears heavy clothes because it is always cold there. He is very excited.

Exam 11

We have a lot of air pollution in our country. People should plant trees because they are good for the environment. They can reduce pollution.

Exam 12

Yasser works as a volunteer for a charity which helps to clean our beaches. At the weekend, they go to the beach and pick up the rubbish that people left behind. They always collect plastic bottles to recycle them. Yasser enjoys his work very much.

Exam 13

Last weekend, Ali went to Luxor with his family. They stayed in a hotel. They stayed there for seven days.

Exam 14

Cars will be different in the future. They will be electric. They will use electricity. This is better for the environment.

Exam 15

I ordered a mobile last week. I wanted to change it because the screen was destroyed.

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

Present	Past simple	Past participle
beat	beat	beaten
become	became	become
break	broke	broken
bring	brought	brought
build	built	built
buy	bought	bought
catch	caught	caught
choose	chose	chosen
come	came	come
cost	cost	cost
drive	drove	driven
eat	ate	eaten
find	found	found
fly	flew	flown
forget	forgot	forgotten
get up	got up	got up
give	gave	given
grow	grew	grown
hear	heard	heard
hurt	hurt	hurt
keep	kept	kept
learn	learned	learned
leave	left	left

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

lend	يقرض / يسلف	lent	lent
make	يصنع	made	made
mean	يعني	meant	meant
pay	يدفع (ملا)	paid	paid
put	يضع	put	put
ride	يركب (دراجة... الخ)	rode	ridden
ring	يرد	rang	rung
send	يرسل	sent	sent
sell	يبيع	sold	sold
sew	يخيط	sewed	sewn / sewed
show	يعرض	showed	shown
sit	يجلس	sat	sat
sleep	ينام	slept	slept
smell	يشم	smelt / smelled	smelt / smelled
speak	يتحدث	spoke	spoken
spell	ينحج	spelt / spelled	spelt / spelled
spend	يقضي - ينفق	spent	spent
take	يأخذ	took	taken
teach	يعلم	taught	taught
throw	يرمي - يلقي - يتخلص من	threw	thrown
understand	يفهم	understood	understood
upset	يرعج	upset	upset
wear	يرتدي	wore	worn
win	يغور	won	won

امتحانات عامة على المنهج بأكمله

Test

1

A Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

نص الاستماع الخاص بهذا السؤال في آخر الكتاب

1- Judy plays every week.

- ☐ a football ☐ b volleyball ☐ c basketball ☐ d squash

2- She needs to be.

- ☐ a healthy ☐ b unhealthy ☐ c fat ☐ d thin

3- She is allergic to.

- ☐ a beans ☐ b fish ☐ c nuts ☐ d milk

4- Judy eats a lot of because it helps to make her strong.

- ☐ a nuts ☐ b fish ☐ c oranges ☐ d apples

B Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue:

Haytham is calling a shop for a problem.

Caller : What is the problem?

Haytham : I ordered a game for children aged 6-9 by mistake.

Caller : When? ?

Haytham : The delivery was yesterday.

Caller : ? are you?

Haytham : I'm 13.

Caller : ? not happy about the game?

Haytham : Yes, I want to ? it with my friends.

Caller : What would you like to do?

Haytham : I would ?

to change the game for a new one that is for the correct age.

C Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

Dear Mariam,

I am spending a wonderful holiday. The island, where I am now, is beautiful and the weather is sunny every day. I arrived on Saturday morning and went to the beach. I had a long swim and then I got a sunbath all afternoon, but I didn't put on sunscreen for protection so I got sunburn! After that, I sat under my umbrella and listened to the CD you gave me for my birthday. It was nice. On Sunday, I met some friends there and we played volleyball on the beach with some people. They were all very friendly. Yesterday, I went shopping and I bought you a nice present. I hope you will like it. See you when I get home.

Love

Menna

A. Answer the following questions:

1- Where is Menna?

.....

2- Why did she get sunburn?

.....

3- How did Mariam get the CD?

.....

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4- Menna played on the beach.

- ☐ a football ☐ b handball ☐ c volleyball ☐ d basketball

5- The weather on the island is every day.

- ☐ a snowy ☐ b rainy ☐ c cloudy ☐ d sunny

6- Menna went and she bought Mariam a nice present.

- ☐ a swimming ☐ b shopping ☐ c playing ☐ d listening

D Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- If you ride a, you will go fast on two wheels.

- ☐ a camel ☐ b car ☐ c bus ☐ d motorbike

2- The cakes tasted, so no one liked it.

- ☐ a delicious ☐ b nice ☐ c horrible ☐ d wonderful

Tests

- 3- There are many different forms of _____, for example spaghetti and lasagna.
☐ cheese ☐ pasta ☐ fruits ☐ vegetables
- 4- Archaeologists found _____ in the old site.
☐ pottery ☐ scenery ☐ website ☐ show
- 5- The student _____ some difficulties, but he was able to succeed.
☐ hid ☐ had ☐ took ☐ gave
- 6- They _____ a new phone line in the apartment.
☐ picked ☐ planted ☐ installed ☐ recycled
- 7- Osman eats _____ fruits and vegetables because they are healthy.
☐ rarely ☐ mostly ☐ hardly ☐ never
- 8- I don't think people _____ under the sea in the future.
☐ lives ☐ live ☐ lived ☐ will live
- 9- I don't like this soup. There is too _____ salt in it.
☐ much ☐ many ☐ enough ☐ few
- 10- Maggy lent her _____ handbag to her sister Shaza.
☐ leather, yellow, small ☐ yellow, leather, small
☐ small, yellow, leather ☐ leather, small, yellow

5 ➤ Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1- Do you think we _____ (have) flying cars in the future.
 2- Could you get _____ (a little) tomatoes?
 3- _____ (Able) this engineer build us a big house?
 4- You _____ (shall) come to stay with me when you feel bored.

E Writing //

6 ➤ Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on:

"Life in the future"

Test

2

A Listening

1 ➤ Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- The speaker loves

☐ a cakes

☐ b hawawshi

☐ c meat

☐ d juice

2- Hawawshi is to make.

☐ a hard

☐ b natural

☐ c unusual

☐ d easy

3- You put some and vegetables inside the bread

☐ a cheese

☐ b milk

☐ c meat

☐ d pasta

4- You cook it in the

☐ a fridge

☐ b oven

☐ c table

☐ d room

B Language Functions

2 ➤ Complete the following dialogue:

Muhammad is asking Mustafa about online shopping.

Muhammad : Do you like online shopping?

Mustafa : Yes, online shopping is 1

Muhammad : Why do you like shopping online?

Mustafa : 2 it saves me time.

Muhammad : 3 buy online?

Mustafa : Yes, it is easy to buy things online.

Muhammad : What type of things 4 ?

Mustafa : I always order tablets and mobile phones.

Muhammad : Will you do all your shopping online when you are older?

Mustafa : 5

C Reading Comprehension //

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

Ramy works in a restaurant in the centre of Cairo. He goes to work at 5 p.m, but yesterday at 5 p.m, he wasn't on the bus, he was in a taxi going to hospital. He was very sick! Usually, he works in the kitchen all evening, but yesterday he wasn't in the kitchen. He was in the X-ray department of the hospital because the doctors were worried about his stomach pains. He ate bad food from his restaurant!

Normally, at 11 p.m, Ramy takes a bus to go home after finishing at the restaurant, but yesterday at 11 p.m, he was still in the hospital and he was still unhappy and sick. He was in bed and he was very hot - 40 degrees! In the morning, he was better and the doctors were pleased.

A. Answer the following questions:

1- Where does Ramy work?

.....

2- How was the food Ramy ate?

.....

3- Do you like eating outside? Why / Why not?

.....

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4- Ramy was in a bed because he was

☐ a sick ☐ b happy ☐ c well ☐ d pleased

5- The doctors were worried about

☐ a the X-ray ☐ b Ramy's pains
☐ c the restaurant ☐ d the hospital

6- Ramy usually works in the of the restaurant.

☐ a hospital ☐ b stomach ☐ c bed ☐ d kitchen

D Vocabulary and Structure //

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- The telephone and the internet are great

☐ a invents ☐ b inventions ☐ c translate ☐ d translations

- 2- ... media help everyone communicate with their friends and relatives.
☐ Mobile ☐ TV ☐ Telephone ☐ Social
- 3- ... are a kind of hard dry fruits.
☐ Vegetables ☐ Liquids ☐ Nuts ☐ Spaces
- 4- I live alone in a big house. I am ... bored all the time.
☐ feeling ☐ filling ☐ failing ☐ falling
- 5- Japanese people usually ... bikes to their work.
☐ drive ☐ ride ☐ walk ☐ escape
- 6- Please, ... the speed of the car, you are driving so fast.
☐ reduce ☐ raise ☐ produce ☐ increase
- 7- She ... the driving test. She has to practise a lot.
☐ felt ☐ passed ☐ repaired ☐ failed
- 8- Hossam will ... for our team next year.
☐ played ☐ playing ☐ play ☐ plays
- 9- Can I have some more sugar, please? There is ... in this tea.
☐ too much ☐ too many ☐ a few ☐ not enough
- 10- Mona studied two lessons today and left the other ... till tomorrow.
☐ ones ☐ one ☐ once ☐ none

5 ➤ Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1- I'm sure if we ... (have) flying cars in the future.
 2- ... (Poured) a little oil into a pan.
 3- The bird wasn't able ... (fly) because it broke a wing.
 4- I don't know how ... (do) calligraphy.

E Writing //

6 ➤ Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on:

"Are you for or against online shopping?"

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Test

3

A Listening

1 ▶ Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- 'Durian fruits' grow in Indonesia and

☐ a Egypt

☐ b London

☐ c America

☐ d Malaysia

2- Some fruits can be centimetres long.

☐ a 40

☐ b 30

☐ c 20

☐ d 10

3- They are hard and on the outside.

☐ a blue

☐ b red

☐ c green

☐ d black

4- Some people don't want to eat them because they smell

☐ a terrible

☐ b salty

☐ c wonderful

☐ d sweet

B Language Functions

2 ▶ Complete the following dialogue:

Rawan and Lama are talking about Lama's new phone.

Rawan : When did you order the phone?

Lama : Last week.

Rawan : ① the delivery?

Lama : ② was today.

Rawan : What was the ③ the phone?

Lama : The screen was damaged.

Rawan : ④ want to do?

Lama : I would ⑤ the phone for a new one that is not damaged.

Rawan : What do you want to know?

Lama : I want to know how I can do that.

C Reading Comprehension //

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

I'm Fatma. I made friends with some girls on the internet last week. We didn't really know each other so there was no reason to chat. They were just quiet looking for someone to chat with them. The second time we met was when I went to the club with my brothers, Munir and Adel. Although we played during the day, I liked to go out and spend a nice time with these girls. Then I talked to them about our schools.

One day, I was walking home with some friends when I noticed one of the girls that we met in the club near our school. I didn't realise she was at the same school. When I knew that, I didn't know what to say but I was happy to see her again. Now, we are good friends.

A. Answer the following questions:

1- What did Fatma make last week?

2- How many brothers does Fatma have?

3- Do you make friends on the internet?

B. Answer the following questions:

4- Munir and Adel played with Fatma in the

☐ school

☐ street

☐ zoo

☐ club

5- The underlined pronoun "them" refers to ...

☐ people on the internet

☐ the girls

☐ Munir and Adel

☐ Fatma, Munir and Adel

6- Fatma was walking home with her

☐ brothers

☐ cousins

☐ parents

☐ friends

D Vocabulary and Structure //

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- That new road will change the sun's light electricity.

☐ from

☐ out

☐ of

☐ into

2- The policeman tried to catch the thieves who quickly

☐ disappeared

☐ killed

☐ hurt

☐ rode

Tests

3- Rice is a hot dessert made from rice cooked with milk and sugar.

- ☐ cream ☐ pudding ☐ cake ☐ meal

4- To ... means to succeed in leaving a place where you don't want to be.

- ☐ park ☐ present ☐ escape ☐ invite

5- It's a perfect crop because we planted it in a good....

- ☐ sail ☐ soil ☐ floor ☐ sea

6- I can't go out because I'm looking ... my little sister.

- ☐ up ☐ at ☐ after ☐ from

7- He was that he failed his exams.

- ☐ happy ☐ pleased ☐ excited ☐ disappointed

8- Next month, I in the third year of prep school.

- ☐ will be ☐ am ☐ was ☐ have

9- Let's not go to the beach. There are people there today.

- ☐ too much ☐ too many ☐ much ☐ a little

10- The express train to Aswan is than the stopping train.

- ☐ faster ☐ fast ☐ as fast ☐ fastest

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1- Computers (design) and invent new machines soon.

2- Mum put (any) meat and vegetables inside the bread.

3- Policemen in my country (able) make us feel safe.

4- I like your funny stories. Please, tell me ... (ones).

E Writing

4 Write an email of about NINETY (90) words:

to your friend telling her about a problem you had with an online delivery.

- Your friend's name is Sara and her email address is sara77@gmail.com.

- Your name is Mariam and your email address is mariam08@hotmail.com.

.....

.....

.....

.....

Test

4

A Listening //

1 ➤ Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- Last month, the speaker visited the Textile Museum in .

- ☐ a Giza ☐ b Aswan ☐ c Alexandria ☐ d Cairo

2- The museum has lots of from different times in history.

- ☐ a dresses ☐ b clothes ☐ c books ☐ d socks

3- The speaker thought the clothes from Ancient Egypt were .

- ☐ a old ☐ b clean ☐ c new ☐ d fantastic

4- The showing people wearing the clothes really teach you about life in the past.

- ☐ a girls ☐ b statues ☐ c boys ☐ d women

B Language Functions //

2 ➤ Complete the following dialogue:

Mariam is playing a game with Rawan.

Mariam : I will play a game with you.

Rawan : Really? What's ?

Mariam : It's about my favourite snack.
 and I guess what it is.

Rawan : OK! Does it get any sugar or salt in it?

Mariam : It has lots of sugar.

Somia : OK. Is your favourite snack juicy, spicy or sweet?

Mariam : It's juicy and sweet.

Somia : Is it sfenj?

Mariam : No, .

Rawan : I it's rojak.

Mariam : You .

C Reading Comprehension \

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

Yara will be 13 next week. She will have a birthday party. She will invite all her friends and relatives. It will be a big party. They will eat cakes, listen to music and play games. Her mother will make a big cake for her. She will make sandwiches, too. Her father will buy her a nice present. He says it will be a big surprise. The party will be at Yara's house. It is a big house. Yara will buy new clothes for that. She will buy a new pair of shoes. It will be a wonderful party. Yara is very excited. She knows it will be fun. Her family is really happy.

A Answer the following questions:

1- Who will Yara invite to her birthday party?

2- What does the underlined word "it" refer to?

3- Where will Yara have her birthday party?

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4- Yara will be next week.

- ☐ a fifteen ☐ b seventeen ☐ c thirteen ☐ d eighteen

5- Yara and her friends will play .

- ☐ a food ☐ b games ☐ c sandwiches ☐ d chess

6- Yara's family is very .

- ☐ a happy ☐ b tired ☐ c sad ☐ d useless

D Vocabulary and Structure \

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- You need to make a few in your paragraph, Saed.

- ☐ a inventions ☐ b corrections ☐ c invents ☐ d predications

2- The two men took their torches and went inside the cave to it.

- ☐ a invent ☐ b explore ☐ c invite ☐ d break

3- Could you put more olives on top of my , please?

- ☐ a tea ☐ b spices ☐ c pizza ☐ d jam

4- Musical are usually expensive.

- ☐ instruments ☐ experiments ☐ portraits ☐ centuries

5- A: What do you want your jacket?

B: X Large, please.

- ☐ colour ☐ height ☐ size ☐ weight

6- Osman part in the running competition and won a trophy.

- ☐ took ☐ gave ☐ meant ☐ talked

7- I was with the grade I got in my maths exam. I got 20 out of 50.

- ☐ delighted ☐ disappointed ☐ pleased ☐ glad

8- I the next summer holiday in London.

- ☐ spend ☐ spending ☐ will spend ☐ spent

9- You can choose your friends but you choose your family.

- ☐ are able to ☐ can't ☐ know how to ☐ can

10- This is my shirt. The other is yours.

- ☐ once ☐ one ☐ only ☐ none

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1- In the future, it (be) possible to travel into space.

2- She eats (lots) fish because it helps to make her strong.

3- I (doesn't) know how to dive, but I know how to swim.

4- Maggi (play) nice music now.

E Writing

6 Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on:

"Healthy food"

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Test

5

A Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- The speaker is having a fantastic time with his.

a sisters

b brothers

c friends

d family

2- They were in

a Siwa

b Cairo

c Giza

d Aswan

3- They had a picnic on Fatanas

a Desert

b Valley

c Island

d Farm

4- The speaker is sitting the water and watching the sunset.

a In

b by

c at

d from

B Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue:

Osama is asking Amr about healthy food.

Osama : What should I eat if I want to be healthy?

Amr : You should eat some of all types of food.

Osama : What are the examples of healthy snacks?

Amr : Apples and nuts.

Osama : How much of fruit and vegetables do people need a day?

Amr : One to two a day.

Osama : When is food healthy?

Amr : Food is usually healthy and good for you when it is fresh.

Osama : How about sweets?

Amr : A lot of sugar is bad for you.

C Reading Comprehension \

2 ➤ Read the following, then answer the questions:

Amr's school had a lot of activities last summer holiday. The library had a summer reading competition. It was to help improve reading during the summer. A lot of students did not want to read after school. This fun competition helped them read. There were two competitions. One for kids and one for teenagers. Every 5 books they read would get them a prize. There were different prizes. The prizes were music players, mobiles, and CDs. The more books they read, the better chance they had. Over 500 students took part in the competitions. They were all excited and many students won.

A. Answer the following questions:

1- What did Amr's school have last summer holiday?

.....

2- How many students took part in the competitions?

.....

3- What did the competition help to do?

.....

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4- There were competitions at Amr's school.

- ☐ a no ☐ b two ☐ c one ☐ d three

5- Every books they read would get them a prize.

- ☐ a fifteen ☐ b fifty ☐ c five ☐ d fifty five

6- The underlined word "them" refers to

- ☐ a mobiles ☐ b competitions ☐ c prizes ☐ d students

D Vocabulary and Structure \

4 ➤ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- I think scientist can make about the future.

- ☐ a translations ☐ b predications ☐ c invitations ☐ d corrections

2- I think we will no illnesses in the future.

- ☐ a make ☐ b care ☐ c build ☐ d have

3- Remove the from the meat before you cook it.

- ☐ a soap ☐ b bones ☐ c poems ☐ d sugar

Tests

- 4- The little girl when the dog frightened her.
☐ a laughed ☐ b hugged ☐ c cried ☐ d felt
- 5- Many cleaning products contain that can be dangerous.
☐ a camels ☐ b chemicals ☐ c musical ☐ d phones
- 6- The children were very that they couldn't go to the zoo.
☐ a proud ☐ b fine ☐ c disappointed ☐ d pleased
- 7- A saw is a/an for cutting wood.
☐ a device ☐ b tool ☐ c knife ☐ d plane
- 8- If the weather nice tomorrow, we will go to the beach.
☐ a is ☐ b be ☐ c are ☐ d will be
- 9- Blind people see.
☐ a able to ☐ b are able to ☐ c can ☐ d can't
- 10- I can't find my shirt.
☐ a new, green, cotton ☐ b green, new, cotton
☐ c green, cotton, new ☐ d new, cotton, green

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1- Will you (bought) a plane if you have much money?
 2- When she is playing netball, she drinks (a few) water.
 3- (Does) you know how to buy things online?
 4- I (not take) my exam next year.

E Writing

6 Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on:

"Some unusual snacks you have tried"

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Test

6

A Listening //

1 ➤ Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- The speaker ordered a new . ' last week.

- ☐ a mobile phone ☐ b computer ☐ c mouse ☐ d printer

2- The delivery was .

- ☐ a yesterday ☐ b last Friday ☐ c today ☐ d last Monday

3- When the speaker opened the box, the . was damaged.

- ☐ a keyboard ☐ b button ☐ c speaker ☐ d screen

4- The speaker would like to . the phone for a new one.

- ☐ a replace ☐ b change ☐ c buy ☐ d sell

B Language Functions //

2 ➤ Complete the following dialogue:

Amal : Do you know how to make an omelette?

Huda : Yes, I think it's

Amal : the recipe for an omelette?

Huda : First, beat two eggs in a bowl with little milk. Add a little salt to the eggs and milk.

Amal : What should we do then?

Huda : Then, heat some butter in a frying

Amal : What can we do after that?

Huda : into the frying pan and cook vegetables into them in the butter.

Amal : What can we do when it's done?

Huda : When the omelette is ready, it out of the frying pan and serve it with salad.

C Reading Comprehension //

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

One day, a wolf saw some sheep in a little house. He was hungry and he wanted to eat one of the sheep. He couldn't eat the sheep though, because the farmer and his dogs stopped him from going into the house. But then the wolf found the skin of a sheep on the ground and he put it on like a jacket. Now he looked like a sheep.

The wolf walked past the farmer and the dogs into the sheep's house. All the sheep thought that he was another sheep. The wolf was very happy. He ate the sheep one by one.

After some time, the skin started to fall off the wolf. Now the farmer and the dogs saw that he was really a wolf. They ran after him and they were able to catch him.

A. Answer the following questions:

- 1- What did the wolf want?
- 2- Who stopped the wolf from eating the sheep?
- 3- What did the wolf find on the ground?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 4- The wolf is a/an animal.
☐ a lazy ☐ b weak ☐ c clever ☐ d honest
- 5- The underlined word "he" refers to the .
☐ a wolf ☐ b sheep ☐ c farmer ☐ d dog
- 6- The wolf ate sheep.
☐ a no ☐ b few ☐ c many ☐ d little

D Vocabulary and Structure //

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- I have a new that helps me do exercise.
☐ a dictionary ☐ b app ☐ c chair ☐ d drone
- 2- The two divers went down to explore the of the sea.
☐ a button ☐ b river ☐ c beach ☐ d bottom

3- There is a lot of in meat, eggs and fish.

- ☐ sugar ☐ sweets ☐ protein ☐ bone

4- A/An presents an opinion of a film, book or a play.

- ☐ review ☐ event ☐ scenery ☐ invitation

5- We built a high wall around the farm to it.

- ☐ connect ☐ protect ☐ pick ☐ prefer

6- Salma uses her to text her friends and to send emails.

- ☐ wildlife ☐ rubbish ☐ bottles ☐ mobile phone

7- I felt when my friends didn't come to my birthday party.

- ☐ disappointed ☐ happy ☐ fine ☐ excited

8- If the teacher is ill tomorrow, you and ask about him.

- ☐ went ☐ would go ☐ should go ☐ goes

9- We use computers to design a building.

- ☐ able to ☐ can ☐ know how ☐ are able

10- One of cars is mine.

- ☐ these ☐ that ☐ this ☐ they

5 ➤ Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1- Doaa (come) to tomorrow's party.

2- I like mango juice but I (wouldn't) like tea.

3- Shady (is) able to speak English, but he is able to speak French.

4- Mr Ayman bought (this) house over there last week.

E Writing

6 ➤ Write an email of about NINETY (90) words:

to your friend telling her about your favourite snack.

- Your friend's name is Hanaa and her email address is hanaa77@gmail.com.

- Your name is Judy and your email address is judy88@hotmail.com.

Tests

Test

7

A Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- Egyptian is famous all over the world.

☐ a gold

☐ b silver

☐ c food

☐ d cotton

2- Cotton from Egypt is very

☐ a good

☐ b bad

☐ c cheap

☐ d expensive

3- Cotton is often used to make luxury clothes and things for

☐ a schools

☐ b homes

☐ c clubs

☐ d hospitals

4- Many people work in the cotton

☐ a farm

☐ b field

☐ c industry

☐ d workshop

B Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue:

Ramy visited the Egyptian Museum of Modern Art.

Ramy : Last month, I visited the Egyptian Museum of Modern Art.

Dina : it?

Ramy : It is in Cairo.

Dina : But I know that Egypt is famous for its ancient art.

Ramy : You are right.

..... view, all Egyptian artists are really wonderful.

Dina : Why do you think that?

Ramy :

..... they showed what life was like in Egypt in the past and now.

Dina : does it cost to get in?

Ramy : The best thing about the museum is that it is free to visit!

Dina : idea to visit this place.

C Reading Comprehension \

3 ➤ Read the following, then answer the questions:

Malak is a good girl. She is in prep two. Her teachers love her because she is clever. Malak washes her hands every day. She washes her hands with soap and water. She uses warm water. She washes her hands for 30 seconds. She turns off the water. She dries her hands on with a clean towel. Every few hours, she turns on the water and washes her hands. Malak has very clean hands. She does not have many germs on them. Germs cannot live on her clean hands. Viruses also can't live on them.

A. Answer the following questions:

1- Why can't germs live on Malak's hands?

2- How does Malak dry her hands?

3- What do you think of Malak?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4- Malak's teachers love her because she is

☐ a bad

☐ b naughty

☐ c cold

☐ d clever

5- Malak washes her hands with _____ and water.

☐ a soup

☐ b soap

☐ c sap

☐ d soft

6- The underlined word "clean" is the opposite of _____

☐ a dirty

☐ b happy

☐ c sad

☐ d fast

D Vocabulary and Structure \

4 ➤ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- A: I think technology is bad for all of us. B: I disagree _____ you.

☐ a at

☐ b with

☐ c of

☐ d at

2- Fresh fruit is not very _____

☐ a nice

☐ b healthy

☐ c good

☐ d old

3- Mum bought some fresh fruits from the market yesterday. They tasted _____

☐ a old

☐ b smart

☐ c salty

☐ d delicious

Tests

4 is the things that happen in a film.

- Photography
-
- Action
-
- Review
-
- Picnic

5- Ola is wearing leather _____ on her feet.

- sandals earrings trousers scarf

6- There was a flood and the problem was ... worse because of the heavy rain.

- throwing **in** catching **is** getting **at** saving

7- If we go to the park this afternoon, we _____ our friends.

- would see will see see saw

8- I've looked everywhere, but I able to find my mobile.

- wasn't can't don't am not

9- Be careful! . . . fast car may hit you.

- That These Then or Those

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1- I think you should (get) ready if you have an exam.

2- This doctor (don't) know how to treat my illness.

3- A: What (can't) I do to solve this problem?

B: You can ask your father.

4- Tagwa (meet) a friend tomorrow.

E Writing

6 Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on:

"A review of a book you have read"

Test

8

A Listening //**1** ➤ Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- Ancient Egyptians' ... were simple.

☐ a houses☐ b clothes☐ c shoes☐ d children

2- They loved to wear , metal jewellery.

☐ a light☐ b cheap☐ c heavy☐ d expensive

3- They wore expensive leather ..

☐ a shoes☐ b handbags☐ c earrings☐ d sandals

4- Egyptians wore beautiful gold ..

☐ a necklaces☐ b clothes☐ c shoes☐ d sandals**B** Language Functions //**2** ➤ Complete the following dialogue:

A reporter is interviewing Eman Badr.

Reporter : What's your name?**Eman :** Eman Badr.**Reporter :** ❶

are you doing at the Al Nour Wal Amal Chamber Orchestra?

Eman : I'm one of the ❷.**Reporter :** ❸

do you play?

Eman : I play the violin.**Reporter :** When did you ❹

?

Eman : When I was six.**Reporter :** Do you like being in the orchestra?**Eman :** ❺

. I'm proud to be in the orchestra.

C Reading Comprehension //

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

It was the first day of school. Ahmed was in the first grade. He got on the school bus. It was a big yellow school bus. He did not know the kids on the bus. The kids on the bus did not know him. Many kids were talking. They were talking with one another. Ahmed sat in a seat by himself. He looked out the window. His mom was standing outside the window. He waved goodbye to his mom. She waved goodbye to him, too. The bus started to move. The bus was going to school. Another boy sat down next to Ahmed. He said hello to Ahmed. Ahmed said hello to him. The boy's name was Youssef. He was in the first grade. He said he was a new student. He didn't know anyone. Ahmed said he was a new student, too. He didn't know anyone, either.

Answer the following questions:

1- What did Ahmed's mother do?

2- What was the boy's name?

3- Why didn't the two boys know anyone?

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4- Ahmed was in grade

☐ a one

☐ b two

☐ c three

☐ d four

5- The kids on the bus were

☐ a eating

☐ b singing

☐ c studying

☐ d talking

6- Ahmed was a student.

☐ a old

☐ b new

☐ c big

☐ d bad

D Vocabulary and Structure //

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- They carried the injured people to hospital by

☐ a plan

☐ b helicopter

☐ c drone

☐ d machine

2- ... food is really unhealthy.

☐ a Fresh

☐ b Popular

☐ c Delicious

☐ d Salty

Test 9

A Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- The speaker loves.....

- ☐ a phones ☐ b computers ☐ c televisions ☐ d cameras

2- Old phones can be for the environment.

- ☐ a good ☐ b bad ☐ c nice ☐ d heavy

3- The speaker started a project in to recycle mobile phones.

- ☐ a home ☐ b field ☐ c farm ☐ d school

4- They're going to parts from the phones to repair other ones.

- ☐ a buy ☐ b sell ☐ c reuse ☐ d throw

B Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue:

Fahd has finished reading "Lord of the Flies".

Fahd : I finished reading "Lord of the Flies".

Adam : What is that?

Fahd : It is an adventure.....

Adam : Who wrote this story?

Fahd : The British writer William Golding.

Adam : What.....?

Fahd : It is about some schoolboys who have to live on an island after their plane lands in the sea and the pilot dies.

Adam : happens after that?

Fahd : I won't tell you. You..... this book to know.

Adam : , it will be a very nice story. I'll read it.

C Reading Comprehension \

3 ➤ Read the following, then answer the questions:

The postman put the mail in the mailbox. Dad went outside. He said hello to the postman. Dad opened the mailbox and took out a magazine and two letters. One letter was from his sister. The other letter was from his brother. The magazine was for his wife. It was a garden magazine. His wife liked to work in the garden. She grew flowers and vegetables in the garden. Dad went back into the house. He opened both letters. His sister invited him to a birthday party. His brother invited him to a wedding. Dad enjoyed reading the letters. He enjoyed getting the invitations. He picked up the phone. He left a message for his sister. He would come to the birthday party. He also called his brother. He said he would come to the wedding.

A. Answer the following questions:

1- What did the postman put?

.....

2- What did dad's wife like to grow?

.....

3- Why did dad call his brother?

.....

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4- The wife liked to work in the

☐ a school

☐ b garden

☐ c zoo

☐ d hospital

5- Dad's brother invited him to a

☐ a party

☐ b wedding

☐ c festival

☐ d journey

6- Dad left a message for his

☐ a wife

☐ b sister

☐ c brother

☐ d son

D Vocabulary and Structure \

4 ➤ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- Mum fried the onions in some and made us a delicious meal.

☐ a water

☐ b butter

☐ c sand

☐ d milk

2- My grandfather likes to wear loose in summer.

☐ a galabeyas

☐ b handbags

☐ c sheets

☐ d jumpers

Tests

- 3- There's a lot of air _____ from the traffic in our city.
☐ nation ☐ population ☐ option ☐ pollution
- 4- The truck travelled at a _____ of 200 kph to get to Alex on time.
☐ weight ☐ depth ☐ speed ☐ height
- 5- Mona is always active and full of _____.
☐ water ☐ energy ☐ food ☐ air
- 6- The thief _____ from the policeman, but he was able to catch him.
☐ hid ☐ hit ☐ hugged ☐ had
- 7- A good teacher encourages the _____ and helps them to find out more.
☐ trainers ☐ players ☐ learners ☐ thieves
- 8- If your friend is injured, you _____ your teachers about that.
☐ will tell ☐ would tell ☐ told ☐ should tell
- 9- _____ these divers able to reach the sinking ship?
☐ Do ☐ Is ☐ Are ☐ Have
- 10- I _____ going to help my father to repair the broken door.
☐ 's ☐ 're ☐ 've ☐ 'm

5 ➤ Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1- When I'm 25, I _____ (get) married.
- 2- A: _____ (Would) you like milk?
 B: No, I don't. I prefer juice.
- 3- I didn't use to understand English, but now I _____ (speak) it well.
- 4- Tamara won't wear her _____ (long, cotton, green) skirt. It is dirty.

E Writing //

6 ➤ Write an email of about NINETY (90) words:

to your friend Salah about someone in your family that you are proud of.

- Your name is Ramy and your email address is ramypost@gmail.com

- Your friend's email address is salah666@yahoo.com

Test 10

A Listening

1 ➤ Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- The speaker visited the Egyptian Museum of Modern Art in

- ☐ a Giza ☐ b Aswan ☐ c Alexandria ☐ d Cairo

2- is famous for its art.

- ☐ a France ☐ b England ☐ c Egypt ☐ d America

3- In the museum, there was a called Al Madina by Mahmoud Said .

- ☐ a painting ☐ b pottery ☐ c dress ☐ d sculpture

4- The speaker felt happy because the painting was very

- ☐ a bad ☐ b colourful ☐ c clean ☐ d dirty

B Language Functions

2 ➤ Complete the following dialogue:

Mr Ashraf is buying a new pair of jeans.

Shopkeeper : Can I help you?

Mr Ashraf : Yes, I to buy these jeans, but could I try them on first?

Shopkeeper : Of course. The is over there.

Mr Ashraf : Thank you.

Shopkeeper : Do they you?

Mr Ashraf : No, they are too Do you have bigger ones?

Shopkeeper : Yes, here you are.

Mr Ashraf : They are great.

Shopkeeper : Well! They're 200 pounds.

Mr Ashraf : Here is the money.

C Reading Comprehension //

3 ➤ Read the following, then answer the questions:

Experts believe that there are more than 2.100 languages spoken in Africa. Many African people speak three languages: their dialect, the national language and another European language such as English, French or Portuguese that they learn at school. This means they are multilingual! Of course many people speak more than three languages! People who speak different languages have lots of advantages. If you speak more than one language, you can talk to different people in different places and in different ways. When you are multilingual, you are able to understand both your home and the world better.

A. Answer the following questions:

1- Where do people in Africa usually learn European languages?

2- Why are people in Africa multilingual?

3- How is speaking more than one language useful?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4- Speaking more than one language helps you your home and the world better.

- ☐ a understand ☐ b speak ☐ c give ☐ d check

5- Experts believe that there are languages spoken in Africa.

- ☐ a few ☐ b many ☐ c fewer ☐ d little

6- Many people in Africa speak languages.

- ☐ a one ☐ b two ☐ c three ☐ d four

D Vocabulary and Structure //

4 ➤ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- We are money to buy a new car next year.

- ☐ a wasting ☐ b saving ☐ c building ☐ d driving

2- Why don't you try eating chicken in that restaurant?

- ☐ a heavy ☐ b old ☐ c colourful ☐ d spicy

3- The flowers dad bought really wonderful.

- ☐ a smelt ☐ b touched ☐ c heard ☐ d tasted

- 4- Some artists like to paint the . . . in the desert.
☐ script ☐ scenery ☐ scene ☐ tool
- 5- . . . are not happy with the high prices in that shop.
☐ Customers ☐ Customs ☐ Costumes ☐ Concerts
- 6- I'm doing a/an . . . in my school about recycling old things.
☐ housework ☐ project ☐ expert ☐ experience
- 7- If you don't study hard, you will . . . your exams.
☐ fail ☐ pass ☐ succeed ☐ earn
- 8- To make hawawshi, first, you need . . . nice bread.
☐ any ☐ many ☐ a lot ☐ some
- 9- This teacher knows how . . . his students love him/her.
☐ make ☐ to making ☐ to make ☐ making
- 10- I'm going to . . . a project about the environment.
☐ do ☐ done ☐ did ☐ doing

5 ➤ Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1- When you meet your teacher, you . . . (ask) him to help you.
 2- I ate . . . (a little) snacks. I need some more, please.
 3- Sara . . . (do) her homework when her friend visited her last night.
 4- Look outside! It . . . (rain) at the moment.

E. Writing \

6 ➤ Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on:

"The clothes your parents or grandparents usually wear"

Test 11

A Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- At the moment, the speaker is in the desert in the Nabq nature park.

- ☐ a walking ☐ b playing ☐ c running ☐ d sitting

2- Yesterday, they visited the

- ☐ a parks ☐ b zoos ☐ c farms ☐ d mountains

3- Tomorrow, they're going to visit Wadi

- ☐ a Giza ☐ b Sinai ☐ c Kid ☐ d Siwa

4- The speaker is looking forward to seeing the beautiful

- ☐ a cats ☐ b birds ☐ c animals ☐ d cows

B Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue:

Omar is at a clothes shop.

Assistant : Hello. Can I help you?

Omar : I something like this.

Assistant : What size would you like?

Omar : 32, please.

Assistant : Here you are.

Omar : it on?

Assistant : The changing room is over there.

Omar : Does it ?

Assistant : Yes, is it?

Omar : It's 300 pounds.

C Reading Comprehension \

3 ➤ Read the following, then answer the questions:

Muhammad wanted to spend his holiday in Spain. He went to the airport in a taxi. He went to the check-in with his luggage. When the officer at the airport asked for his passport, Muhammad realized he didn't have his passport with him. He became very upset. He got into a taxi and the driver took him home. Muhammad arrived back at his house in twenty minutes. He found his passport on the table and left the house again. But, the taxi wasn't there! The taxi left! He ran down the street and looked for another taxi. Then he found another taxi and the driver went to the airport as quickly as he could. Unfortunately, Muhammad arrived late and his plane left. He was very sad.

A. Answer the following questions:

1- Where did Muhammad want to spend his holiday?

.....

2- How did Muhammad go to the airport?

.....

3- What do you think Muhammad felt when the taxi left?

.....

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4- The underlined pronoun "He" refers to

- ☐ a the driver ☐ b Muhammad ☐ c the officer ☐ d the passport

5- Muhammad his passport at home.

- ☐ a became ☐ b arrived ☐ c forgot ☐ d drove

6- Muhammad went to the airport that day.

- ☐ a once ☐ b one ☐ c first ☐ d twice

D Vocabulary and Structure \

4 ➤ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- Why do you like to your time playing video games?

- ☐ a save ☐ b waste ☐ c wait ☐ d take

2- I like cats but unfortunately I'm to them.

- ☐ a keen ☐ b happy ☐ c hungry ☐ d allergic

Tests

3- Is anyone getting? I'm making dinner now.

- ☐ famous ☐ anxious ☐ careless ☐ hungry

4- This museum has got statues that look very

- ☐ lazy ☐ real ☐ scared ☐ kind

5- is a hard material which is used to make windows, bottles and other objects.

- ☐ Glass ☐ Cotton ☐ Leather ☐ Linen

6- Most shops the prices in December every year.

- ☐ cause ☐ recycle ☐ reduce ☐ use

7- I felt so when my son graduated from university.

- ☐ angry ☐ proud ☐ sad ☐ disappointed

8- Dalida always eats olives with her salad, but not too many.

- ☐ much ☐ a little ☐ enough ☐ a few

9- This player knows how his team win.

- ☐ makes ☐ to make ☐ making ☐ make

10- the men climbing that mountain tomorrow?

- ☐ Do ☐ Are ☐ Will ☐ Were

5 ➤ Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1- If Ahmed (work) hard, he will get a prize.

2- A: (Will) Maher play table tennis?

B: Yes, he can.

3- I (visit) my parents last Monday.

4- (Those) machine is the most modern one in the factory.

E Writing

6 ➤ Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on:

"A special occasion you are going to soon"

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Test

12

A Listening

1 ➤ Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- In Ancient Egypt, men and wore similar clothes.

- ☐ a boys ☐ b girls ☐ c children ☐ d women

2- They both wore loose,, linen clothes with a belt.

- ☐ a white ☐ b blue ☐ c black ☐ d yellow

3- Ancient Egyptians did not wear

- ☐ a sandals ☐ b shoes ☐ c shirts ☐ d socks

4- Ancient Egyptians sometimes wore expensive sandals.

- ☐ a wood ☐ b silver ☐ c leather ☐ d iron

B Language Functions

2 ➤ Complete the following dialogue:

Salah has bought new shoes.

Amr : How are you, Salah?

Salah : Fine, thanks.

Amr : Your shoes are beautiful. ① did you buy them?

Salah : I bought them from a big shop. The shop had a big ②

Amr : A big sale! ③ are these shoes?

Salah : They're L.E. 200. It's a good price.

Amr : Where ④ ?

Salah : It's in the city centre.

Amr : ⑤ come with me to buy ones?

Salah : With pleasure.

C Reading Comprehension //

3 ➤ Read the following, then answer the questions:

Technology is all around you. It helps develop most of the things we have in our kitchens like washing machines and fridges. Technology is when we take something from the world of science and then make it into something that people use. Technology uses many different ideas. Scientists help to develop technology to keep our food cold when we are not eating it by using the fridge. However, all of us like to eat hot food.

In this way, scientists use technology to help all of us with our daily lives. Technology is very useful in our daily lives. Scientists invented the telephone which we use to talk to other people when we are not with them.

A. Answer the following questions:

1- Where can you find technology?

2- Why do you think technology is very useful?

3- Do you think scientists are great people? Why/Why not?

B Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4- Washing machines, fridges and telephones are examples of

- ☐ a scientists ☐ b phones ☐ c technology ☐ d people

5- Technology is very useful in our lives.

- ☐ a everyday ☐ b day ☐ c diary ☐ d dairy

6- We can talk to other people by using

- ☐ a fridges ☐ b cookers ☐ c beds ☐ d phones

D Vocabulary and Structure //

4 ➤ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- I am sorry. I took your book mistake.

- ☐ a by ☐ b in ☐ c for ☐ d from

2- I really like fruits like strawberries and peaches.

- ☐ a salty ☐ b juicy ☐ c spicy ☐ d hungry

3- Actors and actresses usually do before they act.

- ☐ a operation ☐ b cooking ☐ c make-up ☐ d housework

4- Writing ... of films needs special skills.

- ☐ scripts ☐ costumes ☐ sculptures ☐ centuries

5- My mobile phone stopped working. I wanted someone to it.

- ☐ break ☐ burn ☐ repair ☐ drop

6- There's a lot of everywhere. It's very dirty.

- ☐ rubbish ☐ music ☐ tradition ☐ nature

7- is animal skin which is treated and used to make shoes, bags etc.

- ☐ Wool ☐ Gold ☐ Cotton ☐ Leather

8- the eggs into the frying pan and cook them in butter.

- ☐ Pours ☐ Pour ☐ Pouring ☐ Poured

9- this car factory make trucks?

- ☐ Can ☐ Is ☐ Do ☐ Are

10- Mr Ali is explain the future tense next week.

- ☐ go to ☐ going ☐ going to ☐ goes to

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1- When you (not visit) your parents, they will get worried.

2- He (have) an operation next week.

3- Munir is (tallest) than all students in our class.

4- I didn't use to understand English, but now I (doing).

E Writing

6 Write an email of about NINETY (90) words:

to your friend about your room.

- Your name is Hend and your email address is hendmail@gmail.com.

- Your friend's name is Hala and her email address is hala@yahoo.com.

Test

13

A Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- ... , the speaker read about a new invention.

☐ a Last year

☐ b Last month

☐ c Yesterday

☐ d Last week

2- The invention is half-motorbike and half-

☐ a car

☐ b bus

☐ c train

☐ d helicopter

3- It can push you into the ... at speed of a fast car.

☐ a oil

☐ b water

☐ c gas

☐ d air

4- The speaker was very ...

☐ a sad

☐ b happy

☐ c unhappy

☐ d Interested

B Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue:

Hatem and Marwan are talking about the weather.

Hatem : What's the weather like tomorrow?

Marawan : It's going to ... We should take umbrellas with us.

Hatem : Why ... we take umbrellas?

Marawan : To protect us ...

Hatem : How do you know about the weather?

Marawan : ... the news.

Hatem : Do you always listen to the news?

Marawan : Yes. I do. I always listen to the news on the radio.

Hatem : When are we ... meet?

Marawan : We're going to meet in the morning.

C Reading Comprehension //

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

Hello, my name is Hazem. I am a student in Paris. The university I go to is very near the River Seine which passes through Paris. I love this city so much. Millions of tourists come to Paris every year because it is famous for its beautiful sites. There are buildings, bridges, art galleries and museums here, and many of them are five hundred years old or more. French food is delicious and it is famous all over the world: maybe you would like some snails! The weather in Paris is fine. In winter, it is sometimes cold and wet, but in summer it is always warm. Something I don't like about Paris is the metro.

A. Answer the following questions:

1- What does Hazem do in Paris?

2- What is Paris famous for?

3- Why do you think Hazem doesn't like the metro?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4- of tourists visit Paris every year.

- ☐ a Hundreds ☐ b Millions ☐ c Thousands ☐ d Million

5- French food is delicious and you can try to eat there.

- ☐ a museums ☐ b bridges ☐ c snails ☐ d bridges

6- The underlined pronoun "it" refers to the

- ☐ a metro ☐ b food ☐ c weather ☐ d Paris

D Vocabulary and Structure //

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- My little sister is to watching videos online.

- ☐ a addicted ☐ b damaged ☐ c broken ☐ d forward

2- Who cooked this? It's

- ☐ a careful ☐ b delicious ☐ c full ☐ d hungry

3- It's difficult for Jana that job. She is very weak.

- ☐ a does ☐ b did ☐ c to do ☐ d to doing

Tests

4- people usually use special sticks to help them walk.

- ☐ A Deaf ☐ B Strong ☐ C Dumb ☐ D Blind

5- I would like to change these trousers. They don't me.

- ☐ A sit ☐ B get ☐ C fit ☐ D hit

6- The environment is getting worse because of climate

- ☐ A phone ☐ B school ☐ C traffic ☐ D change

7- My students always work hard, and I'm of them.

- ☐ A proud ☐ B disagreed ☐ C unhappy ☐ D disappointed

8- Now, a little oil, salt and lemon juice.

- ☐ A adds ☐ B add ☐ C adding ☐ D to add

9- This is the bed I've ever slept on.

- ☐ A comfortable ☐ B more comfortable
☐ C most comfortable ☐ D as comfortable

10- Ramy's father is ill so he to work tomorrow.

- ☐ A won't go ☐ B goes ☐ C doesn't go ☐ D isn't going

5 ➤ Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1- (Are) there any cheese in the fridge?

2- Fish (can) live outside water.

3- I wore this shirt yesterday. Today, I'll wear another (ones).

4- Judy (go) to the library last night.

Writing

6 ➤ Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on:

"Helping the environment"

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Test 14

A Listening

1 ➤ Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- Some think that online shopping saves time and money .

- ☐ a people ☐ b boys ☐ c friends ☐ d girls

2- Other people like to spend time with friends at the

- ☐ a parks ☐ b zoos ☐ c shops ☐ d schools

3- We have the to do online shopping or go to shops.

- ☐ a choice ☐ b mark ☐ c degree ☐ d noise

4- The speaker thinks online shopping is

- ☐ a bad ☐ b terrible ☐ c useful ☐ d great

B Language Functions

2 ➤ Complete the following dialogue:

Osama and Bahaa are talking about the weekend.

Osama : What are you doing at the weekend?

Bahaa : I'm spend the mid-year holiday.

Osama : Where you going to spend it?

Bahaa : I'm going to Aswan.

Osama : It's a wonderful place. are you going to stay?

Bahaa : Two weeks.

Osama : Who are you going to go with?

Bahaa : With

Osama : you call me when you arrive there?

Bahaa : Sure.

C Reading Comprehension \

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

We have a big garden around our house. There is a lot of grass there. Now, it's September and the grass is long and thick. I also have three trees in the garden. There is a young lemon tree which is very small. It doesn't have any fruit. There is also a peach tree in the garden. There aren't many peaches this year because of the cold weather in April and May. The third tree is an apple tree. Apples always grow well in this area and the tree is full of big green apples. Tomorrow, I want to make a big apple pie. There are the red roses and we have other flowers that are green and yellow. There are two animals in the garden, a beautiful white cat and a friendly dog.

1. Answer the following questions:

1- Why do you think there aren't many peaches this year?

2- When is the grass long and thick?

3- Do you like fruits? Why/Why not?

3. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4- There are trees in the garden.

- ☐ a two ☐ b ten ☐ c one ☐ d three

5- The tree is full of big apples.

- ☐ a red ☐ b left ☐ c green ☐ d yellow

6- The garden has a lot of and flowers.

- ☐ a roses ☐ b dogs ☐ c cats ☐ d people

D Vocabulary and Structure \

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- When you pull that, the machine will start moving.

- ☐ a liver ☐ b lever ☐ c screen ☐ d engine

2- People use pepper as a to give food good taste.

- ☐ a space ☐ b meal ☐ c salt ☐ d spice

3- A theme is a large park with machines to ride on, restaurants, etc.

- ☐ a park ☐ b degree ☐ c picnic ☐ d garden

- 4- We a nice picnic in the National Park yesterday.
☐ took ☐ had ☐ bought ☐ made
- 5- I a dictionary from the school library last week.
☐ borrowed ☐ bought ☐ lent ☐ sold
- 6- sure that your son doesn't have bad friends.
☐ Take ☐ Bake ☐ Make ☐ Wake
- 7- I felt so when my son got his gold medal.
☐ proud ☐ disappointed ☐ angry ☐ sad
- 8- foods that have much fat. They are harmful.
☐ Eat ☐ Don't eat ☐ Always eat ☐ Eats
- 9- My brother ate one of the two apples and left for me.
☐ one ☐ none ☐ no ☐ ones
- 10- Mustafa in a famous restaurant tomorrow.
☐ eating ☐ eat ☐ ate ☐ is going to eat

5 ➤ Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1- I don't need (some) cheese now.
 2- I (can) say Ali broke my camera. I broke it.
 3- It's very cold. I (light) a fire.
 4- Samir wanted his mother to iron his (colourful, linen, new) shirt.

E Writing \

6 ➤ Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on:

"Drones"

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Test

15

A Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- Last, the speaker visited the Textile Museum in Cairo.

- ☐ a month ☐ b week ☐ c year ☐ d weekend

2- The speaker's favourite thing was the Islamic

- ☐ a house ☐ b school ☐ c farm ☐ d area

3- The speaker recommended looking at the from other countries.

- ☐ a dresses ☐ b clothes ☐ c calligraphy ☐ d books

4- The museum is quite

- ☐ a light ☐ b colourful ☐ c dark ☐ d sunny

B Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue:

Adel and Hossam are going rock climbing.

Adel : What are you going to do at the weekend?

Hossam : I'm going to go rock

Adel : scary?

Hossam : No. It's really exciting.

Adel : I go with you?

Hossam : With pleasure.

Adel : When to meet?

Hossam : We're going to meet at 7 a.m in the morning on Friday.

Adel : 8 a.m better for me.

Hossam : OK. See you then.

C Reading Comprehension //

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

In every country, there are always some snack foods. For example, falafel is very popular in Egypt. It is made from a mixture of beans, fresh vegetables, and spices. It is really delicious. In Morocco, sfenj is usually made in the street food stalls. Sfenj has lots of fat and sugar in it and it is crispy, light and very sweet. Samosa is popular in India. It is a snack with spicy vegetables.

Rojak is a Malaysian spicy fruit salad with a mixture of flavours unlike any other. It is spicy, sweet, salty, soft, and crispy. The sweet and spicy sauce is what makes the fruit salad wonderful. Finally, you must try them all! They are all delicious.

A. Answer the following questions:

1- How many snack foods are there in this passage?

.....

2- Where does rojak come from?

.....

3- When do you think falafel is eaten in Egypt?

.....

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4- Sfenj is popular in

☐ a Egypt

☐ b India

☐ c Malaysia

☐ d Morocco

5- Samosa is a snack with vegetables.

☐ a spicy

☐ b sweet

☐ c ugly

☐ d bad

6- The underlined pronoun "It" refers to the

☐ a sfenj

☐ b falafel

☐ c samosa

☐ d rojak

D Vocabulary and Structure //

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- I think living on the moon is We will never be able to live there.

☐ a possible

☐ b easy

☐ c impossible

☐ d probable

2- I like this drink. It like strawberry.

☐ a feels

☐ b tastes

☐ c touches

☐ d hears

3- I if you could help me carry this heavy box.

☐ a wander

☐ b tell

☐ c work

☐ d wonder

Tests

- 4- I'd like to go to the theatre; which play do you .
☐ recommend ☐ comment ☐ advise ☐ intend
- 5- We wear heavy clothes in winter to . warm.
☐ look ☐ grow ☐ see ☐ keep
- 6- A/An . is a business making things to sell.
☐ industry ☐ luxury ☐ environment ☐ nature
- 7- You should eat vegetables and fruit to be healthy.
☐ bad ☐ fresh ☐ ugly ☐ wrong
- 8- What . you like for tomorrow's breakfast?
☐ does ☐ are ☐ have ☐ would
- 9- Let's take . bus. It goes to Al Ahram.
☐ these ☐ this ☐ those ☐ then
- 10- Mona is . a test next Monday.
☐ do ☐ does ☐ did ☐ doing

5 / Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1- I think there is . (a few) butter in the frying pan.
- 2- Samy knows how . (paint) walls.
- 3- Amgad . (travel) to Aswan next month.
- 4- Which mobile would you buy; the small . (ones) or the big one?

E Writing \

4 / Write an email of about NINETY (90) words:

to your friend Salma to tell her about your holiday.

- Your name is Habiba and your email address is habiba6002@hotmail.com
- Your friend's email address is salma7002@gmail.com

Test

16

الأزهر الشريف

1 ➤ Complete the following dialogue:

Hanan : Do you think that all computer games are bad for you, Lama?

Lama : No, some of them can help me to learn things.

Hanan : I agree.

Lama : If you don't play computer games all the time, it shouldn't be a problem.

Hanan : I agree.

Lama : In my opinion, playing games late at night stops you sleeping.

Hanan : How about playing quiet games in the evening?

Lama : It's a good idea to only play quiet, calm games in the evening.

2 ➤ Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues:

1- Mahmoud : Would you like some sandwiches, Omar?

Omar :

2- Zeinab : How about bringing a few healthy snacks with you?

Marwa :

3 ➤ Read and match:

- A**
- ① I saw sculptures
 - ② I like to listen to
 - ③ Can you
 - ④ I wonder if
 - ⑤ Do you know how
 - ⑥ I enjoy watching

- B**
- ⑦ you could help me.
 - ⑧ recommend a good doctor?
 - ⑨ to use this machine?
 - ⑩ in the museum.
 - ⑪ American films.
 - ⑫ Arabic music.

Answer 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6.

4 ➤ Read the following, then answer the questions:

Samir was a farmer who worked on a farm. He wanted to live in the town and work there, but he couldn't read or write. He worked in a restaurant and began to wash dishes and clean the floors. At the same time, he began to sell vegetables. Samir succeeded in his work. He built a school to teach people who couldn't read or write.

Azhar Tests

Answer the following questions:

1- Where did Samir work before he went to the town?

2- What did Samir do in the town?

3- Why did Samir build a school?

5 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- A plane is ... than a train.

☐ a fast

☐ b fastest

☐ c as fast

☐ d faster

2- Don't forget to turn your laptop ... before you go to sleep.

☐ a on

☐ b off

☐ c of

☐ d into

3- Lunch is ready now. You can ... it.

☐ a cover

☐ b serve

☐ c wash

☐ d boil

4- I ... go on the internet by this mobile.

☐ a can

☐ b able to

☐ c am able

☐ d know how

5- She is ... her mother to prepare for a birthday party on Saturday.

☐ a helps

☐ b helping

☐ c help

☐ d helped

6 Read and correct the underlined words:

1- What are your father doing?

(---)

2- I does my homework every day.

(---)

3- These trousers are really lose.

(---)

4- While I was studied, the phone rang.

(---)

5- Diary products help get strong bones.

(---)

7 Write a paragraphs of FIVE (5) sentences on:

"Healthy snacks"

Test 17 الأزهري الشريف

1 ➤ Complete the following dialogue:

Hazem : Do you know how to play an instrument?

Mo'men : Yes, I ①

Hazem : ② do you play?

Mo'men : I play the guitar.

Hazem : ③ you sing some songs?

Mo'men : No, I can't.

Hazem : Are you ④ at swim?

Mo'men : No, I'm not, but I can sew.

2 ➤ Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues:

1- Judy : How many handbags do you have, Ola?

Ola :

2- Aïmed :

Ziad : The green trousers are my favourite.

3 ➤ Read and match:

- A**
- ① This belt
 - ② metal is
 - ③ It's an old,
 - ④ Mr Tarek has got
 - ⑤ I have about
 - ⑥ This door

- B**
- ① colourful, cotton sheet.
 - ② big luxury house.
 - ③ is made of leather.
 - ④ six pairs of shoes.
 - ⑤ a hard material such as iron, gold or steel.
 - ⑥ is made of wood.

Answer 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6.

4 ➤ Read the following, then answer the questions:

Adel is 13 years old. He goes to preparatory school. He is very clever and helpful. He gets high marks at school. All of his teachers like him. At home, he always helps his mother with the housework. He cleans his room after getting up in the morning. He goes to the kitchen to help his mother with making meals. Then he washes up the dishes. He also sets the table before eating. Adel's father is a carpenter. Adel always helps him at his work after school. So, his parents like him so much.

Azhar Tests

Answer the following questions:

1- How old is Adel?

2- Adel is clever. How?

3- Do you like Adel? Why/Why not

5 ➤ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- We live without air and water.

☐ a can

☐ b can't

☐ c are

☐ d able to

2- You should never friends with people you don't know.

☐ a form

☐ b exercise

☐ c practise

☐ d make

3- I bought two toys. I took one and gave the other to my brother.

☐ a ones

☐ b once

☐ c one

☐ d none

4- Which of these is not a dairy product?

☐ a rice

☐ b cheese

☐ c milk

☐ d butter

5- Look at the sky! It's full of dark clouds. It rain soon.

☐ a is

☐ b isn't

☐ c is going to

☐ d is going

6 ➤ Read and correct the underlined words:

1- We should safe water and energy.

(.....)

2- Are you know how to write a story?

(.....)

3- The key appeared and no one was able to find it.

(.....)

4- Mo'men is goes to England tomorrow morning.

(.....)

5- A safe material is not hard to touch.

(.....)

7 ➤ Write a paragraphs of FIVE (5) sentences on:

"Some unusual snacks you have tried"

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Test

18

الأزهر الشريف

1 ➤ Complete the following dialogue:

Grandma : What would you like for breakfast?

Mo'men : I'd some beans, please.

Grandma : you like coffee after breakfast?

Mo'men : No, I don't. I prefer tea.

Grandma : Would you like a dessert?

Mo'men : , thank you.

Grandma : There are a few grapes left. Would you like some?

Mo'men : Thank you, but I am really

2 ➤ Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues:

1. A : What do you think of modern computer games?

B :

2. A : Do you think technology is bad for health?

B :

3 ➤ Read and match:

A	B
① A wind turbine	② to the zoo this weekend.
② How are you going to	③ means an organised way of doing something.
③ System	④ to England in January.
④ We are taking the children	⑤ is to look at the stars in the sky as a hobby.
⑤ Stargazing	⑥ improve your English?
⑥ Ali is travelling	⑦ is equipment that uses the wind to make electricity.

Answer 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6.

4 ➤ Read the following, then answer the questions:

Steve was born in Tokyo, Japan in 1950. He moved to London with his parents when he was 5 years old. He started school there and his father began work at a hospital. His mother was a housewife and he had four brothers.

He lived in England for 2 years then moved to Amman, Jordan where he lived there for 10 years. Steve then moved to the U.A.E to study. He succeeded and returned to Jordan. His parents were very proud of him.

Azhar Tests

Answer the following questions:

1- When was Steve born?

2- How many brothers did he have?

3- What do you think of Steve? Why?

5 ➤ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- I want to _____ a system on my computer.

☐ a reduce

☐ b plant

☐ c leave

☐ d install

2- Mona and I know _____ costumes.

☐ a sew

☐ b how to sew

☐ c sews

☐ d to sewing

3- China is famous for car _____.

☐ a industry

☐ b environment

☐ c occasion

☐ d chemistry

4- I'm very sorry. I don't have _____ tomatoes.

☐ a any

☐ b some

☐ c much

☐ d a lot

5- That camera is cheap, but this _____ is expensive.

☐ a ones

☐ b one

☐ c it

☐ d once

6 ➤ Read and correct the underlined words:

1- If you didn't eat well, you will be hungry

(.....)

2- I have a lot milk in the evening.

(.....)

3- Are you ability to write emails?

(.....)

4- Metal is hard than wood.

(.....)

5- Tourists can go rock fishing.

(.....)

7 ➤ Write a paragraphs of FIVE (5) sentences on:

"Industry in Egypt"

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Test

19

الأزهر الشريف

1 Complete the following dialogue:

Samir : Would you like to go to the desert next week?

Diaa : The desert, why?

Samir : Because I like to go rock ① .

Diaa : Oh! Is it scary?

Samir : Yes. It looks a bit ② .

Diaa : Why are you going to do that sport?

Samir : It ③ really exciting.

Diaa : It might be ④ .

Samir : I'd love to do dangerous sports.

Diaa : OK.

2 Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues:

1- **A** : Could you come to my house tomorrow? We are having a big party.

B :

2- **A** :

B : I think it is great! I recommend watching it.

3 Read and match:

<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content;">A</div> <p>① delicious</p> <p>② Would you</p> <p>③ I eat</p> <p>④ Chop the tomatoes!</p> <p>⑤ fast food</p> <p>⑥ Boil the water</p>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content;">B</div> <p>⑦ Don't chop them too small!</p> <p>⑧ very nice to eat</p> <p>⑨ and pour it into the frying pan</p> <p>⑩ a lot of rice and pasta.</p> <p>⑪ is food that is quick and easy to buy or cook</p> <p>⑫ like a sandwich?</p>
---	---

Answer 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6.

4 Read the following, then answer the questions:

Japanese students don't have a uniform at primary school, but they have to wear one at secondary school. They have to clean the school building at lunch time. Most students practise sports or music after school. Many students also have private lessons if they would like to.

Azhar Tests

Answer the following questions:

1- When do Japanese students have to wear uniforms?

2- Who clean the school building at lunch time?

3- What are the students' main hobbies after school?

5 ➤ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- When was the last time you proud?

- ☐ a feel ☐ b felt ☐ c feels ☐ d feeling

2- My mother has a modern machine. She makes us nice clothes.

- ☐ a seeing ☐ b spending ☐ c saving ☐ d sewing

3- About five million people in Alexandria

- ☐ a are living ☐ b live ☐ c lives ☐ d living

4- This T-shirt is classic. I want a casual

- ☐ a one ☐ b once ☐ c ones ☐ d none

5- A is a plane that does not have a pilot.

- ☐ a cartoon ☐ b drone ☐ c stone ☐ d balloon

6 ➤ Read and correct the underlined words:

1- If your mum is tired, you help her with the housework. ()

2- The ancient Egyptians used poetry to eat and drink in them. ()

3- I didn't buy some pasta at the market. ()

4- Women wear sandals in their ears. ()

5- Are you going to visiting your uncle? ()

7 ➤ Write a paragraphs of FIVE (5) sentences on:

"A person you are proud of"

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Test

20

الأزهر الشريف

1 Complete the following dialogue:

Nada : Hi! Hoda.

Hoda : Hi! Nada.

Nada : Your school is very nice.

Hoda : It's new. I it from a small shop.

Nada : is it?

Hoda : It's 300 pounds.

Nada : It's a price.

Hoda : You're right.

2 Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues:

1- Mum :

Dad : I'm going to buy some milk.

2- Student : How can we keep the environment clean?

Teacher :

3 Read and match:

A	B
① horrible	③ If you put these on, you will hear music
② social media	④ it shouldn't be a problem.
③ headphones	⑤ not very nice
④ If you don't play computer games all the time,	⑥ If you use these, you will be able to talk to people on the internet.
⑤ If you listen to too much loud music,	⑦ If you ride this, you will go fast on two wheels
⑥ terrible	⑧ you will get a headache.

Answer 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6.

4 Read the following, then answer the questions:

Experts say that adults need at least 6 hours of sleep every night. If they do not get enough sleep, they will feel sleepy the whole day. Younger kids need at least 9 hours of sleep every night. Also parents with busy lifestyles stay up late and their kids do the same.

Kids with little sleep have hard time sleeping at night and this will affect their daily routine and make them less active and productive trough the day at school.

Azhar Tests

Answer the following questions:

1- How many hours of sleep should an adult sleep at night?

2- How many hours of sleep should little children sleep at night?

3- Can sleep affect life? How?

5 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- When the two men the lever, the car started moving.

- ☐ pulled ☐ broke ☐ hurt ☐ cared

2- Do you know how music?

- ☐ play ☐ to play ☐ playing ☐ plays

3- Don't buy these trousers, there are cheaper in the next shop.

- ☐ one ☐ once ☐ ones ☐ none

4- Which of these is bad for your teeth?

- ☐ a sugar ☐ salt ☐ eggs ☐ vegetables

5- Soha her mother in the kitchen now.

- ☐ is helping ☐ help ☐ helped ☐ will help

6 Read and correct the underlined words:

1- He doesn't going to buy a new shirt.

()

2- I can paint walls, but I can paint pictures.

()

3- There were a little snacks in the fridge.

()

4- He chopped the eggs with the milk.

()

5- I think there be flying cars in the future

()

7 Write a paragraphs of FIVE (5) sentences on:

"Healthy food"

Listening material

Unit 7

Shopping online is great! Firstly, it saves me time. I don't want to spend lots of time travelling to the shops. I can stay at home and buy the things I want in a few minutes.

Unit 8

Durian fruits grow in Indonesia and Malaysia. Some fruits can be 30 centimetres long. They are hard and green on the outside, but soft and yellow on the inside. Durian fruits are very healthy and taste delicious.

Unit 9

Last month, I visited the Egyptian Museum of Modern Art in Cairo. Egypt is famous for its ancient art, but I was interested in seeing art by Egyptians from the 20th and 21st centuries.

Review C

I've bought a nice book. The articles are always interesting to read and they have fantastic photographs, too. I really like the cartoons because they make me laugh!

Unit 10

Egypt is famous for growing crops to make material. The Ancient Egyptians grew plants by the Nile to make linen. Almost everyone wore clothes made of linen and they also used the plants to make baskets.

Unit 11

There's a lot air pollution from the traffic in our city and this is very unhealthy. Trees are good for the environment and help reduce air pollution - so next week, we're going to plant trees on the roof of our school and make a school roof garden.

Unit 12

I have an older sister (she's three years older than me). We used to be best friends, but now she doesn't want to talk to me very much. She is always on the internet or talking to people on her phone.

Review D

There is a lot of air pollution where I live. My neighbours never recycle their rubbish. In my view, it is important to recycle. We should take plastic and glass out of the bin and recycle it.

End of term practice

Injy knows how to cook a few things. Injy and her friends Hala and Amira decide to make a carrot cake. They find a recipe for it. Amira will cut the carrots. Hala will put ten nuts on the cake. It will taste delicious.

Test 1

Judy plays squash every week and needs to be healthy, so what does she eat? She is allergic to nuts, so she doesn't eat any cakes because they

Listening material

sometimes have nuts in them. She eats a lot of fish because it helps to make her strong.

Test 2

I love hawawshi. It is easy to make. First, you need some nice bread. Then you put some meat and vegetables inside the bread. You can put some salt on it, too. Now you cook it in the oven.

Test 3

'Durian fruits' grow in Indonesia and Malaysia. Some fruits can be 30 centimetres long. They are hard and green on the outside, but soft and yellow on the inside. Some people don't want to eat them because they smell terrible.

Test 4

Last month, I visited the Textile Museum in Cairo. The museum has lots of clothes from different times in history. I thought the clothes from Ancient Egypt were fantastic. In my view, the statues showing people wearing the clothes really teach you about life in the past.

Test 5

I'm having a fantastic time with my family in Siwa. Today, we had a picnic on Fatanas Island. At the moment, I'm sitting by the water and watching the sunset. It's very beautiful.

Test 6

I ordered a new mobile phone last week and delivery was today. When I opened the box, the screen was damaged. I would like to change the phone for a new one that is not damaged.

Test 7

Egyptian cotton is famous all over the world. Because cotton from Egypt is very good, it is often used to make luxury clothes and things for homes. Many people work in the cotton industry, from farmers to people making or selling clothes and materials.

Test 8

Ancient Egyptians' clothes were simple. They wore loose, white, linen clothes. They wore expensive leather sandals. They loved to wear heavy, metal jewellery. Egyptians wore beautiful gold necklaces.

Test 9

I love phones, but I know that throwing away old phones can be bad for the environment. I started a project in school to recycle mobile phones. From tomorrow, people are going to bring us their old phones and were going to reuse parts from them to repair other phones.

Test 10

Last month, I visited the Egyptian Museum of Modern Art in Cairo. Egypt is famous for its art. My favourite thing in the museum was a painting called Al Madina by Mahmoud Said. It made me feel happy because it was very colourful.

Test 11

At the moment, I'm walking in the desert in the Nabq nature park. It's really interesting. Yesterday, we visited the mountains. Tomorrow, we're going to visit Wadi Kid. I'm looking forward to seeing the beautiful birds that live there.

Test 12

In Ancient Egypt, men and women wore similar clothes. They both wore loose, white, linen clothes with a belt. Most of the time, Ancient Egyptians did not wear shoes but some people sometimes wore expensive leather sandals.

Test 13

Yesterday, I read about a new invention. This invention is half-motorbike and half-helicopter. It can push you into the air at speed of a fast car. After I read it, I was very interested.

Test 14

Some people think that online shopping saves time and money. Other people like to spend time with friends at the shops. We have the choice to do online shopping or go to shops. I think online shopping is great.

Test 15

Last month, I visited the Textile Museum in Cairo. My favourite thing was the Islamic area where you can see different kinds of calligraphy. I recommend looking at the clothes from other countries, too, such as Iran. It is a good idea to take a good camera, because the museum is quite dark.

End of Term Practice

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

نص الاستماع الخاص بهذا السؤال في آخر الكتاب

- What does Inji know how to cook?
 - a few things
 - many things
 - only cakes
- Why do they decide to make a carrot cake?
 - Hala only eats vegetables.
 - Hala likes healthy food.
 - They find a recipe for it.
- What will Amira do to make the cake?
 - mix the flour and sugar
 - add some eggs
 - cut the carrots
- How many nuts should they put on the cake?
 - four
 - fourteen
 - ten

2 Complete the following dialogue:

Baher : Fares, I was wondering if you would like to come to my house today to work on our school project.

Fares : Great. What @

Baher : Around 7. We could research some information together.

Fares : @

Baher : I think it's better if we use the computer. Books won't give us all the information we need.

Fares : That's true. It's a @ to look at different websites.

Baher : Would you bring some paper?

Fares : Why do you want them? We are going to do online research!

Baher : @

Fares : @ we need to take notes on important information.

3 Read the text. Then answer the questions:

When we taste food, our mouths tell us if the food is sweet, salty or spicy. But why do some people like some types of food and not others? There are many reasons. For example, some people don't like a type of food because they remember being ill after they ate it.

However, it is believed that you can change what you like. We often don't like

unusual food because our brain doesn't understand it. So if you want to start liking food that is healthy, such as green vegetables, you should eat it more often. Then your brain will recognise it. You can also train your brain not to like something. For example, many people who stopped putting sugar on things found, after a time, that they didn't like sweet things. So if you like sweets and don't like vegetables, you should train your brain to eat more healthily!

A. Answer the following questions:

1. Why do people often not like unusual food?

2. Why do you think people trained their brains not to like sugar?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Some people don't eat certain food because they
 - ate it before and liked it
 - didn't try it before.
 - ate it and didn't like it
 - some people told them that it wasn't tasty.
- What do you think the word recognise means?
 - know because you have seen it before
 - photograph
 - learn about
 - like
- If you want to stop liking unhealthy food,
 - eat healthy foods instead
 - stop eating this type of food
 - eat this type of food often.
 - a and b

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- If you feel ill, you a doctor.
 - will see
 - should see
 - see
 - would see
- My grandfather had an accident when he was younger and to walk very well.
 - can't
 - doesn't know
 - is not able
 - won't
- Please don't put salt on my food. I don't like it.
 - many
 - a lot
 - a few
 - any
- Tarek is not very hungry, so he only wants rice with his chicken.
 - a few
 - a little
 - a lot of
 - any

End of Term Practice

5. Mona knows draw. Let's ask her to draw us a picture.
☐ a how ☐ b to ☐ c how to ☐ d able to
 it for me?
6. This email is in Spanish. Are you able to
☐ a translate ☐ b taste ☐ c say ☐ d waste
7. Waleed can't come out this morning because he needs to
☐ a buy ☐ b take ☐ c save ☐ d spend a delivery
8. People who do sport like to eat rice and pasta because they give them lots of
☐ a fast food ☐ b salt ☐ c sugar ☐ d energy
 some oil in a pan.
9. Before you fry food, you should
☐ a make ☐ b serve ☐ c heat ☐ d fire
10. Judy's little sister hurt her hand and started
☐ a crying ☐ b laughing ☐ c hiding ☐ d wandering

5 Read and complete with the correct form of these words:

visit - add - invent - act

1. Rami's saves a lot of water and helps the environment.
 2. The story was very slow and there was very little
 3. Don't too much salt. It's unhealthy.
 4. Reham is the museum next weekend. Her mum gave her tickets.

6 Choose one of the following:

- Write a short review of about 90-100 words on a book, film or a place you like.
- Write an email of about 90-100 words on an environmental problem you have noticed, and how you could help solve this problem.

Alifwok.com

TEST 1

A Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The speaker ordered a new last week.
☐ a mobile phone ☐ b computer ☐ c mouse ☐ d printer
2. The delivery was
☐ a yesterday ☐ b last Friday ☐ c today ☐ d last Monday
3. When the speaker opened the box, the was damaged.
☐ a keyboard ☐ b button ☐ c speaker ☐ d screen
4. The speaker would like to the phone for a new one.
☐ a burn ☐ b change ☐ c buy ☐ d sell

B Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue:

Amal is asking Huda how to make an omelette.

Amal : Do you know how to make an omelette?

Huda : 1

Amal : 2

Huda : First, beat two eggs in a bowl with little milk. Add a little salt to the eggs and milk.

Amal : 3

Huda : We should put these ingredients in a frying pan.

Amal : How long should I cook it?

Huda : 4

Amal : Can I serve it with salad?

Huda : 5

C Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

One day, a wolf saw some sheep in a little house. He was hungry and he wanted to eat one of the sheep. He couldn't eat the sheep though, because the farmer and his dogs stopped him from going into the house. But then the wolf found the skin of a sheep on the ground and he put it on like a jacket. Now he looked like a sheep.

The wolf walked past the farmer and the dogs into the sheep's house. All the sheep thought that he was another sheep. The wolf was very happy. He ate the sheep one by one.

After some time, the skin started to fall off the wolf. Now the farmer and the dogs saw that he was really a wolf. They ran after him and they were able to catch him.

A. Answer the following questions:

1. What's the main idea of the passage?
2. Who stopped the wolf from eating the sheep?
3. What did the wolf find on the ground?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4. The wolf is a/an animal.
☐ a lazy ☐ b weak ☐ c clever ☐ d honest
5. The underlined word "he" refers to the
☐ a wolf ☐ b sheep ☐ c farmer ☐ d dog
6. The wolf ate sheep.
☐ a no ☐ b few ☐ c many ☐ d little

D Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. I have a new that helps me do exercise
☐ a dictionary ☐ b app ☐ c chair ☐ d drone
2. The two divers went down to explore the of the sea.
☐ a button ☐ b river ☐ c beach ☐ d bottom
3. There is a lot of in meat, eggs and fish.
☐ a sugar ☐ b sweets ☐ c protein ☐ d bone

presents an opinion of a film, book or a play.

1. A/an
☐ a review ☐ b event ☐ c scenery ☐ d invitation
2. We built a high wall around the farm to it.
☐ a connect ☐ b protect ☐ c pick ☐ d prefer
3. Salma uses her to text her friends and to send emails.
☐ a wildlife ☐ b rubbish ☐ c bottles ☐ d mobile phone
4. I felt when my friends didn't come to my birthday party.
☐ a disappointed ☐ b happy ☐ c fine ☐ d excited
5. If the teacher is ill tomorrow, you
☐ a went ☐ b would go ☐ c should go ☐ d goes
6. We use computers to design a building.
☐ a able to ☐ b can ☐ c know how ☐ d are able
7. One of cars is mine.
☐ a these ☐ b that ☐ c this ☐ d they

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. Doha (come) to tomorrow's party.
2. I like mango juice but I (wouldn't) like tea.
3. Shady (is) able to speak English, but he is able to speak French.
4. Mr Ayman bought (this) house over there last week.

E Writing

6 Write an email of about NINETY (90) words:

- to your friend telling him / her about your favourite snack.
 - Your friend's name is Alaa / Hanan and her email address is alaa / hanan77@gmail.com.
 - Your name is Omar / Judy and your email address is omar / judy88@hotmail.com.

TEST 2

A Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- The speaker visited the Egyptian Museum of Modern Art in
☐ a Giza ☐ b Aswan ☐ c Alexandria ☐ d Cairo
- is famous for its art.
☐ a France ☐ b England ☐ c Egypt ☐ d America
- In the museum, there was a called Al Mading by Mahmoud Said
☐ a painting ☐ b pottery ☐ c dress ☐ d sculpture
- The speaker felt happy because the painting was very
☐ a bad ☐ b colourful ☐ c clean ☐ d dirty

B Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue:

Mr Ashraf is buying a new pair of jeans.

Shopkeeper : Can I help you?

Mr Ashraf : 1.

Shopkeeper : We have a nice collection of jeans. Look at those pairs over there.

Mr Ashraf : 2.

Shopkeeper : Of course. The changing room is over there.

Mr Ashraf : 3. Do you have bigger ones?

Shopkeeper : 4.

Mr Ashraf : They are great. 5.

Shopkeeper : 300 pounds.

Mr Ashraf : Here is the money.

C Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions

Experts believe that there are more than 2100 languages spoken in Africa. Many African people speak three languages: their dialect, the national language and another European language such as English, French or Portuguese that they learn at school. This means they are multilingual! Of course many people speak more than three languages! People who speak different languages have lots of advantages. If you speak more than one language, you can talk to different people in different places and in different ways. When you are multilingual, you are able to understand both your home and the world better.

A. Answer the following questions:

- Where do people in Africa usually learn European languages?
- Why are people in Africa multilingual?
- How is speaking more than one language useful?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Speaking more than one language helps you your home and the world better.
☐ a understand ☐ b speak ☐ c give ☐ d check
- Experts believe that there are languages spoken in Africa.
☐ a few ☐ b many ☐ c fewer ☐ d little
- Many people in Africa speak languages.
☐ a one ☐ b two ☐ c three ☐ d four

D Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- We are money to buy a new car next year.
☐ a wasting ☐ b saving ☐ c building ☐ d driving
- Why don't you try eating chicken in that restaurant?
☐ a heavy ☐ b old ☐ c colourful ☐ d spicy
- The flowers dad bought really wonderful.
☐ a smelt ☐ b touched ☐ c heard ☐ d tasted

General Tests

4. Some artists like to paint the in the desert.
☐ a script ☐ scenery ☐ scene ☐ tool
5. are not happy with the high prices in that shop.
☐ Customers ☐ Customs ☐ Costumes ☐ Concerts
6. I'm doing a(n) in my school about recycling old things.
☐ housework ☐ project ☐ expert ☐ experience
7. If you don't study hard, you will your exams.
☐ fail ☐ pass ☐ succeed ☐ earn
8. To make hawawshi, first, you need nice bread.
☐ any ☐ many ☐ a lot ☐ some
9. This teacher knows how his students love him/her.
☐ make ☐ to making ☐ to make ☐ making
10. I'm going to a project about the environment.
☐ do ☐ done ☐ did ☐ doing

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. When you meet your teacher, you (ask) him to help you.
2. I ate (a little) snacks. I need some more, please.
3. Sam (do) her homework when her friend visited her last night.
4. Look outside! It (rain) at the moment.

E Writing

6 Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on:

"Difficulties that disabled people have"

Altfwok.com

TEST 3

A Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. the speaker read about a new invention
☐ Last year ☐ Last month ☐ Yesterday ☐ Last week
2. The invention is half-motorbike and half-
☐ car ☐ bus ☐ train ☐ helicopter
3. It can push you into the at speed of a fast car.
☐ oil ☐ air ☐ gas ☐ water
4. The speaker was very
☐ interested ☐ happy ☐ unhappy ☐ sad

B Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue:

Hatem and Marwan are talking about the weather.

- Hatem : What will the weather be like tomorrow?
- Marwan : ① We should take umbrellas with us
- Hatem : ②
- Marwan : To protect us from the rain
- Hatem : How do you know about the weather?
- Marwan : ③
- Hatem : ④
- Marwan : Yes, I do. I always listen to the news on the radio
- Hatem : When are we going to meet?
- Marwan : ⑤

C Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

Hello, my name is Hazem. I am a student in Paris. The university I go to is very near the River Seine which passes through Paris. I love this city so much. Millions of tourists come to Paris every year because it is famous for its beautiful sites. There

General Tests

one buildings, bridges, art galleries and museums here, and many of them are over
hundred years old or more. French food is delicious and it is famous all over the
world. Maybe you would like some snails! The weather in Paris is fine. In winter it
sometimes cold and wet, but in summer it is always warm. Something I don't like about
Paris is the metro.

A. Answer the following questions:

1. What does Hazem do in Paris?
2. What is Paris famous for?
3. Why do you think Hazem doesn't like the metro?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4. _____ of tourists visit Paris every year.
a. Hundreds b. Millions c. Thousands d. Tens
5. French food is delicious and you can try to eat _____ there.
a. museums b. bridges c. snails d. galleries
6. The underlined pronoun "it" refers to the _____.
a. metro b. food c. weather d. Paris

D Vocabulary and Structure

4. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. My little sister is _____ to watching videos online.
a. addicted b. damaged c. broken d. forward
2. Who cooked this? It's _____.
a. careful b. delicious c. full d. hungry
3. It's difficult for Jana _____ that job. She is very weak.
a. to do b. did c. does d. to doing
4. _____ people usually use special sticks to help them walk.
a. Deaf b. Strong c. Dumb d. Blind
5. I would like to change these trousers. They don't _____ me.
a. sit b. get c. fit d. hit
6. The environment is getting worse because of climate _____.
a. phone b. school c. traffic d. change

General Tests

7. My students always work hard, and I'm _____ of them.
a. proud b. disagreed c. unhappy d. disappointed
8. Now, _____ a little oil, salt and lemon juice.
a. adds b. add c. adding d. to add
9. This is the _____ bed I've ever slept on.
a. comfortable b. most comfortable c. more comfortable d. as comfortable
10. Romy's father is ill so he _____ to work tomorrow.
a. is going b. goes c. doesn't go d. won't go

5. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. _____ (Are) there any cheese in the fridge?
2. Fish _____ (can) live outside water.
3. I wore this shirt yesterday. Today, I'll wear another _____ (ones).
4. Judy _____ (go) to the library last night.

E Writing

6. Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on:

"How to keep our environment clean"

ALI-WOK.COM

TEST 4

A Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Ancient Egyptians' were simple.
 a houses b clothes c shoes d children
2. They loved to wear metal jewellery.
 a light b cheap c heavy d expensive
3. They wore expensive leather
 a shoes b handbags c earrings d sandals
4. Egyptians wore beautiful gold
 a necklaces b clothes c shoes d sandals

B Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue:

A reporter is interviewing Eman Badr.

Reporter : What's your name?

Eman : Eman Badr. ①

Reporter : ②

Eman : I play the violin.

Reporter : When did you start playing it?

Eman : ③

Reporter : How many hours do you practise a day?

Eman : ④

Reporter : Do you like being in the orchestra?

Eman : ⑤

C Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

You have 208 bones in your body. Both boys and girls have the same number of bones. They make up the framework or skeleton, that supports the tissues and muscles. Your bones are important because of the structure they provide and also because of what they contain. Together they give your body shape, and - moved by your muscles - help you to run after a ball, take a walk or type a letter to your mom. They protect your body parts. They also help to produce blood cells and contain important minerals like calcium and phosphorus that can be released into your blood.

A. Answer the following questions:

1. What's the main idea of the passage?
2. How many bones are there in our bodies?
3. Do you think all animals have bones?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4. Calcium is found in our
 a hair b clothes c bones d drones
5. The number of bones in boys and girls is
 a different b equal c not the same d isn't similar
6. Our bones help us to run and take a
 a fall b money c walk d dream

D Vocabulary and Structure

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. They carried the injured people to hospital by
 a plan b helicopter c drone d machine
2. food is really unhealthy.
 a Fresh b Popular c Delicious d Salty
3. She has a very name. Her name is "Kogy".
 a usual b normal c unusual d famous
4. I visited an art museum yesterday. It had paintings of famous
 a typists b archaeologists c dentists d artists

General Tests

5. Cotton is not a hard material, it's
☐ rough ☐ safe ☐ soft ☐ cheap
6. He some flowers and gave these to his mum.
☐ picked ☐ blocked ☐ booked
7. At the end of each unit, there is a series of exercises designed to help the
☐ traveller ☐ learner ☐ singer ☐ passenger
8. You will be safe if you near that scary dog.
☐ don't move ☐ moved ☐ doesn't move ☐ will move
9. She was afraid she wouldn't be able that difficult test.
☐ do ☐ does ☐ to do ☐ doing
10. He is going to swimming.
☐ going ☐ gone ☐ went ☐ go

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1- Scientists (find) new medicines in the future
- 2- (Don't forget) to add a little salt.
- 3- Judy (go) to the library last night.
- 4- Look at those clouds, it (rain).

E Writing

6 Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on:

"Your favourite meal"

ALIFWOK.COM

TEST 5

General Tests

A Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The speaker is having a fantastic time with his
☐ sisters ☐ brothers ☐ friends ☐ family
2. They were in
☐ Siwa ☐ Cairo ☐ Giza ☐ Aswan
3. They had a picnic on Fatanas
☐ Desert ☐ Valley ☐ Island ☐ Farm
4. The speaker is sitting the water and watching the sunset.
☐ In ☐ by ☐ at ☐ from

B Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue:

Osama is asking Amr about healthy food.

Osama : What should I eat if I want to be healthy?

Amr : 1

Osama : What are the examples of healthy snacks?

Amr : 2

Osama : 3

Amr : I eat one or two pieces a day.

Osama : Why are they healthy?

Amr : 4

Osama : 5

Amr : No, sweets are not healthy.

C Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

Amr's school had a lot of activities last summer holiday. The library had a summer reading competition. It was to help improve reading during the summer. A lot of students did not want to read after school. This fun competition helped them read. There were

General Tests

two competitions. One for kids and one for teenagers. Every 5 books they read would get them a prize. There were different prizes. The prizes were music players, mobiles, and CDs. The more books they read, the better chance they had. Over 500 students took part in the competitions. They were all excited and many students won.

A. Answer the following questions:

1. What did Amr's school have last summer holiday?
2. How many students took part in the competitions?
3. What did the competition help to do?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4. There were competitions at Amr's school.
a no b two c one d three
5. Every books they read would get them a prize.
a fifteen b fifty c five d fifty five
6. The underlined word "them" refers to
a mobiles b competitions c prizes d students

D Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. I think scientist can make about the future.
a translations b predications c invitations d corrections
2. I think we will no illnesses in the future.
a make b care c build d have
3. Remove the from the meat before you cook it.
a soap b bones c poems d sugar
4. The little girl when the dog frightened her.
a laughed b hugged c cried d felt
5. Many cleaning products contain that can be dangerous.
a camels b chemicals c musical d phones
6. The children were very that they couldn't go to the zoo
a proud b fine c disappointed d pleased

General Tests

7. A saw is a/an
a device b tool c knife d plane
8. If the weather
is
a is b be c are d will be
9. Blind people
a able to b are able to c can d can't
10. I can't find my shirt.
a new, green, cotton b green, new, cotton
c green, cotton, new d new, cotton green

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. Will you (bought) a plane if you have much money?
2. When she is playing netball, she drinks (a few) water
3. (Does) you know how to buy things online?
4. I (not take) my exam next year

E Writing

6 Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on:

"Some unusual snacks you have tried"

AltFwok.com

TEST 6

A Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

نص الاستماع الخاص بهذا السؤال في اذن اذن

5. Judy plays every week.
☐ a football ☐ b volleyball ☐ c basketball ☐ d squash
6. She needs to be
☐ a healthy ☐ b unhealthy ☐ c fat ☐ d thin
7. She is allergic to
☐ a beans ☐ b nuts ☐ c fish ☐ d milk
8. Judy eats a lot of because it helps to make her strong.
☐ a nuts ☐ b fish ☐ c oranges ☐ d apples

B Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue:

Haytham is calling a shop for a problem.

Salesperson Hello! Can I help you?

Haytham : 1 I ordered a game for children aged 6-9 by mistake

Salesperson : 2

Haytham : I'm 13.

Salesperson Do you need another game or your money back?

Haytham : 3

Salesperson Do you need two or four joysticks with the game?

Haytham : 4 91

Salesperson OK. Sorry for the mistake. The game will be delivered in

Haytham : 5

Altfwok.com

C Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Dear Mariam,
 I am spending a wonderful holiday. The island, where I am now, is beautiful and the weather is sunny every day. I arrived on Saturday morning and went to the beach. I had a long swim and then I got a sunbath all afternoon, but I didn't use sun cream for protection so I got sunburn! After that, I sat under my umbrella and listened to the CD you gave me for my birthday. It was nice. On Sunday, I met some friends there and we played volleyball on the beach with some people. They were all very friendly. Yesterday, I went shopping and I bought you a nice present. I hope you will like it. See you when I get home.
 Love
 Menna

A. Answer the following questions:

1. Where is Menna?

2. Why did she get sunburn?

3. How did Mariam get the CD?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

4. Menna played on the beach.
☐ a football ☐ b handball ☐ c volleyball ☐ d basketball
5. The weather on the island is every day.
☐ a snowy ☐ b rainy ☐ c cloudy ☐ d sunny
6. Menna went and she bought Mariam a nice present.
☐ a swimming ☐ b shopping ☐ c playing ☐ d listening

D Vocabulary and Structure

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. If you ride a, you will go fast on two wheels.
☐ a camel ☐ b car ☐ c bus ☐ d motorbike
2. The cakes tasted, so no one liked it.
☐ a delicious ☐ b nice ☐ c horrible ☐ d wonderful

General Tests

3. There are many different kinds of _____ for example spaghetti and lasagne.
☐ cheese ☐ pasta ☐ fruits ☐ vegetables
4. Archaeologists found _____ in the old site.
☐ pottery ☐ scenery ☐ website ☐ show
5. The student _____ some difficulties, but he was able to succeed.
☐ had ☐ took ☐ gave
6. They _____ a new phone line in the apartment.
☐ picked ☐ planted ☐ installed ☐ recycled
7. Osman eats _____ fruits and vegetables because they are healthy.
☐ rarely ☐ mostly ☐ hardly ☐ never
8. I don't think people _____ under the sea in the future.
☐ live ☐ lived ☐ will live
9. I don't like this soup. There is too _____ salt in it.
☐ much ☐ many ☐ enough ☐ few
10. Magy lent her _____ handbag to her sister Shaza.
☐ leather, yellow, small ☐ yellow, leather, small
☐ small, yellow, leather ☐ leather, small, yellow

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- Do you think we _____ (have) flying cars in the future.
- Could you get _____ (a little) tomatoes?
- _____ (Able) this engineer build us a big house?
- You _____ (shall) come to stay with me when you feel bored.

E Writing

6 Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on:

"Positive and negative sides of using technology"

ALIFWOK.COM

General Tests

TEST 7

A Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Egyptian _____ is famous all over the world.
☐ gold ☐ silver ☐ food ☐ cotton
- Cotton from Egypt is very _____.
☐ good ☐ bad ☐ cheap ☐ expensive
- Cotton is often used to make luxury clothes and things for _____.
☐ schools ☐ homes ☐ clubs ☐ hospitals
- Many people work in the cotton _____.
☐ farm ☐ field ☐ industry ☐ workshop

B Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue:

Ramy visited the Egyptian Museum of Egyptian Modern Art.

Ramy : Last month, I visited the Egyptian Museum of Modern Art.

Dina : ① _____?

Ramy : It is in Cairo.

Dina : ② _____

Ramy : ③ _____ Ancient Egyptian artists were really wonderful, too.

Dina : How much does it cost to get in the museum?

Ramy : ④ _____

Dina : Why don't we go together on the weekend?

Ramy : ⑤ _____

Dina : OK. See you then.

C Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

Malak is a good girl. She is in year two. Her teachers love her because she is clean. Malak washes her hands every day. She washes her hands with soap and water. She uses warm water. She washes her hands for 30 seconds. She turns off the water. She dries her hands in with a clean towel. Every few hours, she turns on the water. She washes her hands. Malak has very clean hands. She does not have many germs on them. Germs cannot live on her clean hands. Viruses also can't live on them.

A. Answer the following questions:

1. Why can't germs live on Malak's hands?

2. How does Malak dry her hands?

3. What do you think of Malak?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4. Malak's teachers love her because she is
☐ a bad ☐ b naughty ☐ c cold ☐ d clever
☐ e soap and water.

5. Malak washes her hands with
☐ a soap ☐ b soap ☐ c sugar ☐ d milk

6. The underlined word "clean" is the opposite of
☐ a dirty ☐ b happy ☐ c sad ☐ d fast

D Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. A: I think technology is bad for all of us.

B: I disagree _____ you.

☐ a at ☐ b with ☐ c of ☐ d at

2. Fresh fruit is not very _____

☐ a nice ☐ b healthy ☐ c good ☐ d old

3. There was a flood and the problem was _____ worse because of the heavy rain.

☐ a throwing ☐ b catching ☐ c getting ☐ d saving

4. _____ is the things that happen in a film.

☐ a Photography ☐ b Action ☐ c Review ☐ d Picnic

8. Old is wearing leather _____ on her feet
☐ a sandals ☐ b earrings ☐ c trousers ☐ d scarf
9. Mum bought some fresh fruits from the market yesterday. They tasted
☐ a old ☐ b smart ☐ c delicious ☐ d salty
7. If we go to the park this afternoon, we
☐ a would see ☐ b will see ☐ c see ☐ d saw
our friends
8. I've looked everywhere, but I
☐ a wasn't ☐ b can't ☐ c don't ☐ d am not
able to find my mobile
9. Be careful! _____ fast car may hit you
☐ a Then ☐ b These ☐ c That ☐ d Those
10. The thief couldn't _____ and the policeman caught him
☐ a dream ☐ b write ☐ c escape ☐ d study

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. I think you _____ (get) ready if you have an exam.
2. This doctor _____ (don't) know how to treat my illness.
3. A: What _____ (can't) I do to solve this problem?
 B: You can ask your father.
4. Amal _____ (meet) a friend tomorrow

E Writing

6 Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on:

"A review of a film you have watched"

"Jurassic World"

AltFwOk.Com

TEST 8

A Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

- Last month, the speaker visited the Textile Museum in
 a Cairo b Assiut c Alexandria d Giza
 from different times in history
- The museum has lots of
 a dresses b clothes c books d rocks
- The speaker thought the clothes from Ancient Egypt were
 a old b new c clean d fantastic
- The showing people wearing the clothes really teach you about the
 a past b boys c girls d women

B Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue:

Mariam is playing a game with Rowan.

Mariam : I will play a game with you.

Rowan : Really?

Mariam : It's about my favourite snack. You will ask and I guess what it is.

Rowan : OK?

Mariam : Yes, it has lots of sugar.

Rowan : OK. Is your favourite snack juicy, spicy or sweet?

Mariam : It's

Rowan : Is it ice cream?

Mariam : It's

Rowan : Great!

ALFwOK.com

C Reading Comprehension

37 Read the following, then answer the questions.

Yara will be 13 next week. She will have a birthday party. She will invite all her friends and relatives. It will be a big party. They will eat cakes, ice cream, and play games. Her mother will make a big cake for her. She will make something new for Yara's house. It is a big house. Yara will buy new clothes for that. The party will be at her house. It will be a wonderful party. Yara is very excited. She knows it will be fun. Her family is really happy.

A. Answer the following questions:

- Who will Yara invite to her birthday party?
- What does the underlined word "It" refer to?
- Where will Yara have her birthday party?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

- Yara will be _____ next week.
 a fifteen b seventeen c thirteen d eighteen
- Yara and her friends will play _____.
 a food b games c sandwiches d chess
- Yara's family is very _____.
 a happy b tired c sad d useless

D Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- You shouldn't eat _____ . It's not healthy.
 a slow b fast c oily d good
- The two men took their torches and went inside the cave to _____ it.
 a invent b break c invite d explore
- Could you put more olives on top of my _____ , please?
 a tea b spices c pizza d jam
- Musical _____ are usually expensive.
 a instruments b experiments c portraits d centuries

5 A What

do you want your jacket?

B: X Large, please.

C colour

D height

E size

F weight

6 Camran

part in the running competition and won a trophy

G took

H gave

I meant

J talked

7 I was

with the grade I got in my maths exam. I got 20 out of 50

K delighted

L disappointed

M pleased

N glad

8 I

the next summer holiday in London

O spend

P spending

Q will spend

R spent

9 You can choose your friends but you

choose your family.

S are able to

T can't

U know how to

V can

10 This is my shirt. The other

is yours.

W once

X none

Y only

Z one

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. In the future, it (be) possible to travel into space.

2. She eats (lots) fish because it helps to make her strong.

3. I (doesn't) know how to dive, but I know how to swim.

4. Mog (play) nice music now.

E Writing

6 Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on:

"What you can eat to stay healthy"

ALIFWOK.COM

A Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1 The speaker loves

a phones

b computers

2 Old phones can be

a good

b bad

c televisions

d cameras

3 The speaker started a project in his / her

a home

b field

c nice

d heavy

4 They're going to

a buy

b sell

c parts from the phones to repair other ones

d school

B Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue:

Fahd has finished reading "Lord of the Flies".

Fahd : I finished reading "Lord of the Flies".

Adam : What is it?

Fahd : 1

Adam : 2

Fahd : The British writer William Golding wrote it

Adam : 3

Fahd : It is about some schoolboys who have to live on an island after their plane lands in the sea and the pilot dies.

Adam : Can I borrow it?

Fahd : 4

Adam : 5

C Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

The postman put the mail in the mailbox. Dad went outside. He said hello to the postman. Dad opened the mailbox and took out a magazine and two letters. One letter was from his sister. The other letter was from his brother. The magazine was for his wife. It was a garden magazine. His wife liked to work in the garden. She grew flowers and vegetables in the garden. Dad went back into the house. He opened both letters. His sister invited him to a birthday party. His brother invited him to a wedding. Dad enjoyed reading the letters. He enjoyed getting the invitations. He picked up the phone. He left a message for his sister. He would come to the birthday party. He also called his brother. He said he would come to the wedding.

A. Answer the following questions:

1. What did the postman put?
2. What did dad's wife like to grow?
3. Why did dad call his brother?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4. The wife liked to work in the
☐ a school ☐ b garden ☐ c zoo ☐ d hospital
5. Dad's brother invited him to a
☐ a party ☐ b journey ☐ c festival ☐ d wedding
6. Dad left a message for his
☐ a sister ☐ b wife ☐ c brother ☐ d son

D Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Mum fried the onions in some and made us a delicious meal.
☐ a water ☐ b butter ☐ c sand ☐ d milk
2. My grandfather likes to wear loose in summer.
☐ a golfbags ☐ b handbags ☐ c sheets ☐ d jumpers
3. There's a lot of air from the traffic in our city.
☐ a nation ☐ b population ☐ c option ☐ d pollution

4 The truck travelled at a

☐ a weight

☐ b depth

of 200 kph to get to Alex on time

☐ c speed

☐ d height

5. Mona is always active and full of

☐ a water

☐ b energy

☐ c food

☐ d air

6. The thief

☐ a hid

☐ b hit

from the policeman, but he was able to catch him

☐ c hugged

☐ d had

7. A good teacher encourages the

☐ a trainers

☐ b players

and helps them to find out more

☐ c learners

☐ d thieves

8. If your friend is injured, you

☐ a will tell

☐ b would tell

your teachers about that

☐ c told

☐ d should tell

9. these divers able to reach the sinking ship?

☐ a Do

☐ b Are

☐ c Is

☐ d Have

10. I going to help my father to repair the broken door

☐ a 's

☐ b 're

☐ c 've

☐ d 'm

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. When I'm 25, I (get) married.
2. A: (Would) you like milk?
 B: No, I don't. I prefer juice
3. I didn't use to understand English, but now I (spoke) it well
4. Tamara won't wear her (long, cotton, green) skirt. It is dirty.

E Writing

6 Write an email of about NINETY (90) words:

- to your friend Salah about someone in your family that you are proud of.
- Your name is Ramy and your email address is ramypost@gmail.com
- Your friend's email address is salah666@yahoo.com

AltFwOk.com

A Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- The speaker loves
a cakes b hawawshi c meat d juice
- Hawawshi is
a hard b natural c unusual d easy
- You put some _____
a cheese b milk c meat d pasta
- You cook it in the _____
a fridge b oven c table d room

B Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue:

Muhammad is asking Mustafa about online shopping.

Muhammad : Do you like online shopping?

Mustafa : 1 _____

Muhammad : 2 _____ ?

Mustafa : Because it saves time.

Muhammad : 3 _____ ?

Mustafa : Yes, it is easy to buy things online.

Muhammad : What type of things do you usually order?

Mustafa : 4 _____

Muhammad : Do you think that we will do all our shopping online in the future?

Mustafa : 5 _____

C Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

Ramy works in a restaurant in the centre of Cairo. He goes to work at 5 p.m, but yesterday at 5 p.m, he wasn't on the bus, he was in a taxi going to hospital. He was

very sick! Usually, he works in the kitchen all evening, but yesterday he wasn't in the kitchen. He was in the X-ray department of the hospital because the doctors were worried about his stomach pains. He ate bad food from his restaurant! Normally, at 11 p.m, Ramy takes a bus to go home after finishing at the restaurant! But yesterday at 11 p.m, he was still in the hospital and he was still unhappy and sick. He was in bed and he was very hot - 40 degrees! In the morning, he was better and the doctors were pleased.

A. Answer the following questions:

1. Where does Ramy work?

2. How was the food Ramy ate?

3. Do you like eating outside? Why / Why not?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Ramy was in a bed because he was
a sick b happy c well d pleased
- The doctors were worried about
a the X-ray b Ramy's pains
c the restaurant d the hospital
- Ramy usually works in the _____ of the restaurant.
a hospital b stomach c bed d kitchen

D Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- The telephone and the internet are great
a invents b inventions c discoveries d translations
- _____ media help everyone communicate with their friends and relatives.
a Mobile b TV c Telephone d Social
- _____ are a kind of hard dry fruits.
a Vegetables b Liquids c Nuts d Spices
- I live alone in a big house. I am _____ bored all the time.
a feeling b filling c failing d falling
- Japanese people usually _____ bikes to their work.
a drive b ride c walk d escape
- Please, _____ the speed of the car, you are driving so fast.
a reduce b raise c produce d increase

General Tests

7. She the driving test. She has to practise a lot.
☐ a felt ☐ b passed ☐ c repaired ☐ d failed
8. Hassam will for our team next year.
☐ a played ☐ b playing ☐ c play ☐ d plays
9. Can I have some more sugar, please? There is in this tea.
☐ a too much ☐ b too many ☐ c a few ☐ d not enough
10. Mona studied two lessons today and left the other till tomorrow.
☐ a ones ☐ b only ☐ c once ☐ d none

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. I'm sure that we (have) flying cars in the future.
 2. (Poured) a little oil into a pan. (fly) because it broke a wing.
 3. The bird wasn't able (do) calligraphy.
 4. I don't know how

E Writing

- 6 Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on:
 "Are you for or against online shopping?"

ALIFWOK.COM

TEST 11

General Tests

A Listening

- 1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. At the moment, the speaker is in the desert in the Nabq nature park
☐ a walking ☐ b playing ☐ c running ☐ d sitting
2. Yesterday, they visited the
☐ a parks ☐ b zoos ☐ c farms ☐ d mountains
3. Tomorrow, they're going to visit Wadi
☐ a Giza ☐ b Sinai ☐ c Kid ☐ d Siwa
4. The speaker is looking forward to seeing the beautiful
☐ a cats ☐ b birds ☐ c animals ☐ d cows

B Language Functions

- 2 Complete the following dialogue:

Ayman is going to a new school.

- Father : Ayman, your school bus will arrive soon.
 Ayman : ①?
 Father : No, the school isn't far from here.
 Ayman : ②?
 Father : Yes, your school bag is ready.
 Ayman : Who will I talk to if I don't know anyone at the school?
 Father : ③ They'll be very friendly.
 Ayman : What will the teacher say if I don't understand the lesson?
 Father : ④
 Ayman : OK. ⑤

C Reading Comprehension

- 3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

Muhammad wanted to spend his holiday in Spain. He went to the airport in a taxi. He went to the check-in with his luggage. When the officer at the airport asked for his

General Test

passport. Muhammad realized he didn't have his passport with him. He became very upset. He got into a taxi and the driver took him home. Muhammad arrived back at his house in twenty minutes. He found his passport on the table and left the house again. But the taxi wasn't there! The taxi left! He ran down the street and looked for another taxi. Then he found another taxi and the driver went to the airport as quickly as he could. Unfortunately, Muhammad arrived late and his plane left. He was very sad.

A. Answer the following questions:

1. Where did Muhammad want to spend his holiday?

2. How did Muhammad go to the airport?

3. What do you think Muhammad felt when the taxi left?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4. The underlined pronoun "He" refers to
☐ a the driver ☐ b Muhammad ☐ c the officer ☐ d the passport

5. Muhammad his passport at home.
☐ a became ☐ b arrived ☐ c forgot ☐ d drove

6. Muhammad went to the airport that day.
☐ a once ☐ b one ☐ c first ☐ d twice

D Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Why do you your time playing video games? It's not good.
☐ a save ☐ b waste ☐ c wait ☐ d take

2. I like cats but unfortunately I'm to them.
☐ a keen ☐ b happy ☐ c hungry ☐ d allergic

3. Is anyone getting? I'm making dinner now.
☐ a famous ☐ b anxious ☐ c hungry ☐ d careless

4. This museum has got statues that look very
☐ a lazy ☐ b red ☐ c scared ☐ d kind

5. is a hard material which is used to make windows, bottles and other objects.
☐ a Glass ☐ b Cotton ☐ c Leather ☐ d Linen

General Test

6. Most shops the prices in December every year.

☐ a cause ☐ b recycle ☐ c reduce ☐ d use

7. I felt so when my son graduated from university.

☐ a angry ☐ b proud ☐ c sad ☐ d disappointed

8. Dalida always eats olives with her salad, but not too many.

☐ a much ☐ b a little ☐ c least ☐ d a few

9. This player knows how his team win.

☐ a makes ☐ b to make ☐ c making ☐ d make

10. the men climbing that mountain tomorrow?

☐ a Do ☐ b Are ☐ c Will ☐ d Were

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. If Ahmed (work) hard, he will get a prize.

2. A: (Will) Maher play table tennis?
 B: Yes, he can.

3. I (visit) my parents last Monday.

4. (Those) machine is the most modern one in the factory.

E Writing

6 Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on:

"A special occasion you are going to"

موقع التوقف

TEST 12

A Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1 In Ancient Egypt, men and women wore similar clothes.
☐ a boys ☐ b girls ☐ c children ☐ d women
 2 They both wore loose, linen clothes with a belt.
☐ a white ☐ b blue ☐ c black ☐ d yellow
 3 Ancient Egyptians did not wear socks.
☐ a sandals ☐ b shoes ☐ c shirts ☐ d socks
 4 Ancient Egyptians sometimes wore expensive sandals.
☐ a wood ☐ b silver ☐ c leather ☐ d iron

B Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue:

Salah has bought new shoes.

Amr : How are you, Salah?

Salah : Fine, thanks.

Amr : Your shoes are beautiful. ☐ a

Salah : I bought them from a big shop. ☐ b

Amr : A big sale! ☐ c

Salah : They're L.E. 200. It's a good price.

Amr : Where is that shop?

Salah : ☐ d

Amr : Would you come with me to buy ones, please?

Salah : ☐ e

C Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

Technology is all around you. It helps develop most of the things we have in our kitchens like washing machines and fridges. Technology is when we take something

from the world of science and then make it into something that people use. Technology makes many different ideas. Scientists help to develop technology to keep our food cold when we are not eating it by using the fridge. However, all of us like to eat hot food. In this way, scientists use technology to help all of us with our daily lives. Technology is very useful in our daily lives. Scientists invented the telephone which we use to talk to other people when we are not with them.

A. Answer the following questions:

1. What's the main idea of the passage?

2. Why do you think technology is very useful?

3. Do you think scientists are great people? Why / Why not?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4. Washing machines, fridges and telephones are examples of
☐ a scientists ☐ b phones ☐ c technology ☐ d people
 5. Technology is very useful in our lives.
☐ a everyday ☐ b day ☐ c diary ☐ d dory
 6. We can talk to other people by using
☐ a fridges ☐ b cookers ☐ c beds ☐ d phones

D Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. I am sorry. I took your book mistake.
☐ a by ☐ b in ☐ c for ☐ d from
 2. I really like fruits like strawberries and peaches.
☐ a salty ☐ b juicy ☐ c spicy ☐ d hungry
 3. Actors and actresses usually do before they act.
☐ a operation ☐ b cooking ☐ c make-up ☐ d housework
 4. Writing of films needs special skills.
☐ a scripts ☐ b costumes ☐ c sculptures ☐ d centuries
 5. My mobile phone stopped working. I wanted someone to it.
☐ a break ☐ b bum ☐ c repair ☐ d drop

General Test

6. There's a lot of ☐ rubber ☐ music ☐ nature ☐ leather
 7. It comes from which is heated and used to make shoes, bags etc. ☐ cotton ☐ leather
 8. The eggs into the frying pan and cook them in butter ☐ pouring ☐ poured
 9. This car looks like a truck? ☐ is ☐ do ☐ are
 10. Mr Ali is ☐ going ☐ goes to

5. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. When you worried (worry) home early, your parents will get
 2. He (have) on operation next week.
 3. Munir is (relax) than all students in our class
 4. I didn't use to understand English, but now I (do).

E Writing

6. Write an email of about NINETY (90) words:

- To your friend about a room in your house.
 - Your name is Hend and your email address is hendmail@gmail.com.
 - Your friend's name is Hala and her email address is hala@yahoo.com.

موقع التفوق

TEST 13

General Test

A Listening

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. "Durian fruits" grow in Indonesia and ☐ Egypt ☐ London ☐ America ☐ Malaysia
 2. Some fruits can be ☐ 40 ☐ 30 centimetres long ☐ 20 ☐ 10
 3. They are hard and ☐ blue ☐ red on the outside ☐ green ☐ black
 4. Some people don't want to eat them because they smell ☐ terrible ☐ salty ☐ wonderful ☐ sweet

B Language Functions

2. Complete the following dialogue:

Rawan and Lama are talking about Lama's new phone.

Rawan : When did you order the phone?

Lama : 1.

Rawan : When was the delivery?

Lama : 2.

Rawan : 3.

Lama : The screen was damaged.

Rawan : 4.

Lama : I want to exchange the phone for a new one that is not damaged.

Rawan : When will the company send the new phone?

Lama : 5.

C Reading Comprehension

3. Read the following, then answer the questions:

I'm Fatma. I made friends with some girls on the internet last week. We didn't really know each other so there was no reason to chat. They were just looking for someone to

General Tests

chat with them. The second time we met was when I went to the club with my brothers Munir and Adel. Although we played during the day, I liked to go out and spend a nice time with these girls. Then I talked to them about our schools.

One day, I was walking home with some friends when I noticed one of the girls that we met in the club near our school. I didn't realise she was at the same school. When I knew that, I didn't know what to say but I was happy to see her again. Now, we are good friends.

A. Answer the following questions:

1. What did Fatma do last week?
2. How many brothers does Fatma have?
3. Do you make friends on the internet? Why / Why not?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

4. Munir and Adel played with Fatma in the
☐ a school ☐ b street ☐ c zoo ☐ d club
5. The underlined pronoun "them" refers to
☐ a people on the internet ☐ b the girls
☐ c Munir and Adel ☐ d Fatma, Munir and Adel
6. Fatma was walking home with her
☐ a brothers ☐ b cousins ☐ c parents ☐ d friends

D Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. That new road will change the sun's light electricity.
☐ a from ☐ b out ☐ c of ☐ d into
2. The policeman tried to catch the thieves who quickly
☐ a disappeared ☐ b killed ☐ c hurt ☐ d rode
3. Rice is a dessert made from rice cooked with milk and sugar.
☐ a cream ☐ b pudding ☐ c cake ☐ d meal
4. To means to succeed in leaving a place where you don't want to be
☐ a park ☐ b present ☐ c escape ☐ d invite

General Tests

5. It's a perfect crop because we planted it in a good
☐ a soil ☐ b soil ☐ c floor ☐ d sea
6. I can't go out because I'm looking my little sister.
☐ a up ☐ b at ☐ c after ☐ d from
7. He was that he failed his exams.
☐ a happy ☐ b pleased ☐ c excited ☐ d disappointed
8. Next month, I in the third year of prep school.
☐ a will be ☐ b am ☐ c was ☐ d have
9. Let's not go to the beach. There are people there today.
☐ a too much ☐ b too many ☐ c much ☐ d a little
10. The express train to Aswan is than the stopping train.
☐ a faster ☐ b fast ☐ c as fast ☐ d fastest

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. Computers (design) and invent new machines soon.
2. Mum put (any) meat and vegetables inside the bread.
3. Policemen in my country (able) make us feel safe.
4. I like the story you told me. Please, tell me another (ones).

E Writing

6 Write an email of about NINETY (90) words:

- to your friend telling him / her about a problem you had with an online delivery.
- Your friend's name is Sara and her email address is sara77@gmail.com.
 - Your name is Mariam and your email address is mariam80@hotmail.com.

TEST 14

A Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Some think that online shopping saves time and money.
a people b boys c friends d girls
2. Other people like to spend time with friends of the...
a parks b zoos c shops d schools
3. We have the... to do online shopping or go to shops.
a choice b mark c degree d noise
4. The speaker thinks online shopping is...
a bad b terrible c useful d great

B Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue:

Osama and Bahaa are talking about the weekend.

Osama : What are you doing at the weekend?

Bahaa : ①

Osama : ②

Bahaa : I'm going to travel to Aswan.

Osama : It's a wonderful place. ③

Bahaa : Two weeks.

Osama : Who are you going to go with?

Bahaa : ④

Osama : Could you call me when you arrive there?

Bahaa : ⑤

C Reading Comprehension

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

We have a big garden around our house. There is a lot of grass there. Now, it's September and the grass is long and thick. I also have three trees in the garden. There

is a lemon tree which is very small. It doesn't have any fruit. There is also a peach tree in the garden. There aren't many peaches this year because of the cold weather in April and May. The third tree is an apple tree. Apples always grow well in this area and the tree is full of big green apples. Tomorrow, I want to make a big apple pie. There are the red roses and we have other flowers that are green and yellow. There are two animals in the garden, a beautiful white cat and a friendly dog.

A. Answer the following questions:

1. Why do you think there aren't many peaches this year?

2. When is the grass long and thick?

3. Do you like fruits? Why / Why not?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4. There are trees in the garden.
a two b ten c one d three
5. The tree is full of big apples.
a red b left c green d yellow
6. The garden has a lot of and flowers.
a roses b dogs c cats d people

D Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. When you pull that, the machine will start moving.
a liver b lever c screen d engine
2. People use pepper as a to give food good taste.
a space b meal c salt d spice
3. A theme is a large park with machines to ride on, restaurants, etc.
a park b degree c picnic d garden
4. We a nice picnic in the National Park yesterday.
a look b had c bought d made
5. I a dictionary from the school library last week.
a borrowed b bought c lent d sold
6. sure that your son doesn't have bad friends.
a Take b Bake c Make d Wake

General Tests

7. I felt so _____ when my son got his gold medal.
☐ proud ☐ disappointed ☐ angry ☐ sad
8. _____ foods that have much fat. They are harmful.
☐ Eat ☐ Don't eat ☐ Always eat ☐ Eats
9. My brother ate one of the two apples and left _____ for me.
☐ one ☐ none ☐ no ☐ ones
10. Mustafa _____ in a famous restaurant tomorrow.
☐ eating ☐ eat ☐ ate ☐ is going to eat

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. I don't need _____ (some) cheese now.
 2. I _____ (can) say Ali broke my camera. I broke it.
 3. It's very cold. I _____ (light) a fire.
 4. Samir wanted his mother to iron his _____ (colourful, linen, new) shirt.

E Writing

- 6 Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on:
 "Your study plans"

موقع التفوق

TEST 15

General Tests

A Listening

- 1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Last _____ the speaker visited the Karnak Temple in Luxor.
☐ month ☐ week ☐ year ☐ weekend
2. The speaker's favourite thing was the huge _____
☐ lakes ☐ temples ☐ columns ☐ statues
3. The speaker recommends _____ the temple
☐ visiting ☐ leaving ☐ watching ☐ greeting
4. The temple is quite _____
☐ light ☐ colourful ☐ dark ☐ amazing

B Language Functions

- 2 Complete the following dialogue:

Adel and Hossam are going rock climbing.

Adel : What are you going to do at the weekend?

Hossam : 1 _____ ?

Adel : 2 _____ ?

Hossam : No. It's really exciting.

Adel : 3 _____ ?

Hossam : With pleasure.

Adel : When are we going to meet?

Hossam : 4 _____

Adel : 8 a.m is better for me.

Hossam : OK. 5 _____

C Reading Comprehension

- 3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

In every country, there are always some snack foods. For example, falafel is very popular in Egypt. It is made from a mixture of beans, fresh vegetables, and spices. It

is really delicious. In Morocco, slery is usually made in the street food stalls. Slery has lots of fat and sugar in it and it is creamy light and very sweet. Samosa is popular in India. It is a snack with spicy vegetables.

Rojak is a Malaysian spicy fruit salad with a mixture of flavours unlike any other. It is spicy, sweet, salty, soft, and crispy. The sweet and spicy sauce is what makes the fruit salad wonderful. Finally, you must try them all! They are all delicious.

A Answer the following questions:

1. What's the main idea of the passage?

2. Where does rojak come from?

3. When do you think feteel is eaten in Egypt?

B. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4. Slery is popular in
☐ a Egypt ☐ b India ☐ c Malaysia ☐ d Morocco

5. Samosa is a snack with vegetables.
☐ a spicy ☐ b sweet ☐ c ugly ☐ d bad

6. The underlined pronoun "it" refers to the
☐ a slery ☐ b feteel ☐ c samosa ☐ d rojak

D Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. I think living on the moon is We will never be able to live there.
☐ a possible ☐ b easy ☐ c impossible ☐ d probable

2. I like this drink. It like strawberry.
☐ a feels ☐ b tastes ☐ c touches ☐ d hears

3. I if you could help me carry this heavy box.
☐ a wander ☐ b tell ☐ c work ☐ d wonder

4. I'd like to go to the theatre; which play do you
☐ a recommend ☐ b comment ☐ c advise ☐ d intend

5. We wear heavy clothes in winter to warm.
☐ a look ☐ b grow ☐ c see ☐ d keep

6. The bamboo makes a lot of money in China.
☐ a industry ☐ b luxury ☐ c environment ☐ d nature

7. You should eat vegetables and fruit to be healthy.
☐ a bad ☐ b fresh ☐ c ugly ☐ d wrong

8. What you like for tomorrow's breakfast?
☐ a does ☐ b are ☐ c have ☐ d would

9. Let's take bus. It goes to Al Ahram.
☐ a these ☐ b this ☐ c those ☐ d then

10. Mona is a test next Monday.
☐ a do ☐ b does ☐ c did ☐ d doing

7 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. I think there is (a few) butter in the frying pan.

2. Samy knows how (paint) walls.

3. Amgad (travel) to Aswan next month.

4. Which mobile would you buy: the small (ones) or the big one?

E Writing

6 Write an email of about NINETY (90) words:

to your friend Salma to tell her about your holiday.

- Your name is Habiba and your email address is habiba2006@hotmail.com

- Your friend's email address is salma2007@gmail.com

موقع التفوق

TEST 16

الامتحان الشفوي

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

لنص الاستماع الخاص بهذا السؤال في آخر الكتاب

- The speaker's favourite food is
a falafel b cheese omelette c koshari d beans
- The speaker found the recipe
a in a book b on TV c on the radio d on the internet

2 Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues:

1. Mahmoud : Would you like some sandwiches , Omar?

Omar :

2. Zeinab : No, I don't know how to use this machine.

Marwa :

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- A plane is than a train.
a light b small c slower d faster
- Don't forget to turn your laptop before you go to sleep.
a on b off c of d into
- Lunch is ready now. You can it.
a cover b wash c serve d boil
- I go on the internet by this mobile.
a can b able to c am able d know how
- She is her mother to prepare for a birthday party on Saturday.
a helps b helping c help d helped
- belt is made of leather.
a These b This c Those d They

4 Read the following, then answer the questions:

Samir was a farmer who worked on a farm. He wanted to live in the town and work there, but he couldn't read or write. He worked in a restaurant and began to wash

washes and clean the floors. At the same time, he began to sell vegetables. Samir succeeded in his work. He built a school to teach people who couldn't read or write.

A- Answer the following questions:

- Where did Samir work before he went to the town?
- What did Samir do in the town?
- Why did Samir build a school?

B- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Samir was a
a teacher b farmer c doctor d vet
- Samir was dishes in the restaurant.
a washing b making c painting d breaking

5 Write a paragraph of FIVE (5) sentences on:

"A review of the Museum of Modern Egyptian Art"

TEST 17

الامتحان الشفوي

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- The speaker's going to a next week.
a wedding b festival c birthday d concert
- The occasion will be at a
a restaurant b park c hotel d house

2 Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues:

1- Judy : How many handbags do you have, Ola?

Ola :

2- Ahmed :

Ziad : The green trousers are my favourite.

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- We live without air and water.
a can b can't c one d able to
- You should never friends with people you don't know.
a form b exercise c practise d make
- I bought two toys. I took one and gave the other to my brother.
a ones b once c one d none
- Which of these is not a dairy product?
a rice b cheese c milk d butter
- Nouran never draws but these days she a lot.
a draws b drawing c is drawing d draw
- is used for making cars.
a Metal b Cotton c Wood d Wool

4 Read the following, then answer the questions:

Adel is 13 years old. He goes to preparatory school. He is very clever and helpful. He gets high marks at school. All of his teachers like him. At home, he always helps his mother with the housework. He cleans his room after getting up in the morning. He goes to the kitchen to help his mother with making meals. Then he washes up the dishes. He also sets the table before eating. Adel's father is a carpenter. Adel always helps him at his work after school. So, his parents like him so much.

A- Answer the following questions:

- How old is Adel?
- Adel is clever. How?
- Do you like Adel? Why / Why not?

B- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Adel goes to school.
a secondary b primary c preparatory d driving
- He helps his mother with making
a meals b clothes c the beds d homework

37 Write a paragraph of FIVE (5) sentences on:

"An advert for a mobile phone you want to sell"

TEST 18

الأمر الشريف

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- We should keep our environment
a clean b polluted c dirty d cloudy
- The main problems are pollution and climate change
a water b sea c air d sky

2 Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues:

1. Mustafa : Where is Matrouh located?

Tamer :

2. Amr :?

Hamza : I like football.

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- I want to a system on my computer.
a reduce b plant c leave d install
- Mona and I know clothes.
a sew b how to sew c sews d to sewing
- China is famous for car
a industry b environment c occasion d chemistry
- I'm very sorry. I don't have tomatoes.
a much b some c any d a lot

5. That camera is cheap, but this is expensive.
☐ a ones ☐ b one ☐ c only ☐ d once
6. A wind turbine is equipment that uses the wind to make
☐ a electricity ☐ b pollution ☐ c food ☐ d clothes

4 Read the following, then answer the questions:

Steve was born in Tokyo, Japan in 1950. He moved to London with his parents when he was 5 years old. He started school there and his father began work at a hospital. His mother was a housewife and he had four brothers.

He lived in England for 2 years then moved to Amman, Jordan where he lived there for 10 years. Steve then moved to the U.A.E to study. He succeeded and returned to Jordan. His parents were very proud of him.

A- Answer the following questions:

- When was Steve born?
- How many brothers did he have?
- What do you think of Steve? Why?

B- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Steve's mother is a
☐ a doctor ☐ b housewife ☐ c teacher ☐ d nurse
- Steve lived in for ten years.
☐ a Japan ☐ b London ☐ c Jordan ☐ d England

5 Write a paragraph of FIVE (5) sentences on:

"Activities that you want to do in the future"

TEST 19

الارهر الشرف

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- The speaker's friend is from
☐ a China ☐ b Egypt ☐ c England ☐ d India

- 2 The diet in his country is
☐ a healthy ☐ b fatty ☐ c juicy ☐ d unhealthy

2 Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues:

- Taher : What's your favourite subject?
 Muhammad :
- Samah :
 Ramy : You can take a taxi to go to the bank.?

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- When was the last time you proud?
☐ a feel ☐ b felt ☐ c feels ☐ d feeling
- My mother has a modern machine. She makes us nice clothes.
☐ a seeing ☐ b spending ☐ c saving ☐ d sewing
- About five million people in Alexandria now.
☐ a are living ☐ b live ☐ c lives ☐ d living
- This T-shirt is classic. I want a casual
☐ a ones ☐ b once ☐ c one ☐ d none
- A is a plane that does not have a pilot.
☐ a cartoon ☐ b drone ☐ c stone ☐ d balloon
- Don't the tomatoes too small.
☐ a chop ☐ b pour ☐ c addict ☐ d break

4 Read the following, then answer the questions:

Japanese students don't have a uniform at primary school, but they have to wear one at secondary school. They have to clean the school building at lunchtime. Most students practise sports or music after school. Many students also have private lessons if they would like to.

A- Answer the following questions:

- When do Japanese students have to wear uniforms?
- Who clean the school building at lunchtime?
- What do you think of Japanese schools?

B- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4. Most students practise or music.
 a drawing b sports c acting d painting
5. The underlined word "one" refers to
 a student b school c lesson d uniform

5 Write a paragraph of FIVE (5) sentences on:

"What sort of learner you are"

TEST 20

التمرين العشرون

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Online shopping saves
 a money b pollution c time d energy
2. people don't like online shopping.
 a Some b A lot of c Many d A few

2 Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues:

1. Student : How can we keep the environment clean?

Teacher :

2. Mum :

Dad : I'm going to buy some milk.

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. When the two men the lever, the car started moving.
 a pulled b broke c hurt d cared
2. Do you know how music?
 a play b to play c playing d plays

Don't buy these trousers, there are cheaper

- a one b once c ones d none
 in the next shop

Which of these is bad for your teeth?

- a sugar b salt c eggs d vegetables

Soha her mother in the kitchen now.

- a is helping b help c helped d will help

6. media makes us be able to talk to people on the internet.

- a Special b Social c Private d Society

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Experts say that adults need at least 6 hours of sleep every night. If they do not get enough sleep, they will feel sleepy the whole day. Younger kids need at least 9 hours sleep every night. Also parents with busy lifestyles stay up late and their kids do the same.

Kids with little sleep have hard time sleeping at night and this will affect their daily routine and make them less active and productive through the day at school.

A- Answer the following questions:

1. How many hours of sleep should an adult sleep at night?
 2. How many hours of sleep should little children sleep at night?
 3. Can sleep affect life? How?

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4. If you don't get enough sleep, you'll feel
 a active b sleepy c well d happy
5. The underlined word "them" refers to
 a experts b adults c men d kids

Write a paragraph of FIVE (5) sentences on:

"How do you think life will change in the future?"

موقع التفوق

Paragraphs

Unit 7

1- Are you for or against online shopping?

Shopping online is great! Firstly, it saves time. Most people don't want to spend much time travelling to the shops. They can stay at home and buy the things they want in a few minutes. Secondly, they have more choice online. Also, if more people shop online, there will be fewer cars on roads and less pollution! However, some people don't like online shopping. They like to see what they are buying at shops. They like to try the things they are buying first. Also, they don't like to waste time waiting for a delivery.

2- How do you think life will change in the future?

What will happen in the future? This is a question most of us ask. For me, I think travelling in time will be impossible. I don't think we will live on the moon. It's impossible. I think we will have flying cars. I hope we will have no illnesses. I think scientists will explore the bottom of the sea. They may discover new animals and new kinds of fish. I think life in the future is still a secret.

3- Life in the future

Technology changes the world. I think life in the future will be different from our life. I think people will be more addicted to mobile phones. People who love online games will spend more money on them. People will spend more time watching videos online. They will also use social media more than they do today. People will have modern devices that will help them translate different languages. They will be able to travel in time by using time machines. They will have flying cars. They will live on the moon.

4- Positive and negative sides of using technology

Using technology became very important in our life. Most of our daily life activities need technology. We use it in learning, communicating and many other activities. Using technology is sometimes positive. It saves effort and time. The negative side of using technology is that it sometimes wastes our money and time. Playing computer games is an example of that. Should schools use computer games in the classroom? I think it'll be positive if that is related to teaching children. They will be more interested and excited, but this should be controlled well.

Unit 8

Paragraphs & Emails

Some unusual food you have tried

Once I travelled abroad with my friends. We decided to have lunch at a famous restaurant. I tried a very interesting snack. It was called "Durian fruits". "Durian fruits" grow in Indonesia and Malaysia. They're soft and yellow on the inside. We liked to eat them very much. They are very healthy and tasted delicious. Some people don't want to eat them because they smell terrible. People use durian fruits to make juice, ice creams and soup.

Indian diet

I'm from India. The diet in my country is very healthy for many reasons. Firstly, we eat a lot of fresh vegetables. We eat green, purple and yellow vegetables. Furthermore, we don't have much fat in our diet. Another important thing is that we eat very healthy breakfast. This gives us lots of energy to start the day. That's why Indians live long lives. We don't eat much meat and dairy products. Our food is usually spicy. Many people all over the world like to try Indian food.

What you can eat to stay healthy

Healthy food is really important for everyone. It helps us grow well and gives us energy. If you want to be healthy, you should eat all types of food. We need to drink much water every day. Dairy products like milk and cheese are healthy. They give us calcium. It helps us to have strong bones. Meat, cheese and nuts have protein in them. We need protein to have a strong body. Fruit and nuts are healthy snacks. People need to eat fresh fruit and vegetables every day.

Your favourite meal

My favourite food is cheese omelette. It's very delicious. I found the recipe on the internet. I tried to try it very much. I asked my mother about it. She knew the meal and helped me make it. I make it by beating eggs in a bowl. I use some cheese. I heat the eggs in a pan. I don't add salt because the cheese is salty enough. I can eat the meal with tomatoes and hot bread. It tastes delicious. Why don't you try it?

Unit 9

A review of a museum you know "The Museum of Modern Egyptian Art"

Last week, I visited the Museum of Modern Egyptian Art. It is in Cairo. It's famous for art in Egypt from the 20th and 21st centuries. The artists were really good because they showed what life was like in Egypt in the past and now. The cartoons were also really cool. I also saw lots of sculptures. My favourite thing was a painting called Al Madina by Mahmoud Said. I recommend it to all my friends.

Difficulties that disabled people have

We see disabled people around us. There are blind people who can't see. There are deaf people who can't hear. There are some people who can't walk. They are useful to our country. Some of them do important jobs. Try to help disabled people. Do not leave bags on the floor. Use public means of transport. Tell a blind person about objects on the street. Shout at a person if you think they can't hear you. Ask a person in a wheelchair if they need help. We should all treat them as normal people like us.

3- A review of a film you have just watched "Jurassic World"

I watched a film called "Jurassic World". It is an adventure film. Many stars act in the film. It is about a theme park. In that park, there is a group of scientists. They help dinosaurs to escape again! Then some of the dinosaurs escape. I think the action is exciting. My favourite thing is the scary dinosaurs. They look very real. But, in my opinion, the story isn't very interesting. I recommend this film if you like exciting and scary films, but not if you want a good story.

Unit 10

1- An advert for a mobile phone you want to sell

I'm selling a mobile phone. It's new. I didn't use it. It is a present for my birthday but I already have one that is the same. It is very modern. It is black with a large touch screen. It can go on the internet. It has got an MP3. You can listen to music and watch videos on it. It can store 3000 phone numbers. It has got a wonderful camera. It can take many photos at one time. It's perfect for work or study. The price is LE5000.

If you are interested, email me for more information "hero55@yahoo.com".

2- A special occasion you are going to

I am going to a special occasion next week. My friend's sister is getting married next Sunday. He invited me to the wedding. It will be a big party. It will be at a big hotel. Unfortunately, I don't have something new to wear. I want to look smart in the party. I will go to a clothes shop tomorrow. I will buy a jacket. I saw it in its window last week. I will buy a new pair of shoes too. I like black, leather shoes. I think these items will be perfect for this occasion.

Unit 11

1- How to keep our environment clean

We should do our best to keep the environment clean. There are many environmental problems that we should face. The main problems are water and air pollution and climate change. There's a lot of air pollution from the traffic in cities and this is very unhealthy. Trees are good for the environment and help reduce air pollution, so we should plant more trees. Throwing away old phones can be bad for the environment. We should recycle mobile phones. Green inventions are environment-friendly. These inventions present solutions to environmental problems without damaging the environment.

2- Activities you want to do in the future

There are many exciting activities that I can do in Egypt. I want to go diving in the Red Sea. The coral reefs there are wonderful. Although diving is a bit scary, I want to try it. I want to go on a hot-air balloon. I think the view from the top will be fantastic. I think it's dangerous but I'd like to try it one day. I hope I try bungee jumping. I think it's the most dangerous activity. This activity isn't suitable for people who are afraid of high places.

موقع التفوق

Unit 12

What sort of learner you are

There are many different learning styles. Among the different ways of learning, some prefer to learn by hearing, seeing, doing things, reading and writing. For me the best way to remember English grammar is to make up a song about it! Then I sing the song quietly to myself. I think it's a great way to remember irregular verbs! I learn best by listening. I also find it difficult to understand science books, but when I do an experiment in the laboratory, I understand what's happening! I learn best by doing things.

How to learn English vocabulary

Most English-language learners face a problem. They find it hard to remember vocabulary. There are many ways that can help them. They can make flashcards of words that they need to remember. They should watch English-language TV programmes or films. They should read many stories and news articles. This is the best way to learn vocabulary. They can also work with friends and try to test each other on important words.

Your study plans

You should make a plan if you have a project or an exam. There are many steps you should follow to make a study plan. You should be organised. You should know what you need to do and when to do it. You should manage your time. You should make a study timetable. You should find a quiet space to study. If your house is too busy, you could go to the library. You should take breaks. You should sleep well.

Emails

Unit 7

A problem you had with an online delivery

From : mariam08@hotmail.com,

To : fatma77@gmail.com

Subject : A problem with an online delivery

Dear Fatma,

I am writing to tell you about a problem I had with an online delivery. You know I like modern technology so much. I also like online shopping. It saves me time and I never want to spend much time travelling to the shops. I ordered a new laptop computer three weeks ago. The delivery was yesterday but I am still waiting. I need to get it as soon as possible because it can help me with my work. I emailed the seller and he/she replied that he/she would send it as soon as possible.

Yours faithfully,

Mariam

Unit 8

Your favourite snack

From : judy88@hotmail.com

To : hanou77@gmail.com

Subject : My favourite snack

Dear Hanou,

How are you? Thanks for your last email. You asked me to describe my favourite snack. I love hawawshi and I often have it when I get home from school. It is easy to make. First, you need some nice bread. Then you put some meat and vegetables inside the bread. You can put some salt on it, too. I don't like to have any salt, though, because it is not very healthy. Now you cook it in the oven. It is delicious! Do you have any favourite snack? Describe them to me in your next email!

Best wishes,

Yours,

Judy

Unit 9

1- Someone in your family that you are proud of

From : ramypost@gmail.com

To : salah666@yahoo.com

Subject : Someone in my family that I am proud of

Dear Salah,

How are you? How is your family? I write this email to tell you about my family. I live with my parents, a brother and two sisters. My grandparents live with us. I am so proud of my grandfather. He doesn't work now. He was a famous musician in the past. He played the violin. He played in a famous orchestra. Many people know him. They like his music very much. You can see his shows on Youtube. I'd like to know about your family, too. Write me soon. With my best wishes.

Yours,

Ramy

2- An invitation to your birthday

From : hassanpost@gmail.com

To : emad666@yahoo.com

Subject : An invitation

Dear Emad,

How are you and your family? I received your email yesterday. I was so pleased to hear from you. It's a pleasure to tell you that my birthday is next Sunday. I was wondering if you could come to my house on that day. I'll be very happy if you come. All our friends will be there. I invited them all. We are having a big party. We will spend a nice time. We will eat cakes, play games and have fun. The party will start at 8 p.m. Please, don't be late.

Yours,

Hassan

Altfwok.com

Unit 10

A description of the clothes you usually wear

From : lamer605@yahoo.com

To : ihabomar22@gmail.com

Subject : A description of my clothes

Dear Ihab,

How are you and your family? I want to tell you something about the clothes I wear. I usually wear casual clothes. They are very comfortable. They look nice. I like them colourful. I don't like wearing traditional clothes. I need clothes that help me move freely. I buy my clothes by myself at the clothes shops. They are a little expensive, but I like them! I want to hear from you soon.

Yours,

Tamer,

A description of a room in your house

From : hani(a)@yahoo.com

To : redemcil@gmail.com

Subject : A room in my house

Dear Hani(a),

How are you and your family? I want to describe my bedroom. My room looks great, especially when I moved the furniture around. Now, the first thing you see when you walk into the room is my bed. It sits against the wall, between two big windows. On the wall above my bed are my school books. To the right of my bed is a desk with a lamp on top. My desk doesn't look so good at the moment! On the floor there is a yellow carpet. The carpet is big and round and covers most of the floor. I hope you enjoyed this description of my room! Please, write to me about your bedroom.

Best wishes,

Yours,

Reda

Unit 11

1- What do you think the weather is going to be today?

From : ramalaa@hotmail.com

To : salahzaki@yahoo.com

Subject : The weather today

Dear Salah,

How are you? What do you think the weather is going to be like later today? It was sunny in the mornings but it was a bit windy. I'm looking out of the window now. It's cloudy and cold. I think it's going to rain. Could you send me an email telling me about the weather in your town. I'm waiting. My regards to your family.

Yours,

Rami

2- Your holiday

From : habiba2006@hotmail.com.

To : salsma2007@gmail.com.

Subject : My holiday

Dear Salma,

How are you and your family? I hope you're having a good time. I'm having a good time with my family in Aswan. Today, we had a picnic on Elephantine Island. At the moment, I'm sitting by the water and watching the sunset. It's very beautiful.

We're staying with my parents' friends and they are very kind. When we arrived the day before yesterday, it was very late. They still wanted to get up and make us dinner, and they brought us fresh dates for breakfast every day.

Yesterday morning, we visited Abu Simbel temple and the Nubian Museum. I've always wanted to go there. I learnt such a lot of history in one morning. Tomorrow, we're going to visit Lake Nasser. I'm looking forward to visiting it. It sounds really interesting. See you soon.

Lots of love,

Habiba

Unit 12

1- Advice about problems with your sister

From : fatma345@gmail.com.

To : radwa898@yahoo.com.

Subject : Advice about problems with your sister

Dear Radwa,

How are you and your family? I hope you are fine. You should tell your sister how you feel about her. You should tell her that you miss her so much. My advice to you is to find common things between you and her. If I were you, I would share my hobbies and interests with her. You can read an interesting story together. You should tell her that talking on the phone for a long time is bad for her health. You should advise her not to waste her time on the internet. I'm looking forward to hearing from you.

Best wishes.

Yours,

Fatma

2- Communication with animals

From : magda898@yahoo.com

To : ola345@gmail.com.

Subject : Communication with animals

Dear Ola,

My uncle is a farmer. I visit his farm every weekend. I look after the animals there. I like them very much because I think they understand me. Animals communicate, both to us and to each other. One way animals communicate is by using body language.

For example, horses touch noses to say hello to another horse they like. Bees dance when they find a good flower. Some birds can copy sounds. I will be happy if you visit my uncle's farm.

Yours,

Magda

ALTfWOK.COM

Listening material

Unit 7

Azhar Listening

It's important not to become addicted to technology. If you feel you can't live without your phone, you should try taking a break every day for an hour or more.

Test Listening

Online shopping is great! Firstly, it saves me time. I don't want to spend lots of time travelling to the shops. I can stay at home and buy the things I want in a few minutes.

Unit 8

Azhar Listening

Fava beans and falafel are very popular in Egypt. They are really delicious. People in Egypt like to eat them for breakfast.

Test Listening

Durian fruits grow in Indonesia and Malaysia. Some fruits can be 30 centimetres long. They are hard and green on the outside, but soft and yellow on the inside. Durian fruits are very healthy and taste delicious.

Unit 9

Azhar Listening

Eman Dadr is a musician. She is able to play the violin well. She started playing it when she was six.

Test Listening

Last month, I visited the Egyptian Museum of Modern Art in Cairo. Egypt is famous for its ancient art, but I was interested in seeing art by Egyptians from the 20th and 21st centuries.

Review C

I've bought a nice book. The articles are always interesting to read and they have fantastic photographs, too. I really like the cartoons because they make me laugh!

Unit 10

Azhar Listening

I'm Leila, I have two nice pairs of sandals. I usually wear them in summer. They are my favourite. I bought them last year.

Test Listening

Egypt is famous for growing crops to make material. The Ancient Egyptians grew plants by the Nile to make linen. Almost everyone wore clothes made of linen and they also used the plants to make baskets.

Unit 11

Azhar Listening

Drones can fly, but they don't need a person to fly them. We can use remote controls. This means we can control drones from the ground.

Test Listening

There's a lot of air pollution from the traffic in our city and this is very unhealthy. Trees are good for the environment and help reduce air pollution. So next week, we're going to plant trees on the roof of our school and make a school roof garden.

Unit 12

Azhar Listening

When I was young, I wanted to be a scientist. Now I find science very difficult so I don't think I will be a scientist.

Test Listening

I have an older sister (she's three years older than me). We used to be best friends, but now she doesn't want to talk to me very much. She is always on the internet or talking to people on her phone.

Review D

There is a lot of air pollution where I live. My neighbours never recycle their rubbish. In my view, it is important to recycle. We should take plastic and glass out of bins and recycle it.

End of Term Practice

- Amira** : Hi, Inji. Do you know how to cook?
Inji : Yes, I can cook a few things. What do you want to make?
Amira : Shall we make a cake for Hala? It's her birthday tomorrow.
Inji : Good idea! She likes healthy food, so if we want to make her something healthy, we should make a carrot cake.
Amira : Okay, we will need a recipe. Here's one on my phone.
Inji : What do we need?
Amira : We need some flour, a lot of carrots, a little sugar and some eggs.
Inji : Good, I think we have all of those. What shall I do, Amira?
Amira : Perhaps you could mix the flour and sugar in a bowl, Inji. I'll cut the carrots.
Inji : Okay. How old will Hala be?
Amira : She is fourteen tomorrow.
Inji : If she is fourteen, we should put fourteen nuts on the cake when it's cooked. She likes nuts.
Amira : That's a good idea!

Test 1

I ordered a new mobile phone last week and the delivery was today. When I opened the box, the screen was damaged. I would like to change the phone for a new one that is not damaged.

Test 2

Last month, I visited the Egyptian Museum of Modern Art in Cairo. Egypt is famous for its art. My favourite thing in the museum was a painting called *Al Madina* by Mahmoud Said. It made me feel happy because it was very colourful.

Test 3

Yesterday, I read about a new invention. This invention is half-motorbike and half-helicopter. It can push you into the air at speed of a fast car. After I read it, I was very interested in it.

Test 4

Ancient Egyptians' clothes were simple. They wore loose, white, linen clothes. They wore expensive leather sandals. They loved to wear

heavy, metal jewellery. Egyptians wore beautiful gold necklaces.

Test 5

I'm having a fantastic time with my family in Siwa. Today, we had a picnic on Faganos Island. At the moment, I'm sitting by the water and watching the sunset. It's very beautiful.

Test 6

Judy plays squash every week and needs to be healthy, so what does she eat? She is allergic to nuts, so she doesn't eat any cakes because they sometimes have nuts in them. She eats a lot of fish because it helps to make her strong.

Test 7

Egyptian cotton is famous all over the world. Because cotton from Egypt is very good, it is often used to make luxury clothes and things for homes. Many people work in the cotton industry, from farmers to people making or selling clothes and materials.

Test 8

Last month, I visited the Textile Museum in Cairo. The museum has lots of clothes from different times in history. I thought the clothes from Ancient Egypt were fantastic. From my point of view, the statues showing people wearing the clothes really teach you about life in the past.

Test 9

I love phones, but I know that throwing old phones away can be bad for the environment. I started a project in my school to recycle mobile phones. From tomorrow, people are going to bring us their old phones and were going to reuse parts from them to repair other phones.

Test 10

I love hawawshi. It is easy to make. First, you need some nice bread. Then you put some meat and vegetables inside the bread. You can put some salt on it, too. Now you cook it in the oven.

Test 11

At the moment, I'm walking in the desert in the Nubia nature park. It's really interesting.

Yesterday, we visited the mountains. Tomorrow, we are going to visit Wadi Kid. I'm looking forward to seeing the beautiful birds that live there.

Test 12

In Ancient Egypt, men and women wore similar clothes. They both wore loose, white, linen clothes with a belt. Most of the time, Ancient Egyptians did not wear shoes but some people sometimes wore expensive leather sandals.

Test 13

"Durian fruits" grow in Indonesia and Malaysia. Some fruits can be 30 centimetres long. They are hard and green on the outside, but soft and yellow on the inside. Some people don't want to eat them because they smell terrible.

Test 14

Some people think that online shopping saves time and money. Other people like to spend time with friends at the shops. We have the choice to go online shopping or go to shops. I think online shopping is great.

Test 15

Last weekend, I visited the Komak Temple in Luxor. My favourite thing was the huge columns. I recommend visiting the temple. It is a good idea to visit it, because the museum is amazing.

Test 16

My favourite food is cheese omelette. It's delicious. I found the recipe on the internet. I liked to try it very much.

Test 17

I'm going to a special occasion next week. It's a wedding. It will be a big party at a hotel. I have bought new clothes for that.

Test 18

We should keep our environment clean. The main problems are air pollution and climate change. Trees are good for the environment and help reduce air pollution.

End of Term Practice Answers

Test 19

I have a friend from India. The diet in his country is very healthy. They eat a lot of vegetables. They don't have much fat in their diet.

Test 20

Online shopping is great. It saves time. You can have many choices online. However, some people don't like online shopping.

End of Term Practice Answers

1. Listen and choose the correct

1. a. few things
2. b. Hala likes healthy food.
3. c. cut the carrots
4. b. fourteen

2. Complete the following dialogue:

1. time
2. Shall I bring some books
3. good idea
4. We'll need to write down important notes
5. You're right!

3. Read the text. Then answer the questions:

A) Answer

1. Because their brain doesn't understand it.
2. To train their brain to eat more healthy

B) Choose

3. b. ate it and didn't like it.
4. a. know because you have seen it before
5. d. a and b

4. Choose the correct answer

1. b. should see
2. c. is not able
3. d. any
4. b. a little
5. c. how to
6. a. translate
7. b. take
8. d. energy
9. c. heat
10. a. crying

5. Read and complete with

1. invention
2. action
3. add
4. visiting

6. Choose one of the following:

students' own answers

Bit by Bit

كتب في اللغة الإنجليزية

Dictation & Homework Exercises

2nd Preparatory

2nd Term 2022

Name :

Group :

دار غرة 

التوزيع : ١٠ شارع كامل صدقي - الفجالة - القاهرة

تليفون : ٢٥٩١٩١٦٥

للاستعلام وإبداء الآراء والإقتراحات : الإدارة / تليفون : ٢٥٨٨٠١٠٢

أجهزة	أجهزة
درجة	درجة
سرعة	سرعة
سماعات الرأس	سماعات الرأس
لينة	لينة
يصدق/يصدق	يصدق/يصدق
ترجمة	ترجمة
يتم	يتم
معلقة (في جريدة)	معلقة (في جريدة)
وقت فراغ	وقت فراغ
الطقس	الطقس
جراح	جراح
مشاريع/أعمال تجارية	مشاريع/أعمال تجارية
أكثر بروتة	أكثر بروتة

لديه وقت	لديه وقت
يلتظر توصيل (طلب)	يلتظر توصيل (طلب)
لديه الكثير	لديه الكثير
يذكر المال	يذكر المال
يوفر الوقت	يوفر الوقت
أملك مالا	أملك مالا
يهدر (يضيع) الوقت	يهدر (يضيع) الوقت
يقض وقت	يقض وقت
يشق مالا	يشق مالا
يهدر (يضيع) المال	يهدر (يضيع) المال

ALIFWOK.COM

Homework Exercises Language Functions: vocabulary & grammar

1 Complete the following dialogue:

Manal is watching a film about new inventions.

Nada : What are you watching, Manal?

Manal : 1

Nada : 2

Manal : The film is showing a car that runs on electricity.

Nada : 3

Manal : No, I hope it will be sold in Egypt soon.

Nada : Do you think it will be an environment-friendly car?

Manal : 4

Nada : Do you think it will be expensive?

Manal : No. 5

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. I lost my yesterday, so I couldn't listen to my favourite songs.

- a drone b headphones c jacket d app

2 Your city is usually crowded with big cars. Why don't you get a/an ?

- a motorbike b motor c engine d tablet

3. We asked our English teacher to some words into Arabic.

- a believe b think c push d translate

4. The mobile is a very useful It helps us communicate.

- a correction b invention c translation d prediction

5. Osama always much money on clothes.

- a stays b leaves c spends d takes

6. We are money because we plan to buy a new house soon.

- a wasting b saving c spending d doing

7. I will live in the same town when I married.

- a get b getting c got d gets

8. What you do when you leave school?

- a did b does c are d will

9. The weather tomorrow warm and sunny.

- a are b is c will be d was

10. If you finish your homework, your teacher will be angry

- a don't b didn't c aren't d isn't

3 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 When dad (arrive), we will have lunch.
2 If you don't wear a jacket, you (be) cold.
3 If it (becoming) very hot this weekend, I'll stay at home.
4 Mum (stay) in bed if she feels ill tomorrow.
5 When will uncle Ali (arrives) home?

Bit by Bit
كل يوم لغة إيطالية

احجز نسختك من
المراجعة النهائية
الصف الثاني الإعدادي
تدريبات - امتحانات

Altfwok.com

Lessons (3) & (4)

يتركز / يخصص	يخلص
ذهب	ذراع لتسبيل له
مستأجر عبر الزمن	مدمر على إمعان عليا
عريب	عن طريق الخطأ
نموذج مصغر	وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي
بدلاً من ذلك	يستكشف
استراحة	فطير / ساجنا
فجاء	يسحب
مبد بالغيوم	مستحيل
تغير المناخ	صداع
المصاع	نسقط
يضحك	يرتب
يرد - رد	يسبح / نسحة
موقع على الإنترنت	بشارك / يتشارك
كوكب	

يسبح في البحر
يذهب / يسافر عبر الزمن
يشق بالخارج
يستكشف فاح البحر
يجرب تناول الفاكهة
يفهم درس
يعيش على القمر
يرور الأهرامات
يمتلك سيارات طائرة
لهس لديه أمراض

Homework Exercises Language Functions, Vocabulary & Grammar

1 Complete the following dialogue:

Zainab is talking to Suzy about technology.

Zainab : Do you like using technology, Suzy?

Suzy : 1

Zainab : What type of technology do you use?

Suzy : 2

Zainab : 3

Suzy : This laptop helps me searching the internet for my study.

Zainab : 4

Suzy : Yes. Sometimes the internet is very slow.

Zainab : What do you do to solve this problem?

Suzy : 5

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- The children and their dad went out to the mountain.
a damage b break c hurt d explore
- That scientist made a new machine that was able to in time.
a made b travel c turn d build
- When I use the computer for a long time, I get a and my head hurts.
a blood b toothache c headache d stomachache
- The boys the door open and went inside the room.
a built b made c formed d pulled
- allows people to talk to each other on the internet.
a A screen b A mouse c Social media d A button
- You should ask for help if you don't a lesson.
a understand b ask c miss d save
- If I bored tonight, I will read an English book.
a feels b feel c feeling d felt

Dictation and Homework Exercises

- dad is tired, he should have eight hours of sleep.
a Where b What c If d So
- You shouldn't watch television all day if you free.
a are b be c am d is
- If you exams, you should start to revise for them.
a has b had c have d are

3 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- What should Komal (done) if he doesn't find his keys?
- Should the boys shout for help if they (had) a problem?
- If you (didn't) meet the manager, you should come tomorrow.
- When mum feels bored with the film, she shouldn't (watched) it.
- If you are studying, we (should) make a noise.

4 Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on:

"Using technology in a useful way"

ALTFWOK.COM

بشعر	خاص
بشقل	بطلب / باصر
بالقول	بالعاب القيدرة
بوسيل رسالة نصية	بالخارج
بالخاص	بالفأ
تحيات	تأنيده التسمية
ملف فيديو	على الصوب (صاحب)
تعاريف رياضية	عجلة
مخاطر	لقب (اسم العائلة)
شائعة	راق / وجهه نظر
خطأ	فكره
استسألي	بالرغم من ذلك
عزيز / عالي	مللظرة / جدال

يحصل على قدر يوم كافٍ
يقضى ساعات في اللعب
يلفحص وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي
يقضى (وقت) أمام شاشات
يشاهد هيدروجرات عبر الانترنت
يعاني من مشاكل في البصر

Homework Exercises Language Functions & Vocabulary

1 Complete the following dialogue:

Ali and Mohsen are talking about technology.

Ali : What do you think of technology?

Mohsen : I think it is both good and bad.

Mohsen : It is good if we use it well. It can help us exercise.

Dictation and Homework Exercises

All : 0 - How can technology be bad?

All 10

Melissen : 2

All : It isn't a good idea to spend too much money on a house.

Mohsen : You're right.

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Playing games online really wastes my time.

a offline **b** video **c** audio **d** screen

2. I went to the market to get some sugar because the sugar we had wasn't .

a little **b** too **c** enough **d** many

3. Yesterday, we heard My uncle who lives in the United States.

a from **b** off
c at **d** on

4. I am studying here and you can only play _____

a side **b** countryside **c** outside **d** overseas

5. I always use my mobile to social media and get the latest news.

a share **b** choose **c** hide **d** check

6.A: I am too tired to cook.

B: Why don't you try _____ food online?

a eating **b** feeding **c** ordering **d** making

7. Hussein spent much time _____ videos online.

a building **b** coring **c** breaking **d** watching

8 Mum really feels tired, so she should ... enough sleep.

a get **b** give **c** take **d** buy

9. We studied an interesting lesson about the _____ of the internet.

a papers **b** plastics **c** dangers **d** glasses

10. The mobile I got is broken. I'd like to _____ it for a new one.

a share **b** change **c** check **d** choose

Unit 8 You are what you eat

Lessons 1 2

رافاق بطاطس مقليه	دلو الماء
لايد	مذروبة
لحم دسسية	دفاقة
وجبة خفيفة	الوجبات السريعة
بنزل	مكسرات
نوشل - بشارف	خلير العصارة
ملح	السمبوسة
عسل اخضر	عسل اهل
عسل احمر	مماثل (شعاع)
عسل	فريق ألعاب القوى
عنب	شاي - محبوب
لحم الدجاج / دجاجة	حريص
أوريكائن	محفوظ
دهن	أي...؟ / أيهما...؟
يصف	معظم
نوع	بطيخ
تحريب	فريق
زيتون	عطشان
يدعو (المناسبة)	مراهق
	لعبة كرة الشبكة

Homework Exercises

Dictation and Homework Exercises

1 Complete the following dialogue:

Youssef is asking Murad about his favourite snack.

Youssef : What is your favourite snack, Murad?

Murad : ①

Youssef : Sweet potato! ②

Murad : I like it because it's delicious and healthy.

Youssef : ③

Murad : No, I can't cook it. My mother cooks it for me.

Youssef : Your mother! ④

Murad : That's right, she is clever.

Youssef : ⑤

Murad : I'm sure your mother can cook it, too. It's easy.

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. food contains a lot of fat.

- a Fast b Slow c Quick d Healthy

2. After I had a big lunch, I was full of

- a air b energy c wood d cloth

3. A is made of bread, baked with tomato, cheese, and vegetables.

- a pizza b pudding c salad d butter

4. Mum got some fruits from the market yesterday.

- a fast b juicy c spicy d hot

5. Spaghetti is a type of

- a liquids b meats c beans d pasta

6. I don't eat beans because I am to it.

- a allergic b spicy c addicted d invited

7. There any chicken in this restaurant.

- a is b was c isn't d don't

8. Fatma bought chocolate from that shop.
 a any b many c a lot of d a few
9. Add salt to the chips, but not too much.
 a much b many c a few d a little
10. She didn't cook meat last night.
 a any b some c many d a lot

We

3 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. I saw (a little) people at the party yesterday.
 2. Could I have (any) juice, please?
 3. I would like (a few) spinach, please.
 4. She has (a lot) salt in the kitchen.
 5. I'd like (a little) sandwiches, please.

Bit by Bit
 أجزء لسختك من
المراجعة النهائية
 الصف الثاني الإعدادي
 تدريبات - امتحانات

Altfwok.com

يسمى	درونين
يتذوق	غير معلل
يلامس	ملاحظات الأتلي
يشم	طراح
يرى	زبد
يصب	عظمة
يسخن	الجلس
يقطع	يقدم (طعام / شرب)
يقلى	رغلي / يسلق
يخفق / يضرب	يضيف
يغسل	الشر
يقول مدمن	قطعة
غرفة الطعام	ثلاجة
مربع	فقطو
وصفة طهي	سمك محفف
نفس (الشيء)	شوكه
لين (طرق)	بصل
مقللة (طاسة القلي)	مزال
فطير - سيجر	سلطانية
يسمى	
حاسة	

Homework Exercises Language Functions, Vocabulary & Grammar

1 Complete the following dialogue:

Sahar and Hanan are talking about rice pudding.

Sahar: Do you like rice pudding, Hanan?

Hanan: ☐ ?

Sahar: ☐ ?

Hanan: Yes, I can cook it.

Sahar: ☐ ?

Hanan: My mother showed me how to cook it.

Sahar: Is it easy?

Hanan: ☐ ?

Sahar: Can you give me the recipe?

Hanan: ☐ ?

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. All of us liked eating the pizza. It was

- ☐ a low ☐ b bad ☐ c delicious ☐ d horrible

2. Milk and butter are dairy

- ☐ a shops ☐ b products ☐ c liquids ☐ d screens

3. To have strong , drink a lot of milk.

- ☐ a bones ☐ b boats ☐ c poems ☐ d parks

4. Meat, eggs and beans have in them.

- ☐ a air ☐ b soil ☐ c sugar ☐ d protein

5. I like to eat three eggs every morning.

- ☐ a old ☐ b fresh ☐ c young ☐ d dirty

6. It is for my kids to play in the street. They always play in the nearby park.

- ☐ a usual ☐ b local ☐ c unusual ☐ d famous

7. When the omelette is ready, it out of the frying pan.

- ☐ a take ☐ b not take ☐ c takes ☐ d taking

8 the olives on top of my pizza. I like them so much

- ☐ a Put ☐ b Don't put ☐ c Doesn't put ☐ d Put

9 the vegetables into small pieces.

- ☐ a Chop ☐ b Doesn't chop ☐ c Chopped ☐ d Chopping

10 the eggs into the frying pan. They aren't ready

- ☐ a Pour ☐ b Don't pour ☐ c Pours ☐ d Pouring

3 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1 (Not touch) the hot frying pan

2 Ali, (doing) your homework.

3 (Don't wear) gloves when you cook. They are really useful.

4 Don't (to be) late again for work.

5 (Heats) some water now, Hossam.

4 Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on:

"Healthy food"

ALTFWOK.COM

دقيق	ذخيرة / مخزن
نظام عدلي	مدينة طوكيو
نبات المسكخ	دولة اليابان
طعام	فعل لصغر
مكتب	نمطين
لصق الحظ	لدي ألعاب القوى
يهاجر	يضيئ / يبرع - متصاف
علاقة على ذلك	ربما
مادون...	كمية / مقدار
يملك	الرسم بالبرصص / باللمح
مدرسة لتعليم الرسم	موقف
الرسم بالانوار / لوحة فسف	حلمة
يحتلم إكلع	جريدة
يسكرت	يسلزي
طباخ	زيت الزيتون
يقدّم	يراجع

Homework Exercises

Dictation and Homework Exercises

1 Complete the following dialogue

Leila is talking to her grandma.
 Grandma : Would you like some cake, Leila?
 Leila : ☐
 Grandma : Why do you want a little?
 Leila : ☐
 Grandma : ☐
 Leila : Thank you. I like tea.
 Grandma : ☐
 Leila : Yes, please, but that's enough. I only like a little sugar.
 Grandma : Here you are, tea with cake!
 Leila : ☐

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- You should get enough ☐ job ☐ illness ☐ work ☐ sleep. That can keep you healthy.
- The man was really ☐ anxious ☐ hungry ☐ happy ☐ cheerful because he had no food for a day.
- A sweet ☐ potato ☐ juice ☐ milk ☐ jam is a vegetable that looks like a potato and has purple, yellow or white flesh and a sweet taste.
- Mum always adds yellow ☐ air ☐ peppers ☐ tea ☐ salt to the food she makes.
- The Japanese ☐ work ☐ job ☐ education ☐ diet that consists of rice, vegetables and fish is really healthy.
- People usually eat ☐ dinner ☐ lunch ☐ snacks ☐ breakfast between meals.
- Omar would like to sleep or rest because he is really ☐ active ☐ tired ☐ famous ☐ careful.
- We can depend ☐ on ☐ at ☐ of ☐ at Ali. He is such a clever man.
- The sailors lived on the ☐ air ☐ liquid ☐ island ☐ desert for a month until another ship arrived.
- A: Who is ☐ doing ☐ building ☐ making ☐ cooking salad in the kitchen?
 B: Mum.

موقع التصوف

Unit 9 Watch, listen and make

Lessons 1 2

عرض المسرحي منها	وجهة نظر لراي
رسم انشائي	تصوير فوتوغرافي
فن (ألعاب)	الرسم بالفلم
رسم كاريكاتير (استاذ)	مفضل
صورة فوتوغرافية	لوحة فنية (وجه انشائي)
هكرة	مجازي
فن	لوح فخرية
يعتقد	يوصي و يبرشع
تمثيل ملاحون في البيت	

عرف على آلات موسيقية	كتابة نص (سيناريو)
خريطة أزياء (ملابس)	رسم (خلفية خشبية المسرح)
عمل تجميل (مكياج)	تمثيل في مسرحية
بنكت تماثيل	يصنع لوكي فخر
يلقط صور	يدرس في الخط

Alfawok.com

Homework Exercises

1 Complete the following dialogue:

Menna and Shaza are talking about hobbies.

Menna : What hobby do you do, Shaza?

Shaza : ①

Menna : ②

Shaza : Yes I have a modern camera.

Menna : ③

Shaza : My father bought it for my birthday.

Menna : Do you do any other hobbies?

Shaza : ④

Menna : What is it?

Shaza : ⑤

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Soha is good at using colours. She beautiful portraits.

- a plays b paints c sews d writes

2. My new camera takes wonderful

- a photographs b paintings c drawings d sculptures

3. this week man able to work?

- a Can b Are c Does d Is

4. Does your uncle know how your car?

- a repairs b to repairing c to repair d repair

5. A: I can play the piano.

B: I can play it, too.

- a Call b Cool c Cold d Cool

6. I able to write stories, but I like reading them.

- a can't b don't c am not d am

- 7 A famous painted this painting.
☐ sculpture ☐ artist ☐ script ☐ cartoon
- 8 I like so I try to watch as many plays as possible.
☐ acting ☐ painting ☐ sewing ☐ playing
- 9 I take photos with this camera, it's too modern.
☐ able to ☐ can't ☐ know how ☐ am
- 10 My children like wearing clothes with pictures.
☐ carton ☐ carpet ☐ cartoon ☐ cone

3 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 Does your mother know how (sew) clothes for you?
- 2 Fish (can) live outside water.
- 3 (Are) Samir able to make friends on the internet?
- 4 Ziad (can) swim, but he can't fish.
- 5 Policemen (am) able to catch robbers.

موقع التفوق

Bit by Bit
 احجز تسخّتك من
المراجعة النهائية
 الصف الثاني الإعدادي
 تدريبات - امتحانات

رموس	كريمة
شريف العاصي	يمنى
فرقة موسيقية (فرقة)	مهاجرات
لحم الطرشا	وسام
حديثا - مؤخرًا	غريب
معلق	هزول
شبه	صعيف
فئة الشباب	اشارة المرور
يعلق (يخضع) / علق	بصيح / بصح
درجات لاسلك	موسيقى
خاص / مميز	كفة الخجل
شخصية (شخصية)	كفة المزاج
كرسي متحرك (المعاقين)	كفة الحرق
يخفي / يخشى	كفة التقي
كفة الجبل	كفة النطق
كفة المرحلين	حفل موسيقى
يتسامل - يلعب	كلاسكي
علاقة	مرفعل إلتاني
ينضم الى / يلتحق	يزد

Homework Exercises

Vocabulary

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- As a great his music is played all over the world.
a mechanic b engineer c musician d teacher
- people can read with their hands in Braille.
a Blind b Dumb c Deaf d Strange
- The mouse was frightened and from the cat.
a covered b hid c cried d hugged
- The is a musical instrument.
a knife b vase c fork d violin
- I where my father will take us for the holiday.
a wonder b work c wander d wave
- My children always their mother when they come back from school.
a harm b hit c hug d hide
- The little boy fell over and started to
a carry b cry c try d care
- Deaf people and dumb people are people.
a interested b wondered c printed d disabled
- The played an amazing piece of music.
a orchestra b character c reporter d actor
- This man can't hear me, is he?
a blind b dumb c deaf d healthy

2 Write an email of about NINETY (90) words:

to your friend Sameh telling him about your favourite musician.

- Your name is Tamer and your email address is tamer11@yahoo.com

- Your friend's email address is sameh55@gmail.com

Lessons (5), (6), (7)

دعوة (المناسبة)	دقيق، ولاء
طلب	يريد
عرض	يدعو (المناسبة)
أرض العذاب	بهرب
طلاب مدرسة	دينامي
معلومات	رئيس
حدث هام	منظر
حريق	مثال بشي
ناقد	لعبة تنس الطاولة
تقريباً	بعيد استخدام / بعيد تدوير
نجم (في السماء)	نجم (سبحان) / ممثل مشهور
مثير	يعبط
يموت	برقة في الهواء الطلق
ممثل	أحداث (فيلم / رواية)
يركن سيارة	متبره / موقف سيارات
فظيحه / سباجا	محب
وجهة نظر / رأي	فيلم / قصة معامرات
أعلام الجوارسي (زمن وجود الدائري)	متبره ترفيهي (مدينة ملاهي)

Homework Exercises Language Functions & Vocabulary

1 Complete the following dialogue:

Emad is asking Tamer about music.

Emad : Hello, Tamer. I want to ask you about music.

Tamer : ①

Emad : ②

Tamer : Yes, I can play the guitar.

Emad : ③

Tamer : I think the piano is a wonderful instrument.

Emad : ④

Tamer : I'd love to come to your birthday party.

Emad : Could you bring your guitar with you?

Tamer : ⑤

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- The policeman caught the robber when he was trying to
a invite b hug c wonder d escape
- This star is famous for acting films.
a action b event c park d gold
- Two million visitors visit this park every year.
a thin b theme c machine d review
- A reviewer wrote a good of this writer's last book
a offer b picnic c dream d review
- You can't your car in a "No Parking" area.
a escape b hide c park d land
- Look! There are so many bright in the sky.
a stars b suns c stops d seats
- Who should we to the party?
a invent b invite c discover d review
- There is a wonderful film on TV tonight. I recommend it.
a patient b invitation c metal d adventure
- lived on Earth but died out millions of years ago.
a Crocodiles b Dinosaurs c Whales d Elephants
- This company different types of films every year.
a does b comes c makes d sees

Unit 10 We are what we wear

Lessons 1 2

شقة	مخاض / ولادة
مشقة / مشقة	مزيج / مختبر
شغل / شغل	جميل
حبة	القطر
قصص	تلوثر
لطيف	سبب
حذاء	أنيق
مادة	الصوف
فرداج	حقيبة يد (حريمي)
فكس	غير رسمي
مفلم / محظ	على النص
حذاء برفية	تقبل
الحذاء المدبوغ	غقد
الحطب	مادة خام
فرط (حذاء)	غريب
عطاء للرأس (حذاء)	مجوهرات
حذاء رياضي	جليب
بطرة شمس	صاح
البياسيتيك	تقليدي
صنل	رخيص
حزام	المعدن
شعش / محبوب	زاهي الألوان / ذو ملابس زاهية
غير مزيج	غريب
	مجوهرات

ALF WOK.COM

Homework Exercises Language Functions, Vocabulary & Grammar

1 Complete the following dialogues.

Hussein is asking Ayman about his new T-shirt.

Hussein : Hello, Ayman! Your T-shirt is very smart.

Ayman : ①

Hussein : ② ?

Ayman : I bought it yesterday.

Hussein : ③ ?

Ayman : It is made of cotton. Do you want to buy one?

Hussein : ④

Ayman : No problem. There are many colours of it.

Hussein : Great! Where is the shop?

Ayman : ⑤

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. It's a(n) necklace. 55

☐ a short, old, gold ☐ b old, short, gold

☐ c gold, old, short ☐ d short, gold, old

2. The film star is wearing huge round

☐ a cameras ☐ b shirts ☐ c sunglasses ☐ d goldbeiges

3. I couldn't sleep last night because the bed was

☐ a smart ☐ b pretty ☐ c comfortable ☐ d uncomfortable

4. There was a cheerful, picture on the wall.

☐ a careful ☐ b colourful ☐ c comfortable ☐ d useless

Discussion and Homework Exercises

5. They are shoes.

☐ a strange, big, leather ☐ b leather, big, strange
☐ c big, leather, strange ☐ d big, strange, leather

6. The queen is wearing an expensive gold around her neck.

☐ a scarf ☐ b earrings ☐ c sandals ☐ d necklace

7. Amany's handbag is full of many things. It is so

☐ a heavy ☐ b casual ☐ c relaxed ☐ d worn

8. Hany usually wears shirts with thick lines.

☐ a wooden ☐ b striped ☐ c electric ☐ d interested

9. Mona usually wears casual clothes.

☐ a lazy ☐ b deep ☐ c smart ☐ d careless

10. These are the boots in the shop.

☐ a smartest ☐ b smart ☐ c more smart ☐ d smarter

3 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.

1. Which skirt is (small); the red one or the green one?

2. Fady borrowed my (black, new, linen) trousers.

3. I think my earrings are (heaviest) than yours, Huda.

4. Why don't you buy this (cotton, red, big) scarf, Nada? It's beautiful.

5. I spent a (nicer) weekend in Alexandria.

ALTFWOK.COM

محل مقبس	يسوق
مادة كيميائية	الطبعة
يستعير يستلف	اللاوت
نبات الحبرلي (الباسوا)	رئ مدرس موحّد
جهاز	محصّل
مرد في العائلة	يملك
يوم دراسي	يغير / يتغير
شيء فخم / فاخر	صناعة
هوية	يغطف (نبات) / يلتقط
مفاس / حجم	يسبب
أقارب	تربة لزجة
مصنع	حديث
مئالي (في الحسن حال)	سلة
مشهور	مناسبة خاصة
ناعم / لين	يفضل
يحمي	البيئة
مستقبل أكثر حمأة للبيئة	حفل زفاف

Homework Exercises Language Functions, Vocabulary & Grammar

1 Complete the following dialogue:

Khaled and Nasser are talking about their clothes.

Khaled : Hello, Nasser. What do you think of my new shoes?

Nasser : 1

Khaled : 2

Nasser : I have three pairs of shoes. Do you have boots?

Khaled : 3

Nasser : 4

Khaled : Yes, I want to buy two new shirts.

Nasser : 5

Khaled : OK. Let's go shopping tomorrow

Nasser : That's a good idea.

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Cotton clothes are comfortable because they are

- a hard b rough c expensive d soft

2. This rich family lives in a big house.

- a nature b luxury c member d industry

3. Plastic bottles are lighter than glass

- a one b once c none d ones

4. I like taking selfies with people.

- a famous b soft c polluted d rough

5. boys over there are my brother and my cousin.

- a This b These c Those d That

6. The farmer the crop and put it in large bags to sell it in the market.

- a picked b changed c borrowed d threw

Alfawok.com

7. Samir returned the book to the library and borrowed another

- a) once b) one c) ones d) only

8. This player is wearing an expensive of trainers.

- a) bear b) ball c) bar d) pair

9. Can you get book on that high shelf, I can't reach it.

- a) that b) these c) this d) those

10. We can wear each other's clothes because we are the same

- a) price b) size c) colour d) occasion

3. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- Take (these) juice, it's yours.
- This camera doesn't work. I want another (ones), please.
- Where did you buy (that) shoes? They look wonderful.
- I chose these earrings from so many different (one).
- I'll pick (these) dates over there soon.

4. Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on:

"Something you have bought from a clothes shop". WB

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Lessons 5, 6 & 7

راق في محل	سار
درة ذب ارج	راق
راق / راق	معد
بفيس ملابس	عمر الاثري
سماعات اذنين	لوا وديها
معلم	زبون
عمل	ينفذ من / يتفحص
مالون..؟	يساعد
بشكل متقن	حاجات
وجد اكبر	ينافس
يناسب / يلائم	يرسل رسالة بريد فكتروني
اعلان	صناعة فقطن
هدية	حفلة عيد ميلاد
جورب (شراب)	فقريبة عرض في محل
يتضمن / يشتمل على	مناسبة خاصة
حجرة تغيير الملابس	

Homework Exercises (comprehension & Vocabulary)

1 Complete the following dialogue:

Mrs. Wafaa is at a clothes shop.

Assistant : Can I help you?

Mrs. Wafaa : Yes, please.

Assistant : ?

Mrs. Wafaa : 48, please.

Assistant : ?

Mrs. Wafaa : Black, please.

Assistant : Here's a nice one.

Mrs. Wafaa : Where's the changing room, please?

Assistant : It's over there.

Mrs. Wafaa : It fits me perfectly.

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1 I keep my clothes in that _____ of drawers.

- ☐ a sheet ☐ b chest ☐ c check ☐ d shop

2 I _____ many dresses on at the shop to choose one.

- ☐ a tried ☐ b trained ☐ c fitted ☐ d discussed

3 A: What _____ would you like the T-shirt? B: Green, please.

- ☐ a size ☐ b weight ☐ c colour ☐ d price

4 _____ shop did you buy these trousers at?

- ☐ a Where ☐ b Which ☐ c When ☐ d Who

5 I want to buy a new jacket _____ your new one.

- ☐ a as ☐ b such ☐ c like ☐ d that

6 That shop gives its _____ presents for free.

- ☐ a customers ☐ b drawers ☐ c concerts ☐ d clothes

7 If these sandals don't _____ you, you can choose another pair.

- ☐ a hurt ☐ b fit ☐ c hit ☐ d beat

8 Look at this _____. It shows a good handbag for sale.

- ☐ a advert ☐ b tool ☐ c party ☐ d room

9 Customers can try clothes on in that _____ room.

- ☐ a charging ☐ b changing ☐ c managing ☐ d finishing

10 Carpenters always use _____.

- ☐ a pens ☐ b knives ☐ c tools ☐ d brushes

Lessons 1 2

المسحوق	بمسحوق / مسحوق
زجاجات بلاستيكية	وعاء بلاستيكية
سطح المعدن	مقابل
مواثف معدنية	معدن / معدن (معدن)
قمامة	مخلفات / مخلفات أو مخلفات
الحركة السريعة	الحركة
المركبات في حركة المرور / المرور	المركبات
ثلاث ألوان	ثلاث
حديقة فوق السطح	حديقة / حديقة
مشهور على الإنترنت	مشهور / مشهور
عاصفة	عاصف / عاصف
جفاف	جفاف
ممر	ممر / ممر
كوكب	كوكب
سباق	سباق
منبه	منبه
وقت الغداء	وقت الغداء
إصلاح	إصلاح
توربينات الرياح	ألواح الطاقة الشمسية

Homework Exercises Language Functions & Vocabulary

1 Complete the following dialogue.

Adel and Nour are talking about environmental problems.

Adel : Hello, Nour? The water in the river is very dirty.

Nour : Yes. **a**

Adel : How can we stop people from throwing rubbish into it?

Nour : **b**

Adel : Do you think they will stop if they are punished?

Nour : **c**

Adel : **d**

Nour : People should use electric cars to stop air pollution.

Adel : **e**

Nour : I think planting trees is a good idea.

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Stopping smoking can your risk of having lung diseases.

- a** reduce **b** recycle **c** gain **d** repair

2. Salma uses her to text her friends and to send emails.

- a** smoking **b** mobile phone

- c** music **d** environment

3. Cars in the desert can cause problems.

- a** environmental **b** environment

- c** music **d** musical

4. I'm going to my maths lesson.

- a** doing **b** do **c** did **d** done

5. Recycle your glass, paper, metal, and plastic products to reduce pollution and save

- a** problems **b** wildlife **c** sports **d** music

6. The teacher is going to
result.

- a** be **b** is

7. Lomdi's family are learning to speak Japanese. They
Japan next month.

- a** are travelling

- b** travelled

8. We called someone to
sound system.

- a** give

- b** make

- c** do

- d** repair

9. When we materials, we can help the environment, save
money and find jobs for many people.

- a** reced

- b** repaid

- c** reprint

- d** recycle

2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.

1. Mr Muhammad

(ask) you a few questions when he arrived.

2. Let's run because the bus

(leave) in ten minutes.

3. A: Why do you want to sell your flat?

B: Because I

(move) to the countryside.

4. They

(come) for a match tomorrow.

5. I

(play) football tonight with my friends.

ALT WOK.COM

الخروج	غرفة استراحة
مناسب	طاقة الرياح
شجرة المانجروف	بوص
يتحكم في	محيط
حماية	موقع
طائرة بدون طيار	موند كيميائية
يقرض/يسلف	بكتيريا
نظام	الشعاب المرجانية
متطوع	رحلات الغطس
يحل	أراض زراعية
تطبيق ذكي	كائنات بحرية
قبة للوقاية من الشمس	منتصف النهار
يفلتر/يصفى	استمارة
فصل من فصول السنة	مياه جوفية
بوقة	قلعة مائية
بذور	شائعة
غابة	يشترك
حقيبة سفر	ياخي/يسقط
صديق للبيئة	جهاز تحكم عن بعد

Homework

Exercises

Dictation and Homework Exercises

Language Functions & Vocabulary

1 Complete the following dialogue:

Magy and Leila are talking about future arrangements.

Magy : Hi Leila.

Leila : Hi Magy

Magy : Tomorrow, I'm going on a boat trip with my family.

Leila : I'm going to visit some relatives with my family.

Magy : Are you travelling to visit them?

Leila :

Magy : What arrangements have you made?

Leila :

Magy : I hope you will enjoy your time there.

Leila :

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. What is difficult about Japanese is the writing.

- a sound b system c stars d store

2. These toys are _____ for girls.

- a suitcase b suit c sweet d suitable

3. You must wear gloves before using these _____.

- a chemicals b sports c news d ideas

4. My friends and I are going _____ a trip to Al Azhar Park tomorrow.

- a in b on c from d by

5. They are _____ part in a nature conservation project in a forest.

- a take b took c takes d taking

Homework Exercises Language Functions & Vocabulary

1 Complete the following dialogue:

Omar is talking to Tarek about going to the desert.

Omar : Hi, Tarek. What about going to the desert tomorrow?

Tarek : 1 ?

Omar : We can do many activities.

Tarek : What activities can we do in the desert?

Omar : 2

Tarek : But rock climbing is very dangerous.

Omar : No, 3

Tarek : Really? 4

Omar : We can also go sandboarding.

Tarek : 5

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. We a picnic in the park last weekend.

- ☐ a did ☐ b gave ☐ c were ☐ d had

2. During the week, my sister and I take to set the table before meals.

- ☐ a trains ☐ b turns ☐ c directions ☐ d trainers

3. I'm looking forward to the Egyptian Museum.

- ☐ a visit ☐ b visited ☐ c visiting ☐ d visits

4. Maged wants to try bungee

- ☐ a riding ☐ b jumping ☐ c climbing ☐ d fishing

5. I don't like this black cat. It is

- ☐ a nice ☐ b beautiful ☐ c scary ☐ d lovely

6. Rami always goes and catches a lot of fish.

- ☐ a jumping ☐ b fishing ☐ c riding ☐ d climbing

Dictation and Homework Exercises

7. We went diving in the coral in the Red Sea.

- ☐ a reefs ☐ b reefs ☐ c reef ☐ d leaf

8. I went to the as I had a bad toothache.

- ☐ a artist ☐ b scientist ☐ c pianist ☐ d dentist

9. When you see the it starts to be dark.

- ☐ a sunrise ☐ b morning ☐ c sunset ☐ d midday

3 Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on:

"A school trip"

ALTFWOK.COM

[illegible]

Homework

Exercises

Language Functions & Vocabulary

① Complete the following dialogue:

Mogdy is talking about his favourite subjects.

Hazem : What is your favourite subjects, Momo?

Magdy:

Hazem : Why do you like history?

Magdy : 2

Hazem :

Magdy : Because it helps me talk to tourists when I go to the Pyramids.

Hazem : Why do you like maths?

Moggy :

Hazem : 0

Magdy : No, I don't like science.

② Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. He was an interesting story.

a speaking **b** listening **c** cooking **d** reading

2. When Turner failed the exam, his parents were

a disappointed **b** interested **c** delighted **d** excited

3. The dessert consists of cake and chocolate.

a slowly **b** badly **c** mostly **d** quietly

4. Leila is a quick Her English is getting better all the time.

a learn **b** learns **c** learning **d** learner

5. A: Did you all your exams?

B: Yes, this made me happy.

☐ a fail ☐ b pass ☐ c succeed ☐ d fall

8. A: What _____ these days?

B: An adventure story.

a you are reading

b are you reading

d did you read

7. How much will it cost to the TV?
 a destroy b repeat c repair d reread
8. I think it hard to pass this difficult exam.
 a is going to be b will be c is being d has been
9. The teacher the lesson to the class clearly.
 a trained b gained c decided d explained

3 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. Look outside! It (rain) at the moment.
2. Mona usually (walk) to school, but today she came by bus.
3. In the future, I think we (have) more lessons online.
4. Osama is running fast. He (fall).

Bit by Bit
 تدرج اللغة الإنجليزية

احجز نسختك من
المراجعة النهائية
 الصف الثانی الإعدادي
 تدريبات - امتحانات

Altfwok.com

Lessons 3 & 4

وطن	خائف / مرعوب
ينتظر	جميل / فائق
التحدث	ملاعب / حفل
مجاله	جنوب غرب
أوروبا	صوت (شرا)
يعتقد / يصدق	متعدد اللغات
يقلد / ينسخ	لغة الجسد
اتصال / تواصل	خبير
استاذ جامعي	قومي / محلي
يتواصل	لهجة
اختلاف	ميزة
يفتقد / يفوته	هوية
براق / ذكي	يصل / يربط
حاد / خطير	اللمس / يلمس
منطوقة / متحدث بها (لغة)	تواصل بصري (بالنظر)
أفريقي	تعبيرات الوجه
بشكل طبيعي	صوت (بشري)
الباب الأمامي	علمي / دولي
صوت رقيق	

Provision

- 3 Choose the correct word.**
1. I was surprised from his **a** body language **b** body building **c** body feeling **d** body strength
2. His **a** looks **b** muscles **c** expression **d** appearance
3. His strength gave him a big **a** machine **b** loss **c** advantage **d** disadvantage
4. I knew he was lying because he wouldn't make eye **a** contact **b** contact **c** connection **d** connection with me
5. The hotel had a **a** multicoloured **b** multimedial **c** multimillion **d** multicultural receptionist
6. It was difficult to understand the local **a** food **b** sound **c** touch **d** dialect in Scotland
7. The police are still uncertain about the thief's **a** community **b** identity **c** mood **d** opinion
8. There's something wrong with the TV, you can see the pictures, but there's no **a** voice **b** sight **c** sound **d** touch
9. Salome has got a lovely singing **a** sight **b** smell **c** voice **d** sound
10. Miss Malone is an **a** expert **b** expert **c** expression **d** experience in teaching English

2 Write a paragraph of about **NINETY (90)** words on:

"Your problems with social media"

Alifwok.com

[illegible]

